Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

Call To Order

Roll Call

Agenda Approval

COVID-19 Update – Carteret County Public Health Director

Presentations

1. Citizen Encounters and Body Camera Training Update

Public Comment

Project Updates

Items for Discussion and Consideration

1. Minutes
2. County Water Rate Increase – Eastman Creek Subdivision
3. Final Plat – Palmetto Plantation at Olde Beaufort Village, Phase 2; Case No. 21-19
4. Request for Special Use Permit – 1550 Lennoxville Road – Gas-Service Station (Jim Dandy Stores); Case No. 21-17
5. Request to Rezone 100 Fairview Drive and 1310 Live Oak Street from B-1 to TCA; Case No. 21-18
6. Request to Rezone 302 Cedar Street from B-1 to R-8; Case No. 21-21
7. Maintenance Agreement - Elevated Water Storage Tanks
8. Beaufort Garden Club Public Art Project at Topsail Park “Menhaden Melody”

9. Middle Passage Marker Project

10. Resolution Approving Financing Terms for Fire Station 2 Pumper Truck

11. FY 2022 Budget Amendment No. 1

12. Financial Notes and Tax Balances

13. Return to In-Person Board Meetings Effective August 2021

Mayor/Commissioner Comments

Adjourn

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Presentations

SUBJECT: Citizen Encounters and Body Camera Training Update

BRIEF SUMMARY:

The attached memo outlines the department's foundational approach to citizen encounters and current training. It also provides an update on the new body-worn camera program (training and implementation).

This presentation is in response to a request by Commissioner Carter, echoed by Commissioner Harker, during the April 26, 2021 Virtual BOC Work Session, that the Board receive an update from the Police Department on how they are preparing and providing ongoing training of police officers in the midst of today's environment with police-citizen encounters and on the usage of the new Body Cameras.

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Chief of Police recommends the Board receive the citizen encounters and body camera training update.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

10 minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Paul Burdette

Chief of Police

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

No

Beaufort Police Department

Office of the Chief of Police

Memorandum

To: Mayor and Board of Commissioners

From: Chief Burdette

Date: July 26, 2021

Re: Citizen Encounters and Body Camera Training Update

Citizen Encounters

Our relationship with the community has been and will continue to be a priority. We acknowledge the fragility of their trust. This guides each action and encounter we have with both residents and visitors. We continuously train our staff on established policy as well as a variety of subjects to include:

1. Biased Based Policing
2. Implicit Bias and Impartial Policing
3. Sexual Harassment and Discrimination
4. Policing Mass Gatherings and Protests
5. Use of Force and Duty to Intervene
6. Crisis Intervention Training (CIT)
7. Effective Communication and De-escalation Techniques
8. Advanced Supervisory Training

Our training was recently the subject of the Risk Management Review Process conducted by the NCLM which we successfully completed. Our training is also supported by the open dialogue we maintain with the various segments of our community. Most recently, we hosted two "listening sessions" with all staff that was led by two licensed therapists who live in Beaufort representing our people of color.

The foundation making these efforts successful lies within our comprehensive selection process. Ensuring that we hire the right people who understand and embrace the sanctity of life and treating everyone with dignity and respect supports our foundation of trust with the community. My pledge to you and to my staff is that I will hold any vacant position open until we find the right candidate to join our team.

Body Camera Training Update

All of the equipment has arrived. Host set-up and training are scheduled for the week of August 23, 2021. This is the first available date for their staff to travel based on the demand. The policy for the body cameras

has been interwoven into our existing mobile video camera policy. The requirements for mandatory recordings will be the same for both systems. They are:

1. All enforcement contacts (both proactive and reactive)
2. Domestic and civil disputes
3. Any emergency response to include pursuits
4. Accident scenes
5. Distraught, disorderly, argumentative, emotionally disturbed persons, or angry persons/arrestees
6. Any other instance where an officer determines a recording should be made

Our videos will be secured in the cloud with an established retention schedule to protect evidentiary integrity.

Once the cameras are operational, there will be a period of establishing a new "normal" for staff in ensuring the camera is activated when required. I anticipate this and have instructed supervisors to monitor this and correct errors when discovered. "Muscle memory" will eventually be established and this will become a non-issue. The system we will deploy comes with a feature that automatically activates the body camera whenever the firearm is drawn from the holster. This system will also automatically activate every body camera within a 30 ft. radius of any Taser deployment.

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion and Consideration

SUBJECT: Minutes

BRIEF SUMMARY:

In accordance with 160A-72 of the General Statutes, the Governing Board has the legal duty to approve all minutes that are entered into the official journal of the Board's proceedings.

The following draft minutes **are not included** but are recommended to be included on the July 12, 2021, BOC Regular Meeting Agenda:

April 26th– Virtual Board of Commissioners Work Session

May 10th – Virtual Board of Commissioners Regular Meeting

May 17th – Virtual Board of Commissioners Budget Work Session 1 of 3

May 20th – Virtual Board of Commissioners Budget Work Session 2 of 3

May 24th – Virtual Board of Commissioners Work Session

May 26th – Virtual Board of Commissioners Budget Work Session 3 of 3

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Town Clerk recommends the Board consider the draft minutes on the August 9th, 2021 Regular Meeting Agenda. The draft minutes will be included with the August 9th, 2021, BOC Regular Meeting agenda package.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

2 minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Allen Coleman,Town Clerk and Assistant to the Town Manager

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

No

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion and Consideration

SUBJECT: County Water Rate Increase – Eastman Creek Subdivision

BRIEF SUMMARY:

The Carteret County Board of Commissioners recently increased water rates. The water the Town purchases from the County serves Eastman Creek subdivision. Currently, there are 127 water customers in Eastman Creek. The 2020 water charges for the subdivision totaled $60,038. With the rate increase, the Town will incur about $17,000 per year in additional cost.

Following is a listing of monthly billings for various gallons of usage based upon current County and Town rates, as well as the new County rates. The difference that Eastman Creek customers will have to pay on a monthly basis if the Town raises its rates to recoup the additional cost from the County rate increase is also shown (i.e. difference between the billings based upon new the new County rate and the Town's current rates for outside customers).

Gallons	Prior Billing (Prior County Rate)	New Billing (New County Rate)	Outside Town Billing	Difference
1,000	27.50	53.65	28.35 7.61 + 20.74 Base charge	+ 25.30
2,000	34.40	67.10	35.96 15.22 + 20.74 Base charge	+ 31.14
3,000	41.30	80.55	43.57 22.83 + 20.74 Base charge	+ 36.98

Options for consideration include 1) maintaining current Town water rates and absorbing the $17,000 in additional costs, 2) matching the new county rates and reselling the water at the direct cost, and 3) increasing the rates sufficiently to recover both the $17,000 annual increase in water costs as well as the estimated $11,700 annual cost of meter reading and routine maintenance.

For your information, the 2002 resolution approving utility service to Eastman Creek is attached.

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Town Manager recommends the Board discuss and provide direction to staff as to which option the Board desires to pursue.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

10 minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

John Day,

Town Manager

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

No

RESOLUTION APPROVING CONNECTION OF PROPOSED
EASTMAN'S CREEK SUBDIVISION TO MUNICIPAL SEWER

WHEREAS, the Town of Beaufort has received a request from SSB Properties, LLC, (the "Developer") to allow connection of a proposed subdivision to the Town's sewer main (the "Highway 101 Sewer Main") that extends down Highway 101 to the Jarrett Bay Boat Works project; and

WHEREAS, the subdivision project (the "Project") consists of approximately 64 acres as shown on a plat captioned "Eastman's Creek Village" preliminary sketch plan prepared by Powell Surveying Company dated January 7, 2002, amended February 11, 2002 on file at Town Hall, such property being located northwest approximately 4.6 miles from the present town limits of Beaufort; and

WHEREAS, the Developer of the Project has expressed the intention of subdividing approximately 162 lots for single family residential use.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Commissioners for the Town of Beaufort as follows:

1. Connection of the Project to the Highway 101 Sewer Main is approved according all of the conditions and provisions of this resolution.

2. To reserve the sewer capacity described herein, the Developer shall submit a request for commitment of sewer service and shall file with the Town evidence of ownership of the Project.

3. Following acquisition of the property comprising the Project, the Developer must sign a petition requesting voluntary satellite annexation of the entire Project into the city limits of

the Town of Beaufort. This petition will acknowledge that the town may not accept the Project into the city limits for years in the future; however, the petition will remain irrevocable for as long as the Project is served with Beaufort municipal sewer. The petition will be in a form recordable at the Carteret County Register of Deeds office. In addition to the petition, the Developer will include a provision in restrictive covenants to be imposed on the Project binding the future purchasers of lots to the terms of the petition for annexation. Such provision will specifically provide that all lot owners, upon the purchase of a lot in the Project are deemed to have waived any right to object to annexation of the Property by the Town of Beaufort.

4. The Developer will provide a letter to the Town requesting that the North Carolina General Assembly adopt a special bill that will allow the Town of Beaufort to annex the Project.

5. The Developer will obtain at his sole cost and expense, all necessary development permits from the Carteret County Planning Authority, and any other regulatory agencies having jurisdiction over the subdivision for development of the Project for not more than 170 single family residential lots.

6. Anticipating future annexation into the Town of Beaufort,

(a) the Developer will cause the Project to be platted consistent with the Town's subdivision ordinances; and

(b) the Developer must include in restrictive covenants imposed on the Project, land use restrictions in substantially the same form as currently contained in the Town's R-10 zoning district

for those parts of the Project to be developed with 10,000 square feet lots, and for those lots to be developed as 15,000 square feet lots, the land use restrictions in the Town's R-15 zoning district. Additionally, Developer will include in the restrictive covenants a provision requiring "stick built" single family residences on each lot. If there is a conflict between the provisions of the zoning ordinance and this resolution, the provisions of this resolution will control.

7. The Developer will install at his sole cost and expense within the Project, and extended to the point of connection with the Highway 101 Sewer Main, all sewer lines, sewer mains, lift stations, sewer meters, emergency power systems, utility lines, and all such other equipment, fixtures and devices that are necessary for the installation and use of a sewer system within the Project. (Such sewer lines, sewer mains, lift station, etc. are referred to in this resolution as the "Project System.") The Project System will be designed by professional engineers engaged by the Developer in accordance with all laws and regulations pertaining to municipal sewer systems and such design will be consistent with current standards for the sewer system within the primary limits of the Town.

8. The Developer will pay all costs associated with actual connection of the Project System to the Highway 101 Sewer Main. The Town may require a deposit of the expected costs associated with the connection prior to allowing the connection.

9. In the event the Town incurs any expenses relating to

allowing connection of the Project System to the Highway 101 Main, such as engineering fees, and direct costs relating to the actual connection to the Town's main, the Developer will reimburse the Town for such costs and Town reserves the right to acquire a prior deposit of the expected costs of the same.

10. Upon installation of the Project System and certification by the appropriate engineers that the system has been installed in accordance with laws and regulations pertaining to municipal sewer systems and good engineering practice, the Developer will offer to convey such Project System to the Town for One Dollar ($1.00) consideration. This offer shall remain irrevocable as long as the Project is receiving municipal sewer. Until accepted by the Town, the Developer will be fully responsible for all costs associated with maintaining and operating the Project System.

11. The connection to the Town sewer system will be subject to the provisions of the "Policy for the Provision of Sanitary Sewer Service Beyond the Corporate Limits of the Town of Beaufort", adopted _____, 1999, as amended (such policy as amended be referred to herein as the "Policy"), when not inconsistent with this resolution.

12. Prior to the connection of the Project System to the Highway 101 Sewer Main, the Developer will pay to the Town of Beaufort sewer impact fees for a minimum of 162 single family sewer connections according to the then current rates for impact fees applying in the primary city limits. If more lots are approved by the Carteret County Planning Authorities than 162, the number of

impact fees will be increased accordingly.

13. At the time of connection of each residence in the Project to the Project System, either the Developer or the owner of lot to be served will pay to the Town such connection or "tap in" fee as may be then generally charged within the primary limits of the Town of Beaufort.

14. In addition, at the time each residence in the Project is connected to the Project System, either the Developer or the owner of the lot in question will pay to the Town of Beaufort $500.00 to be remitted to Carteret County relating to recoupment of a Community Development Block Grant ("CDBG") used for construction of the Highway 101 Sewer Main pursuant to the contract between Carteret County and the Town of Beaufort dated April 20, 1998.

15. Prior to annexation into the city limits of the Town of Beaufort, the Town will charge the consumers in the Project the Town's prevailing rate for sewer service outside the city limits (which are currently double the in town rates). After annexation sewer user rates in the Project will be charged according to such rate schedules as are from time to time adopted by the Board of Commissioners consistent with State law pertaining to charges for municipal services within satellite annexed areas.

16. Unless more restrictive in the Beaufort subdivision ordinances, the Developer, on the subdivision plats will reserve sewer easements at least fifteen feet in width along all street rights of way and twenty feet in width along actual sewer lines that are not placed adjacent to street rights of way. Developer

will cause the sewer lines to be centered in the easements, except that sewer lines and mains parallel to streets may be located within the outer five feet of the street right of way line. No structure shall be built in the sewer easements except the Project System, other utility installations, and driveways and streets (where sewer lines cross under the paved street). The sewer easement will provide the right of access to the Project System for purposes of maintenance, repair, replacement, and improvement. The easement will be assigned to the Town.

17. Sewer lines, fixtures and equipment, will not be located under street pavement except as necessary to cross under a street.

18. All streets in the Project will be platted and constructed, including pavement, to state standards and offered for dedication to the public.

19. For a period of five years from the adoption of this resolution, the Town of Beaufort will reserve sufficient sewer capacity to serve either 162 single family residences or such lesser number of residences reflected on Developer's approved subdivision plan or master plan for the Project. For purposes of determining capacity, the Town will consider each residence to have three bedrooms. For each platted lot not connected to the Project System within five years from the date of this resolution, the owner of such lot, whether the Developer or otherwise, shall be obligated to pay the Town's minimum monthly sewer rate. If Developer has phased the development of the Project, and has not platted a total of at least 162 lots, the Town may repurchase the

unused capacity for such undeveloped areas pursuant to the Policy. The terms of this provision will be incorporated in the restrictive covenants for the Project.

20. The Developer, at Developer's sole cost and expense, will cause potable water lines and appropriate fire hydrants to be installed within the Project. The fire hydrants will be located as needed to qualify the Project for an ISO rating comparable to that in the primary city limits of the Town of Beaufort. Such water lines, meters, hydrants, and appurtenant equipment and fixtures will be conveyed to Carteret County or the owner of the water system providing water in the Project in consideration of $1.00.

21. The sewer capacity reserved through the Project shall not be assignable to any other land or project.

22. A condition of this resolution by incorporation of the Policy is potable water service to the Project owned or operated by the Town. Potable water will be provided by the North River water system currently owned by Carteret County and operated by the Town. The Town has no plans to purchase such system. If events beyond control of the Developer or owners of lots within the Project cause the condition with respect to potable water to fail, the Developer, or in default by the Developer, the owner of each lot within the Project shall be obligated, at the demand of the Town, to pay the Town for a sewer meter and all costs of installation of such meter to measure the flow of waste water from the owner's lot for purposes of billing. This provision will be included in the restrictive covenants for the Project.

23. If the Developer phases development of the Project, each phase will be subject to the conditions of this resolution.

24. All documents required of the Developer in this resolution shall be drafted to the satisfaction of the Beaufort Town attorney.

Enacted on motion of Commissioner _____ seconded by Commissioner _____ and approved on a vote of _____ in favor and _____ against.

This the _____ day of _____, 2002.

TOWN OF BEAUFORT

By: _____
Mayor

Attest:

_____
Town Clerk

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion and Consideration

SUBJECT: Final Plat – Palmetto Plantation at Olde Beaufort Village, Phase 2; Case No. 21-19

BRIEF SUMMARY:

The applicant wishes to subdivide a 1.11 Acre Tract into 4 Lots Single-Family. Sewer allocation, Bond & Recreation Fee Information is included in the Staff Report for this project. At their June 21, 2021, meeting the Planning Board unanimously recommended approval of the Final Plat for Palmetto Plantation @ Olde Beaufort Village, Phase 2.

During the July 12, 2021, BOC Regular Meeting, the Board voted to defer this item to the July Work Session when the appropriate parties could be present to provide clarity around the drainage design.

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Planning and Inspections Director recommends the Board discuss and consider formally approving or denying this request.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

10 Minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Kyle Garner, AICP

Planning & Inspections Director

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

N/A

STAFF REPORT

To: Board of Commission Members

From: Kyle Garner, AICP, Town Planner

Date: June 22, 2021

Case No. 21-19 Palmetto Plantation @ Olde Beaufort Village, Phase 2 – Final Plat

THE QUESTION: Subdivide a 1.11 acre tract into 4 Single-Family Residential Lots.

BACKGROUND: The preliminary plat for this area was approved in July 2018 for installation of infrastructure improvements.

Location:	Professional Park Drive
Owners:	Mercer building & Design, Inc.
Requested Action:	Subdivide a 1.11 Acre Tract into 4 Lots
Existing Zoning	RS-5
Size:	1.11 acres
Amount of Open Space:	0.00 Acres
Existing Land Use:	Undeveloped

SPECIAL INFORMATION:

- As part of the Final Plat process the infrastructure can be either installed or bonded through a financial guarantee process to ensure completion of the project. The applicant has chosen to request to bond the infrastructure improvement and has submitted cost estimates for the complete cost of improvements totaling $70,656.67 (See estimated cost of improvement sheet from engineer).

- No sewer allocation request is being made for this project due to its approval prior to the January 11, 2021 Wastewater Allocation Policy's adoption by the Board of Commissioners.

- Since this project is part of a subdivision recreation fees will be required in the amount of $ 806.40.

Public Utilities:

Water:	Town Of Beaufort
Sanitary Sewer:	Town Of Beaufort

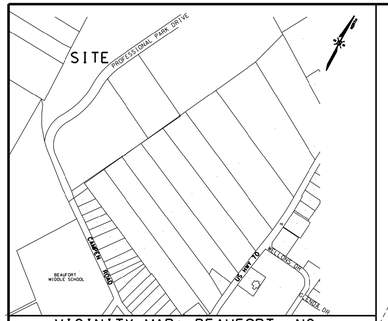
OPTIONS:

1. Approve the Final Plat for Palmetto Plantation @ Olde Beaufort Village, Phase 2
2. Approve the Bond Request for Palmetto Plantation @ Olde Beaufort Village, Phase 2
3. Deny the request

Attachments:

- Attachment A - Vicinity Map
- Attachment B - Final Plat for Palmetto Plantation @ Olde Beaufort Village, Phase 2
- Attachment C - Bond Estimates
- Attachment D – Approved Preliminary Plat for Palmetto Plantation @ Olde Beaufort Village, Phase 2

Case 21-19 Final Plat - Vicinity Map for Palmetto Plantation@ OBV Ph. 2



VICINITY MAP: BEAUFORT, NC
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:
1) AREA BY COORDINATES.
2) NO UTILITIES LOCATED OR SHOWN.
3) 5/8" IRON RODS SET AT ALL CORNERS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4) NO GEODETIC CONTROL WITHIN 2000 FEET.
5) 10 FOOT UTILITY EASEMENT ALONG THE RIGHT OF WAY OF ALL LOTS.

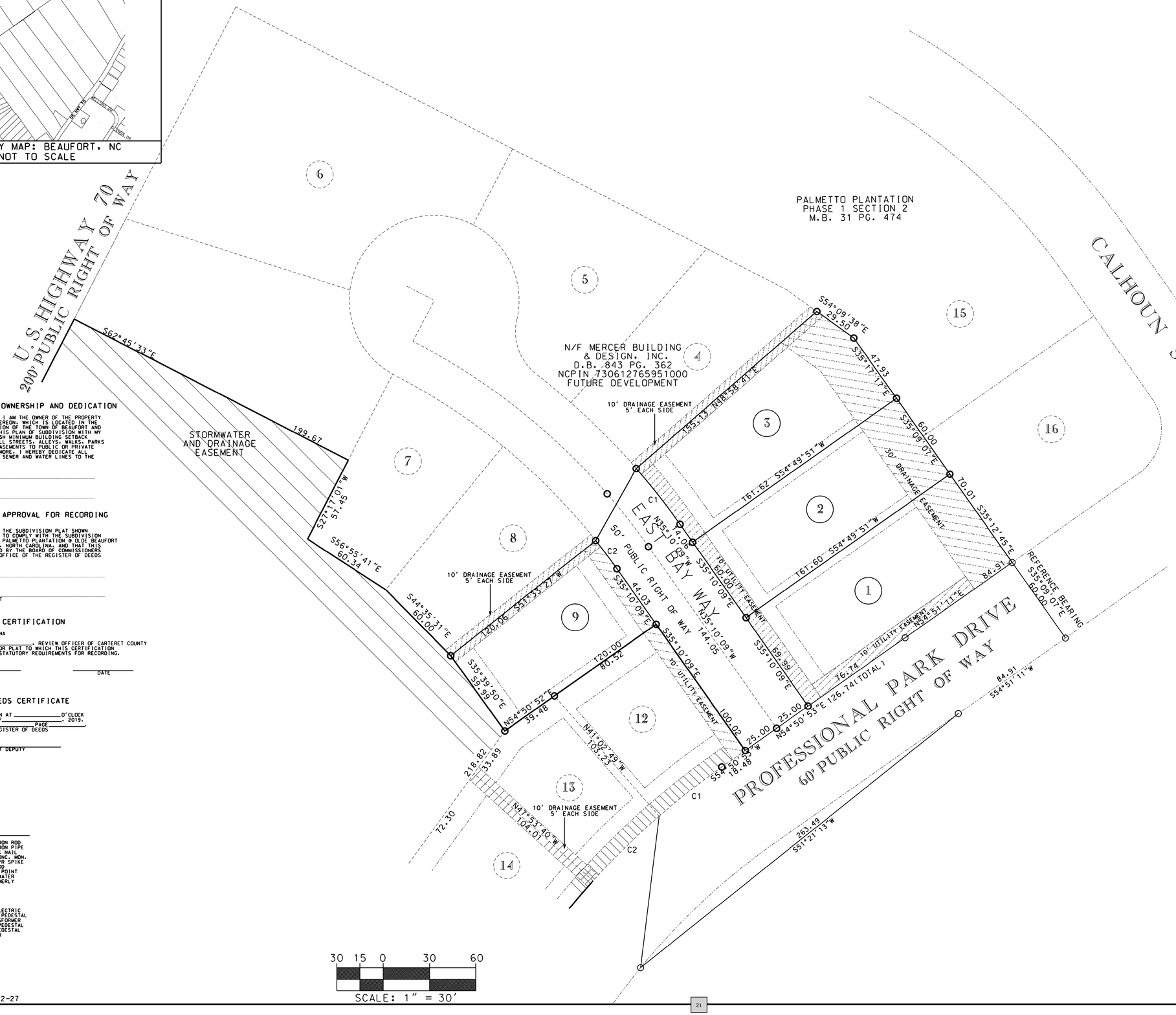
CURVE DATA

#	RADIUS	ARC LENGTH	CHORD LENGTH	CHORD BEARING
C1	450.00	45.98	45.96	S38°05'46"E
C2	400.00	22.85	22.85	S36°48'21"E

SETBACKS
FRONT = 20'
SIDE = 5'
REAR = 15'
CORNER SIDE = 10'

SITE DATA
NUMBER OF LOTS = 4
SMALLEST LOT AREA = 7,625.49 S.F.
AVERAGE LOT AREA = 9,900.22 S.F.
TOTAL AREA OF LOTS 1-3 & 9 = 0.91 ACRES
STORMWATER AND DRAINAGE EASEMENT AREA = 0.20 ACRES
TOTAL TRACT AREA = 1.11 ACRES.

NORTH
M.B. 33 PG. 700



CERTIFICATE OF OWNERSHIP AND DEDICATION

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT I AM THE OWNER OF THE PROPERTY SHOWN AND DESCRIBED HEREON, WHICH IS LOCATED IN THE SUBDIVISION JURISDICTION OF THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT AND THAT I HEREBY ADOPT THIS PLAN OF SUBDIVISION WITH MY FREE CONSENT, ESTABLISH MINIMUM BUILDING SETBACK LINES, AND DEDICATE ALL STREETS, ALLEYS, WALKS, PARKS AND OTHER SITES AND EASEMENTS TO PUBLIC OR PRIVATE USE AS NOTED. FURTHERMORE, I HEREBY DEDICATE ALL SANITARY SEWER, STORM SEWER AND WATER LINES TO THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT.

DATE

OWNER

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR RECORDING

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SUBDIVISION PLAT SHOWN HEREON HAS BEEN FOUND TO COMPLY WITH THE SUBDIVISION REGULATION AS PART OF PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE, FOR BEAUFORT, NORTH CAROLINA, AND THAT THIS PLAT HAS BEEN APPROVED BY THE BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS FOR RECORDING IN THE OFFICE OF THE REGISTER OF DEEDS OF CARTERET COUNTY.

DATE

TOWN CLERK OF BEAUFORT

REVIEW OFFICER CERTIFICATION

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

I, _____, REVIEW OFFICER OF CARTERET COUNTY CERTIFY THAT THE MAP OR PLAT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATION IS AFFIXED MEETS ALL STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR RECORDING.

REVIEW OFFICER _____ DATE _____

REGISTER OF DEEDS CERTIFICATE

FILED FOR REGISTRATION AT _____ O'CLOCK
ON THE _____ DAY OF _____, 2019.
RECORDED IN MAP BOOK _____ PAGE _____.
KAREN S. HARDESTY, REGISTER OF DEEDS

BY: _____
ASSISTANT DEPUTY

LEGEND

EIR	EXISTING IRON ROD
EIP	EXISTING IRON PIPE
EPK	EXISTING PK NAIL
ECM	EXISTING CONC. MON.
ERRS	EXISTING R/R SPIKE
SIR	SET IRON ROD
CP	CALCULATED POINT
MHW	MEAN HIGH WATER
N/F	NOW OR FORMERLY
MB	MAP BOOK
DB	DEED BOOK
PG	PAGE
PP	POWER POLE
LP	LIGHT POLE
OE	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC
ELEC	ELECTRICAL PEDESTAL
TRANS	ELEC. TRANSFORMER
TEL	TELEPHONE PEDESTAL
TV	CABLE TV PEDESTAL
WM	WATER METER
CO	CLEAN OUT

30 15 0 30 60
SCALE: 1" = 30'

CERTIFICATION OF APPROVAL BY THE PLANNING BOARD
The Beaufort Planning Board hereby approves this final plat for the Palmetto Plantation @ Olde Beaufort Village, Phase 2 lots 1-3 & 9 Subdivision

DATE

Chairman, Beaufort Planning Board

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL OF THE DESIGN AND INSTALLATION OF STREETS, UTILITIES, AND OTHER REQUIRED IMPROVEMENTS

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT ALL STREETS, UTILITIES AND OTHER REQUIRED IMPROVEMENTS HAVE BEEN INSTALLED IN AN ACCEPTABLE MANNER AND ACCORDING TO THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT'S SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS FOR PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE PHASE 2 LOTS 1-3 & 9 THAT GUARANTEES OF THE INSTALLATION OF THE REQUIRED IMPROVEMENTS IN AN AMOUNT AND MANNER SATISFACTORY TO THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT HAVE BEEN RECEIVED AND THAT THE FILING FEE FOR THIS PLAT IN THE AMOUNT OF $_____ HAS BEEN PAID.

DATE

TOWN MANAGER

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE

I, E. GLENN CORBETT, CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT WAS DRAWN BY ME FROM AN ACTUAL SURVEY MADE UNDER MY SUPERVISION (DEED DESCRIPTION RECORDED IN BOOKS REFERENCED); THAT THE BOUNDARIES NOT SURVEYED ARE CLEARLY INDICATED AS DRAWN FROM INFORMATION FOUND IN BOOKS REFERENCED ON THE FACE OF THIS PLAT; THAT THE RATIO OF PRECISION AS CALCULATED IS 1 : 10,000+; THAT THIS SURVEY WAS PREPARED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GS 47-30 AS AMENDED. WITNESS MY ORIGINAL SIGNATURE, LICENSE NUMBER, AND SEAL THIS 2ND DAY OF MAY A.D. 2019

PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR L-3407

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE OF PURPOSE OF PLAT

I, E. GLENN CORBETT, CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT CREATES A SUBDIVISION OF LAND WITHIN THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT AND THAT THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT HAS AN ORDINANCE THAT REGULATES PARCELS OF LAND.

PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR
LICENSE NUMBER L-3407

LOT AREAS

LOT 1= 11,317.84 SF
LOT 2= 9,696.79 SF
LOT 3= 10,960.76 SF
LOT 9= 7,625.49 SF

REVISIONS:

No.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION

REFERENCES:
OWNER: N/F MERCER BUILDING & DESIGN, INC.
D.B. 843 PG. 362
NCPIN 730612765951000

FINAL PLAT
PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE, PHASE 2
LOTS 1-3, & 9
BEAUFORT TOWNSHIP, CARTERET COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

CLIENT: MERCER BUILDING & DESIGN, INC.

ADDRESS: 106-C PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE
BEAUFORT, NC 28516

PHONE: (252) 728-6636

SURVEYED: JH 05/02/21
DRAWN: EGC
APPROVED: EGC
DATE: 05/25/21
SCALE: 1" = 30'

THE CULLIPHER GROUP P.A. C-4482
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES
151-A NC HIGHWAY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, NC 28557
(252) 773-0090
PRELIMINARY FOR REVIEW ONLY
E. GLENN CORBETT, P.L.S.

PROJECT No. PM322-27

APPLICATION FOR A FINAL SUBDIVISION PLAT

Instructions:

Please complete the form below and include all required attachments, including the **$250.00 application fee** and return to the Beaufort Town Hall, 701 Front Street or P.O. Box 390, Beaufort, N.C., 28516. Incomplete applications will not be processed but **will be** returned to the applicant. Please contact Planning and Inspections at 252-728-2142 if there are any questions.

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Applicant Name: Mercer Building & Design, Inc

Applicant Address: 106-C Professional Park Drive, Beaufort, NC 28516

Phone Number: (252) 728-6636 Email: garym@mercercreatyinc.com

Property Owner Name: Same

Address of Property Owner: _____

Phone Number: _____ Email: _____

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Property Address: Not Listed

15-Digit PIN: 730612765951000 Lot/Block Number: _____

Size of Property (in square feet or acres): 1.11 acres Current Zoning: RS-5

Applicant Signature _____ Date of Applicant's Signature _____

Gary A. Mercer, President — Property Owner Signature (if different than applicant)

05-26-2021 — Date of Owner's Signature

An application fee of $250, either in cash, money order, or check made payable to the "*Town of Beaufort*" must accompany this application (a credit card payment can be made in person at Town Hall). The complete application, payment, and supporting materials must be received by Town Staff at least 15 business days prior to a Planning Board scheduled meeting date.

Please refer to the Town's ***Subdivision Ordinance***, and all other pertinent sections in the Ordinance for the information required to accompany this application. We require an electronic/ /digital copy on one printed copy of any plans submitted for the final plat.

The Town's website address is **www.beaufortnc.org**.

OFFICE USE ONLY Revised 08/2020

Date: _____ Reviewed for Completeness By: _____

Received by: _____ Date Deemed Complete and Accepted: _____

THE CULLIPHER GROUP, P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES

SURETY COST ESTIMATE
PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE
PHASE 2 LOTS 1-3 & 9

I.	WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM			
	A. 6" PVC WATER	190 LF	@ $17.50/LF	$3325.00
	B. FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLE	1 EA	@ $5500.00 EA	$5500.00
	C. 2" TEMPORARY BLOW OFF	1 EA	@ $1500.00	$1500.00
	D. WATER SERVICES	3 EA	@ $700.00	$2100.00
			SUBTOTAL 1	$12425.00
II.	SEWER COLLECTION SYSTEM			
	A. SEWER SERVICE	1 EA	@ $425.00/EA	$ 425.00
III.	ROADWAY AND DRAINAGE			
	A. CATCH BASINS	3 EA	@ $1750.00 EA	$5250.00
	B. DROP INLET	1 EA	@ $1500.00 EA	$1500.00
	C. 15" RCP	187 LF	@ $27.00/LF	$5049.00
	D. 24" RCP	187 LF	@ $43.00/LF	$8041.00
	E. 5' SIDEWALKS	430 LF	@ $20.00/LF	$8600.00
	F. 24" C&G	430 LF	@ $17.00/LF	$7310.00
	G. SELECT FILL	380 CY	@ $12.00/CY	$4560.00
	H. 6" STONE BASE	500 SY	@ $13.50/SY	$6750.00
	I. 2" ASPHALT	500 SY	@ $16.50/SY	$8250.00
	J. SEEDING	1 AC	@ $2500.00/AC	$2500.00
			SUBTOTAL III.	$57810.00
			SUBTOTAL I,II,III	$70660.00
			SURETY MARKUP 25%	$17665.00
			TOTAL	$88325.00

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 13343 ENGINEER RONALD D. CULLIPHER

Ronald D. Cullipher, P.E.

6/1/21
Date

HESTRON PLAZA TWO
151-A NC HWY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, NC 28557
(252) 773-0090

BOND ESTIMATE

Town of Beaufort
701 Front Street
Beaufort, NC 28516
(252) 728-2141
www.beafortnc.org

PROJECT NAME:	PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE PH2 LOTS 1-3,9
OWNER:	MERCER BUILDING AND DESIGN INC
ENGINEER:	THE CULLIPHER GROUP, PA
ENGINEER PHONE NO.:	252-773-0090
ENGINEER EMAIL:	ron@tcgpa.com
DATE:	6/1/2021

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED ALL BONDS ARE FOR THE BODY OF THE PLAT

SIGNATURE AND SEAL OF SUBMITTING ENGINEER

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 13343 ENGINEER RONALD D. CULLIPHER

I, Ronald D Culliphet a Registered Licensed Professional, do hereby vertify that I have personally supervised the measurement thereof and that the quantities expressed herein represent an accurate measurement of the work to be completed on this project. This bond estimate covers all the infrastructure improvements on the project referenced above.

Please sign below

Ronald D Culliphet 6/2/21

STREET PAVEMENT	LINEAR FEET:	WIDTH:	UNIT COST (Dollars/SY)	TOTAL:
Final Asphalt Surface Course				$ -
Initial Asphalt Suface Course				$ -
Asphalt Intermediate Course				$ -
Asphalt Base Course	204.5	22	16.5	$ 8,248.17
Aggregate Base Course	204.5	22	$ 13.50	$ 6,748.50
				$ -
				$ -
			Subtotal	**$ 14,996.67**

STREET INCIDENTALS	QUANTITY:	UNIT:	UNIT COST:	TOTAL:
Street Signs		Each		$ -
Street Trees (40' O.C.)		Each		$ -
Street Lights		Each		$ -
Pavement Striping		LF		$ -
				$ -
				$ -
			Subtotal	**$ -**

CURBING & SIDEWALK:	QUANTITY:	UNIT:	UNIT COST:	TOTAL:
2'-6" Standard Curb		LF		$ -
2'-6" Rolled curb		LF		$ -
4' Wide Sidewalk		LF		$ -
5' Wide Sidewalk	430	LF	$ 20.00	$ 8,600.00
Driveway Aprons		Each		$ -
Handicap Ramp		Each		$ -
24" Rolled Curb	430	LF	$ 17.00	$ 7,310.00
				$ -
			Subtotal	**$ 15,910.00**

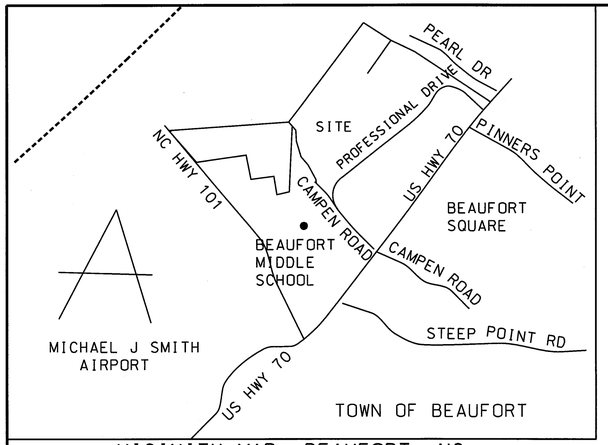
SANITARY SEWER	QUANTITY:	UNIT:	UNIT COST:	TOTAL:
8" PVC Gravity Sewer		LF		$ -
8" DIP Gravity Sewer		LF		$ -
10" PVC Gravity Sewer		LF		$ -
10" DIP Gravity Sewer		LF		$ -
12" PVC Gravity Sewer		LF		$ -
12" DIP Gravity Sewer		LF		$ -
15" PVC Gravity Sewer		LF		$ -
15" DIP Gravity Sewer		LF		$ -
2" PVC Force Main		LF		$ -
4" PVC Force Main		LF		$ -
4" DIP Force Main		LF		$ -
6" PVC Force Main		LF		$ -
6" DIP Force Main		LF		$ -
8" PVC Force Main		LF		$ -
8" DIP Force Main		LF		$ -
4'0" Dia. Manhole		LF		$ -
5'0" Dia Manhole		LF		$ -
Service Laterals, Main to Cleanout	1	Each	$ 425.00	$ 425.00
Pump Station		Lump Sum		$ -
				$ -
				$ -
				$ -
			Subtotal	**$ 425.00**

WATER	QUANTITY:	UNIT:	UNIT COST:	TOTAL:
2" PVC Water Main		LF		$ -
4" PVC Water Main		LF		$ -
4" DIP Water Main		LF		$ -
6" PVC Water Main	190	LF	$ 17.50	$ 3,325.00
6" DIP Water Main		LF		$ -
8" PVC Water Main		LF		$ -
8" DIP Water Main		LF		$ -
10" PVC Water Main		LF		$ -
10" DIP Water Main		LF		$ -
12" PVC Water Main		LF		$ -
12" DIP Water Main		LF		$ -
2" Valve (includes Curb Box)		Each		$ -
4" Valve (includes Curb Box)		Each		$ -
6" Valve (includes Curb Box)		Each		$ -
8" Valve (includes Curb Box)		Each		$ -
10" Valve (includes Curb Box)		Each		$ -
12" Valve (includes Curb Box)		Each		$ -

Fire Hydrant (includes Hydrant Leg & Valve)	1	Each	$ 5,500.00	$ 5,500.00
Vaults		Each		$ -
Manholes		Each		$ -
Fittings		Lump Sum		$ -
Service Connections (includes Tap, Service Tubing, Meter Box and Meter Setter)	3	Each	$ 700.00	$ 2,100.00
2" TEMPORARY BLOWOFF	1	Each	$ 1,500.00	$ 1,500.00
				$ -
				$ -
			Subtotal	**$ 12,425.00**

DRAINAGE	QUANTITY:	UNIT:	UNIT COST:	TOTAL:
15" RCP	187	LF	$ 27.00	$ 5,049.00
15" Dual Wall HDPE		LF		$ -
15" Dual Wall Polyproplene		LF		$ -
18" RCP		LF		$ -
18" Dual Wall HDPE		LF		$ -
18" Dual Wall Polyproplene		LF		$ -
24" RCP	187	LF	$ 43.00	$ 8,041.00
24" Dual Wall HDPE		LF		$ -
24" Dual Wall Polyproplene		LF		$ -
30" RCP		LF		$ -
30" Dual Wall HDPE		LF		$ -
30" Dual Wall Polyproplene		LF		$ -
36" RCP		LF		$ -
36" Dual Wall HDPE		LF		$ -
36" Dual Wall Polyproplene		LF		$ -
42" RCP		LF		$ -
42" Dual Wall HDPE		LF		$ -
42" Dual Wall Polyproplene		LF		$ -
48" RCP		LF		$ -
48" Dual Wall HDPE		LF		$ -
48" Dual Wall Polyproplene		LF		$ -
15" FES		Each		$ -
18" FES		Each		$ -
24" FES		Each		$ -
30" FES		Each		$ -
36" FES		Each		$ -
42" FES		Each		$ -
48" FES		Each		$ -
Curb Inlet	3	Each	$ 1,750.00	$ 5,250.00
Yard Inlet	1	Each	$ 1,500.00	$ 1,500.00
Manhole (0'-6' Deep)		Each		$ -
Select Fill	380	CY	$ 12.00	$ 4,560.00
Seeding	1	Acre	$ 2,500.00	$ 2,500.00
				$ -
			Subtotal	**$ 26,900.00**

TOTAL ESTIMATE ⇒ **$70,656.67**



VICINITY MAP: BEAUFORT, NC
NOT TO SCALE

BOUNDARY CURVE DATA

R= 500.00 ①
A= 135.43
CHD. DIST= 135.02
CHD. BRG= S47°10'08"W

R= 500.00 ②
A= 97.28
CHD. DIST= 97.13
CHD. BRG= S33°58'36"W

R= 500.00 ③
A= 131.98
CHD.DIST= 131.60
CHD. BRG= S35°49'11"W

R= 500.00 ④
A= 153.66
CHD.DIST= 153.06
CHD.BRG= S52°11'08"W

R= 230.00 ⑤
A= 79.77
CHD.DIST= 79.37
CHD. BRG= S51°03'16"W

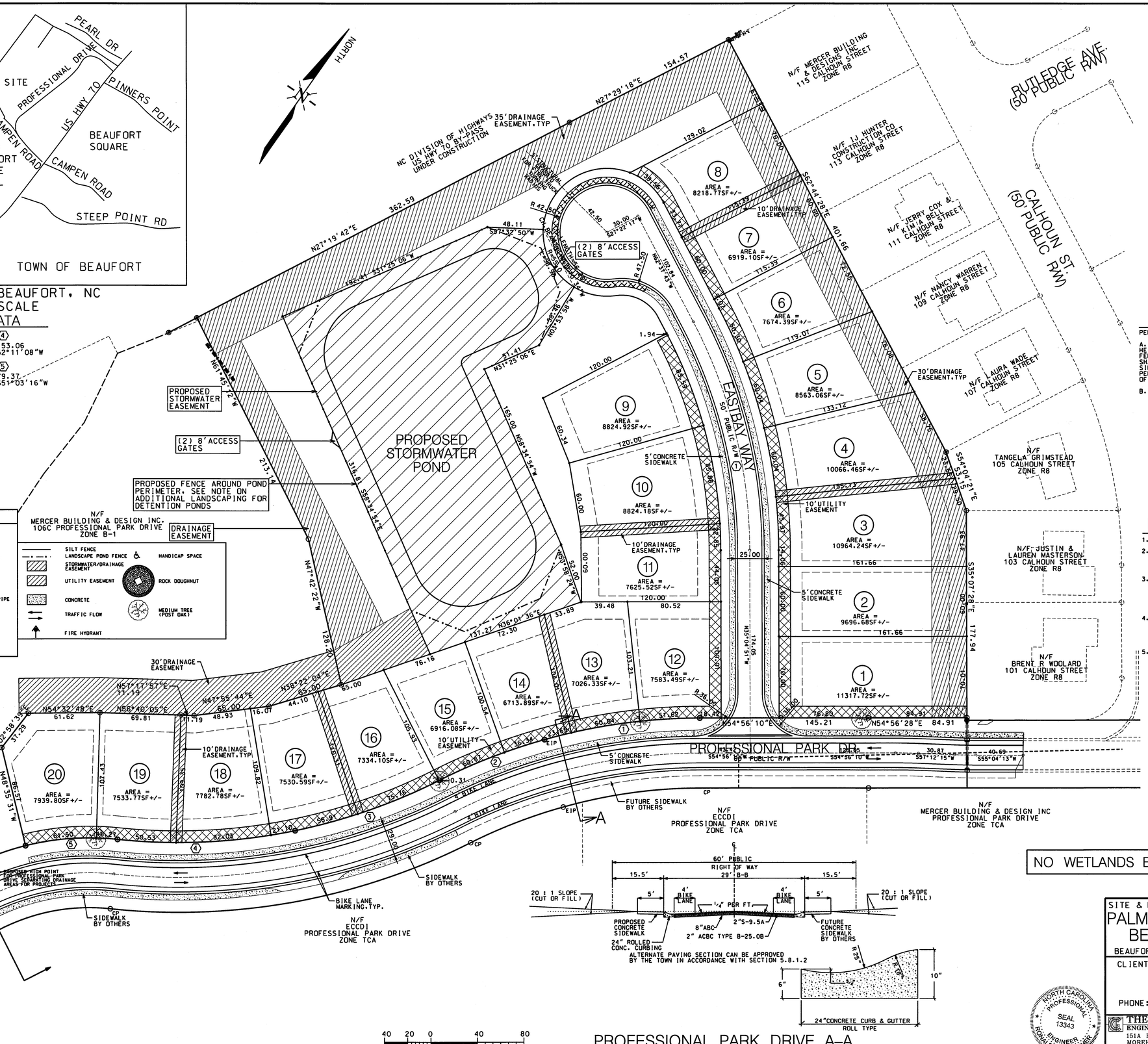
EASTBAY WAY CENTERLINE CURVE DATA

R= 425.00 ①
A= 204.34
CHD. DIST= 202.38
CHD. BRG= N48°51'17"W

LEGEND

A	- ARC LENGTH	FT	- FEET
AC	- ACRE	GV	- GATE VALVE
ABC	- AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	INV	- INVERT
		LF	- LINEAR FEET
BCSC	- BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE	MAX	- MAXIMUM
		MBL	- MINIMUM BUILDING LINE
BLDG	- BUILDING	MH	- MANHOLE
BRG	- BEARING	MIN	- MINIMUM
CB	- CATCH BASIN	N/F	- NOW OR FORMERLY
CF	- CUBIC FEET	NTS	- NOT TO SCALE
CL	- CENTERLINE	O.C.	- ON CENTER
DR	- DRIVE	R	- RADIUS
DI	- DROP INLET	RCP	- REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
DIP	- DUCTILE IRON PIPE	R/W	- RIGHT-OF-WAY
EL	- ELEVATION	SDMH	- STORMDRAIN MANHOLE
EIR	- EX. IRON ROD	SH	- SHEET
EOP	- EDGE OF PAVEMENT	SIR	- SET IRON ROD
EX	- EXISTING	STA	- STATION
FE	- FINISHED ELEVATION	TC	- TOP OF CURB
FES	- FLARED END SECTION	TSW	- TOP OF SIDEWALK
FF	- FINISHED FLOOR	TYP	- TYPICAL
FH	- FIRE HYDRANT		

SILT FENCE
LANDSCAPE POND FENCE
HANDICAP SPACE
STORMWATER/DRAINAGE EASEMENT
UTILITY EASEMENT
ROCK DOUGHNUT
CONCRETE
MEDIUM TREE (POST OAK)
TRAFFIC FLOW
FIRE HYDRANT



SITE DATA

TOTAL TRACT AREA.....8.24 ACRES
SINGLE FAMILY SUBDIVISION AREA....7.04 ACRES

TOTAL AREA W/ IN
SINGLE FAMILY LOTS:.....4.48 ACRES
ZONE.....RS-5
MAXIMUM 50 % LOT COVERAGE
VARIABLE DENSITY FACTOR.....1.6
ACREAGE AVERAGE PER LOT.....0.18 ACRES
OPEN SPACE AREA.....2.56 ACRES
AVERAGE FAMILY SIZE.....2.01

REQUIRED RECREATIONAL SPACE...20x2.01x0.008x1.6
0.51 ACRES

PROF. PARK DRIVE.....1.20 ACRES
(AREA WITHIN R/W)

TOTAL NO. OF LOTS.....20

TYPE OF LOTS.....SINGLE FAMILY RESIDENTIAL

SMALLEST LOT SIZE.....6713.89SF+/-
AVERAGE LOT SIZE.....8252.79SF+/-

MAXIMUM BUILDING HEIGHT.....35FT

LF IN STREETS
NEW STREET.....467.90LF

SETBACKS:
FRONT.....20.0'
R/W FRONT...20.0'
REAR.....15.0'
SIDE.....5.0'
R/W SIDE....10.0'

FLOOD ZONE X
REF: FIRM COMMUNITY PANEL NO. 3720730600J
EFFECTIVE DATE 7/16/13
DEED BOOK/PAGE.....843/362
PIN.....7306.12.76.5951

ADDITIONAL LANDSCAPING FOR DETENTION PONDS

PER THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT'S LAND DEVELOPMENT ORDINANCE

A. FENCING AROUND PONDS SHALL BE FOUR FEET (4) IN HEIGHT. IT SHALL BE A STEEL OR ALUMINUM CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH BLACK OR GREEN VINYL COATING. ALL FENCES SHALL PROVIDE SECURABLE ENTRANCES/EXITS TO ALL OF THE SIDES OF THE FENCE TO ALLOW ACCESS FOR MAINTENANCE PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT AND TO PROVIDE FOR THE SAFETY OF CITIZENS.

B. LANDSCAPING REQUIREMENTS

1. SHRUBS REQUIRED
EXCEPT FOR FENCE ENTRANCES, SHRUBS SHALL BE PROVIDED AROUND THE PERIMETER OF THE REQUIRED FENCE TO SCREEN FIFTY PERCENT (50%) OF THE FENCE AT MATURITY. THE REQUIRED SHRUBS SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT A HEIGHT OF FOUR FEET (4). THE PARTICULAR VARIETY OF SHRUB(S) TO BE USED TO SATISFY THIS REQUIREMENT SHOULD COME FROM THOSE LISTED AS TOLERANT OF WET CONDITIONS SHOWN IN THE TABLE ON THIS SHEET OR SHOULD OTHERWISE BE APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE TOWN.
2. TREES REQUIRED
LARGE OR MEDIUM TREES SHALL BE PLACED OUTSIDE THE REQUIRED FENCING AT A RATE OF ONE PER FIFTY LINEAR FEET OF FENCING AROUND THE POND. THE PARTICULAR VARIETY OF LARGE OR MEDIUM TREE(S) TO BE USED TO SATISFY THIS REQUIREMENT SHOULD COME FROM THOSE LISTED AS TOLERANT OF WET CONDITIONS SHOWN IN THE TABLE ON THIS SHEET. OR SHOULD OTHERWISE BE APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE TOWN.

NOTES

1. EXTERIOR LIGHTING TO BE PROVIDED AS REQUIRED
2. ALL DRAINAGE AND UTILTIY EASEMENTS, RIGHTS OF WAY AND FACILITIES BE DEDICATED AND RECORDED AT THE CARTERET COUNTY REGISTER OF DEEDS AS REQUIRED BY THE PUBLIC WORKS AND PUBLIC UTILITIES DEPARTMENTS.
3. HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS PERFORMED ON EXISTING WATER SYSTEM BASED ON INFORMATION OBTAINED FROM THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT & FIRE FLOW DEMAND DOES NOT EXCEED THE AVAILABLE WATER SUPPLY & HYDRANTS CONFORM TO THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT ISO STANDARDS. CLOSEST EXISTING HYDRANT LOCATED AT THE INTERSECTION OF CALHOUN AND PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE
4. BOUNDARY, TOPOGRAPHICAL AND EXISTING FEATURES TAKEN FROM MAP PREPARED BY PHILIP A. COLLIER, PLS OF STROUD ENGINEERING, PA. ENTITLED EAST CAROLINA COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT INC. PROPERTY PROPOSED TRACTS A1 AND A2 DATED 11/3/14
5. ALL STORMWATER FEATURES INCLUDING, STORM DRAINS, CATCH BASINS,DRAINAGE SWALES, DITCHES AND STORMWATER PONDS SHALL BE MANAGED AND MAINTAINED BY THE HOME OWNERS ASSOCIATION. THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ITS MAINTENANCE.

NO WETLANDS EXIST ONSITE

REVISIONS:

No.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION

PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE A-A

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

NOTE: FOR EASTBAY WAY SEE DETAIL 1/7

40 20 0 40 80
SCALE:1"= 40'

NOTE: ORIGINAL PLANS PREPARED BY STROUD ENGINEERING, P.A.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 13343 ENGINEER RONALD D. CULLIPHER

SITE & LANDSCAPE PLAN

PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE, PHASE 2

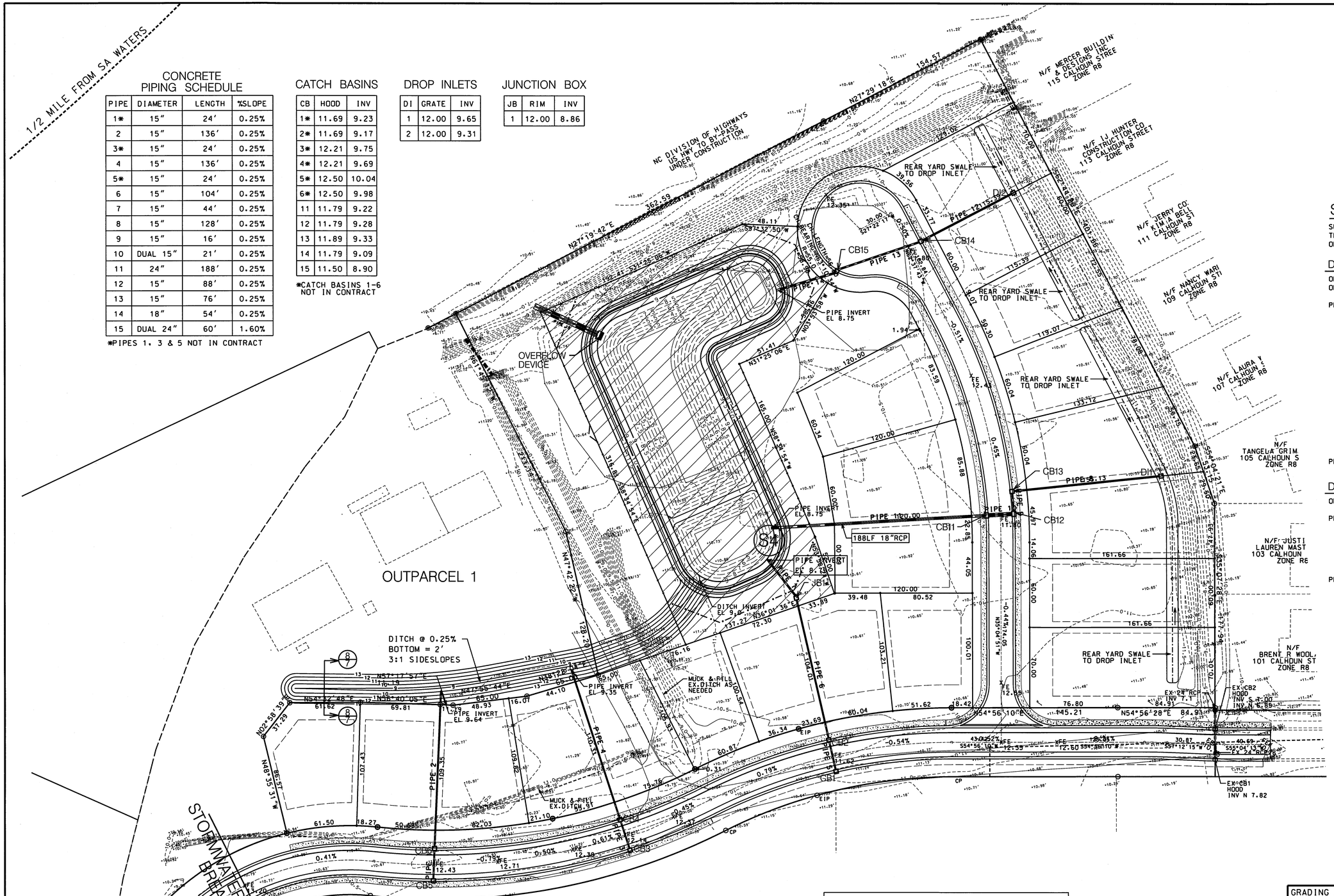
BEAUFORT TOWNSHIP, CARTERET CO., NORTH CAROLINA

CLIENT: MERCER BUILDING & DESIGN, INC.
106-C PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE
BEAUFORT, NC 28516
PHONE: (252) 728-6636

THE CULLIPHER GROUP,P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES
151A HIGHWAY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, N.C. 28557
(252) 773-0090 LICENSE NO. C-4482
RONALD D.CULLIPHER P.E.

DESIGNED: RDC/GYT
DRAWN: RDC/GYT
CHECKED: RDC
APPROVED: RDC
DATE: 5/11/18
SCALE: 1"= 40'

SHEET #1 OF 7
PROJECT #: PM322-27~001
DESIGN FILE #:PM322/PM322-27~001/PM322-27~001 CONSTRUCTION.DGN



CONCRETE PIPING SCHEDULE

PIPE	DIAMETER	LENGTH	%SLOPE
1*	15"	24'	0.25%
2	15"	136'	0.25%
3*	15"	24'	0.25%
4	15"	136'	0.25%
5*	15"	24'	0.25%
6	15"	104'	0.25%
7	15"	44'	0.25%
8	15"	128'	0.25%
9	15"	16'	0.25%
10	DUAL 15"	21'	0.25%
11	24"	188'	0.25%
12	15"	88'	0.25%
13	15"	76'	0.25%
14	18"	54'	0.25%
15	DUAL 24"	60'	1.60%

*PIPES 1, 3 & 5 NOT IN CONTRACT

CATCH BASINS

CB	HOOD	INV
1*	11.69	9.23
2*	11.69	9.17
3*	12.21	9.75
4*	12.21	9.69
5*	12.50	10.04
6*	12.50	9.98
11	11.79	9.22
12	11.79	9.28
13	11.89	9.33
14	11.79	9.09
15	11.50	8.90

*CATCH BASINS 1-6 NOT IN CONTRACT

DROP INLETS

DI	GRATE	INV
1	12.00	9.65
2	12.00	9.31

JUNCTION BOX

JB	RIM	INV
1	12.00	8.86

STORMWATER DATA

SUBDIVISION TRACT AREA = 7.04+/- AC
TRACT AREA WITHIN R/W = 1.2+/- SF
OFFSITE TRACT AREA = 2.16+/- AC

DRAINAGE AREA #1

ONSITE DRAINAGE AREA = 276,762 SF (6.354AC)
OFFSITE DRAINAGE AREA = 146,358 SF (3.360AC)

PROPOSED IMPERVIOUS
PALMETTO PLANTATION
SIDEWALKS = 4,243 SF
LOT BUA = 65,000 SF
EASTBAY WAY = 17,458 SF
SUBTOTAL = 86,701 SF

OUTPARCEL 1 = 47,000 SF

PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE
SIDEWALKS = 4,581 SF
ROAD = 21,252 SF
SUBTOTAL = 25,833 SF

FUTURE MISCELLANEOUS = 46,634 SF

TOTAL = 211,560 SF

PROPOSED % IMPERVIOUS = 48.73%

DRAINAGE AREA #2

OFFSITE DRAINAGE AREA = 30,000 SF (0.69AC)

PROPOSED IMPERVIOUS

PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE
SIDEWALKS = 1,383 SF
ROAD = 4,009 SF
TOTAL = 5,392 SF

PROPOSED % IMPERVIOUS = 17.97%

LEGEND

A	- ARC LENGTH	GV	- GATE VALVE		SILT FENCE
AC	- ACRE	INV	- INVERT		LANDSCAPE POND FENCE
ABC	- AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	LF	- LINEAR FEET		HANDICAP SPACE
BCSC	- BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE	MAX	- MAXIMUM		STORMWATER/DRAINAGE EASEMENT
BLDG	- BUILDING	MBL	- MINIMUM BUILDING LINE		ROCK DOUGHNUT
BRG	- BEARING	MH	- MANHOLE		CONCRETE
CB	- CATCH BASIN	MIN	- MINIMUM		TRAFFIC FLOW
CF	- CUBIC FEET	N/F	- NOW OR FORMERLY		SOIL BORING #4 SHWT = 9.52 (DRAINED)
CL	- CENTERLINE	NTS	- NOT TO SCALE		FIRE HYDRANT
DR	- DRIVE	O.C.	- ON CENTER		
DI	- DROP INLET	R	- RADIUS		
DIP	- DUCTILE IRON PIPE	RCP	- REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE		
EL	- ELEVATION	R/W	- RIGHT-OF-WAY		
EIR	- EX. IRON ROD	SDMH	- STORMDRAIN MANHOLE		
EOP	- EDGE OF PAVEMENT	SH	- SHEET		
EX	- EXISTING	SIR	- SET IRON ROD		
FE	- FINISHED ELEVATION	STA	- STATION		
FES	- FLARED END SECTION	TC	- TOP OF CURB		
FF	- FINISHED FLOOR	TSW	- TOP OF SIDEWALK		
FH	- FIRE HYDRANT	TYP	- TYPICAL		

NOTE: CONCRETE DRAINAGE PIPES 1,3,5,10 AND 13 SHALL BE CLASS IV BELL & SPIGOT WITH O-RING. REMAINING CONCRETE STORM DRAINS SHALL BE CLASS III.

40 20 0 40 80
SCALE: 1" = 40'

NOTE: ORIGINAL PLANS PREPARED BY STROUD ENGINEERING, P.A.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 13343 ENGINEER RONALD D. CULLIPHER

REVISIONS:

No.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	GYT	3/17/15	NCDENR COMMENTS
2	GYT	3/30/15	NCDENR COMMENTS
3	GYT	5/11/15	LOWERED ROAD

GRADING AND STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE, PHASE 2

BEAUFORT TOWNSHIP, CARTERET CO., NORTH CAROLINA

CLIENT: MERCER BUILDING & DESIGN, INC.

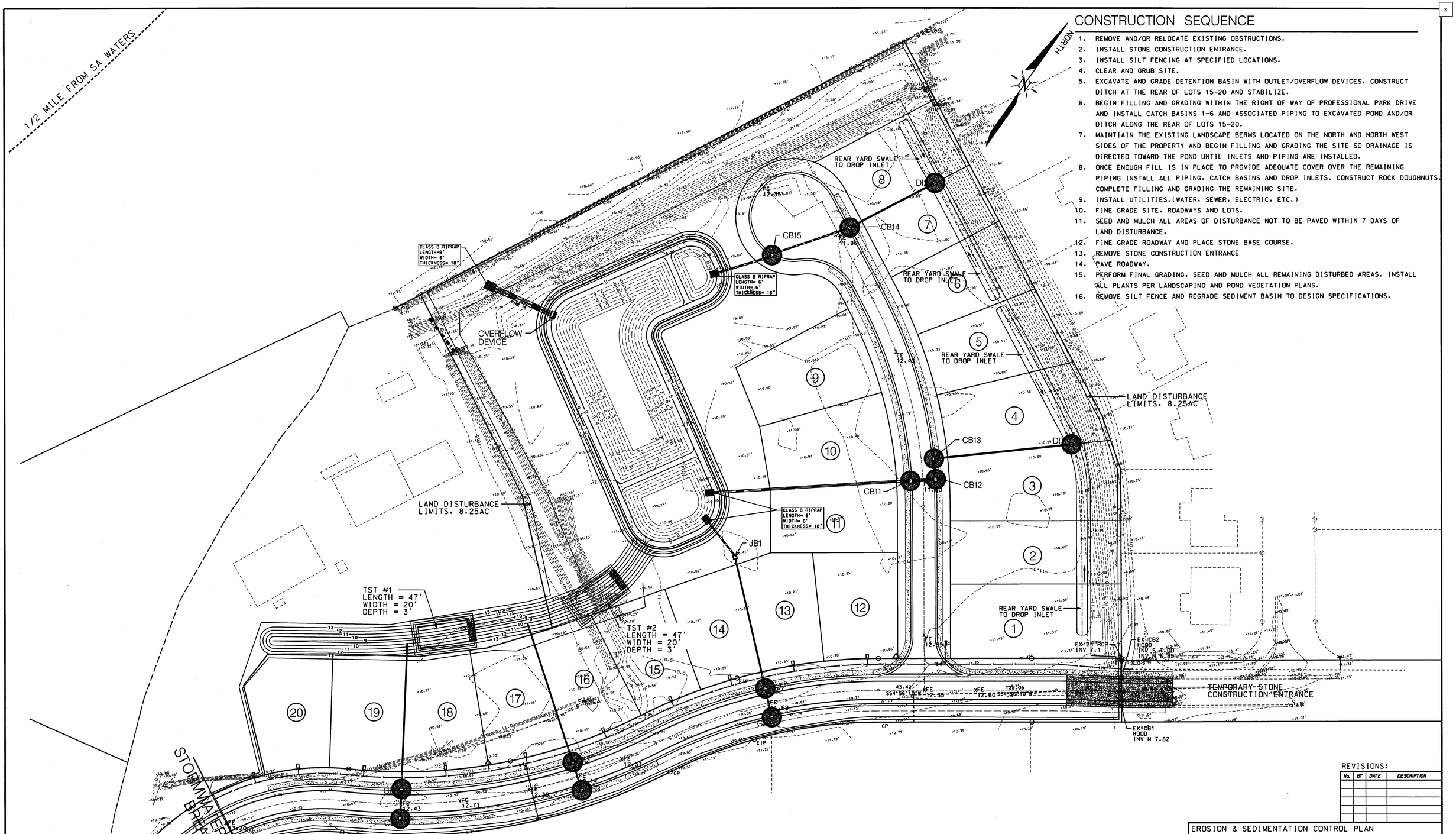
ADDRESS: 106-C PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE BEAUFORT, NC 28516

PHONE: (252) 728-6636

THE CULLIPHER GROUP, P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES
151A HIGHWAY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, N.C. 28557
(252) 773-0090 LICENSE NO. C-4482
RONALD D. CULLIPHER P.E.

DESIGNED: RDC/GYT
DRAWN: RDC/GYT
CHECKED: RDC
APPROVED: RDC
DATE: 5/11/18
SCALE: 1" = 40'

SHEET #2 OF 7
PROJECT #: PM322-27~001
DESIGN FILE #:PM322/PM322-27~001/PM322-27~001 CONSTRUCTION.DGN



CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

1. REMOVE AND/OR RELOCATE EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS.
2. INSTALL STONE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.
3. INSTALL SILT FENCING AT SPECIFIED LOCATIONS.
4. CLEAR AND GRUB SITE.
5. EXCAVATE AND GRADE DETENTION BASIN WITH OUTLET/OVERFLOW DEVICES. CONSTRUCT DITCH AT THE REAR OF LOTS 15-20 AND STABILIZE.
6. BEGIN FILLING AND GRADING WITHIN THE RIGHT OF WAY OF PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE AND INSTALL CATCH BASINS 1-6 AND ASSOCIATED PIPING TO EXCAVATED POND AND/OR DITCH ALONG THE REAR OF LOTS 15-20.
7. MAINTIAIN THE EXISTING LANDSCAPE BERMS LOCATED ON THE NORTH AND NORTH WEST SIDES OF THE PROPERTY AND BEGIN FILLING AND GRADING THE SITE SO DRAINAGE IS DIRECTED TOWARD THE POND UNTIL INLETS AND PIPING ARE INSTALLED.
8. ONCE ENOUGH FILL IS IN PLACE TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE COVER OVER THE REMAINING PIPING INSTALL ALL PIPING. CATCH BASINS AND DROP INLETS. CONSTRUCT ROCK DOUGHNUTS. COMPLETE FILLING AND GRADING THE REMAINING SITE.
9. INSTALL UTILITIES.(WATER. SEWER. ELECTRIC. ETC.)
10. FINE GRADE SITE. ROADWAYS AND LOTS.
11. SEED AND MULCH ALL AREAS OF DISTURBANCE NOT TO BE PAVED WITHIN 7 DAYS OF LAND DISTURBANCE.
12. FINE GRADE ROADWAY AND PLACE STONE BASE COURSE.
13. REMOVE STONE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
14. PAVE ROADWAY.
15. PERFORM FINAL GRADING. SEED AND MULCH ALL REMAINING DISTURBED AREAS. INSTALL ALL PLANTS PER LANDSCAPING AND POND VEGETATION PLANS.
16. REMOVE SILT FENCE AND REGRADE SEDIMENT BASIN TO DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS.

LEGEND

AC	ACRE	GV	GATE VALVE
ABC	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	INV	INVERT
BCSC	BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE	LF	LINEAR FEET
BLDG	BUILDING	MAX	MAXIMUM
BRG	BEARING	MBL	MINIMUM BUILDING LINE
CB	CATCH BASIN	MH	MANHOLE
CF	CUBIC FEET	MIN	MINIMUM
CL	CENTERLINE	N/F	NOW OR FORMERLY
DR	DRIVE	NTS	NOT TO SCALE
DI	DROP INLET	O.C.	ON CENTER
DIP	DUCTILE IRON PIPE	R	RADIUS
EL	ELEVATION	RCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
EIR	EX. IRON ROD	R/W	RIGHT-OF-WAY
EOP	EDGE OF PAVEMENT	SDMH	STORMDRAIN MANHOLE
EX	EXISTING	SH	SHEET
FE	FINISHED ELEVATION	SIR	SET IRON ROD
FES	FLARED END SECTION	STA	STATION
FF	FINISHED FLOOR	TC	TOP OF CURB
FT	FEET	TST	TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAP
		TSW	TOP OF SIDEWALK
		TYP	TYPICAL

SILT FENCE
LANDSCAPE POND FENCE
HANDICAP SPACE
STORMWATER/DRAINAGE EASEMENT
CONCRETE
ROCK DOUGHNUT
TRAFFIC FLOW
LAND DISTURBANCE LIMITS

40 20 0 40 80
SCALE: 1" = 40'

SHEET #3 OF 7
PROJECT #: PM322-27~001
DESIGN FILE #:PM322/PM322-27~001/PM322-27~001 CONSTRUCTION.DGN

NOTE: ORIGINAL PLANS PREPARED BY STROUD ENGINEERING. P.A.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 13343 ENGINEER RONALD D. CULLIPER

REVISIONS:

No.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN

PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE, PHASE 2

BEAUFORT TOWNSHIP. CARTERET CO.. NORTH CAROLINA

CLIENT: MERCER BUILDING & DESIGN. INC.

ADDRESS: 106-C PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE
BEAUFORT. NC 28516

PHONE: (252) 728-6636

THE CULLIPER GROUP, P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES
151A HIGHWAY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, N.C. 28557
(252) 773-0090 LICENSE NO. C-4482
RONALD D. CULLIPER P.E.

DESIGNED: RDC/GYT
DRAWN: RDC/GYT
CHECKED: RDC
APPROVED: RDC
DATE: 5/11/18
SCALE: 1"= 40'

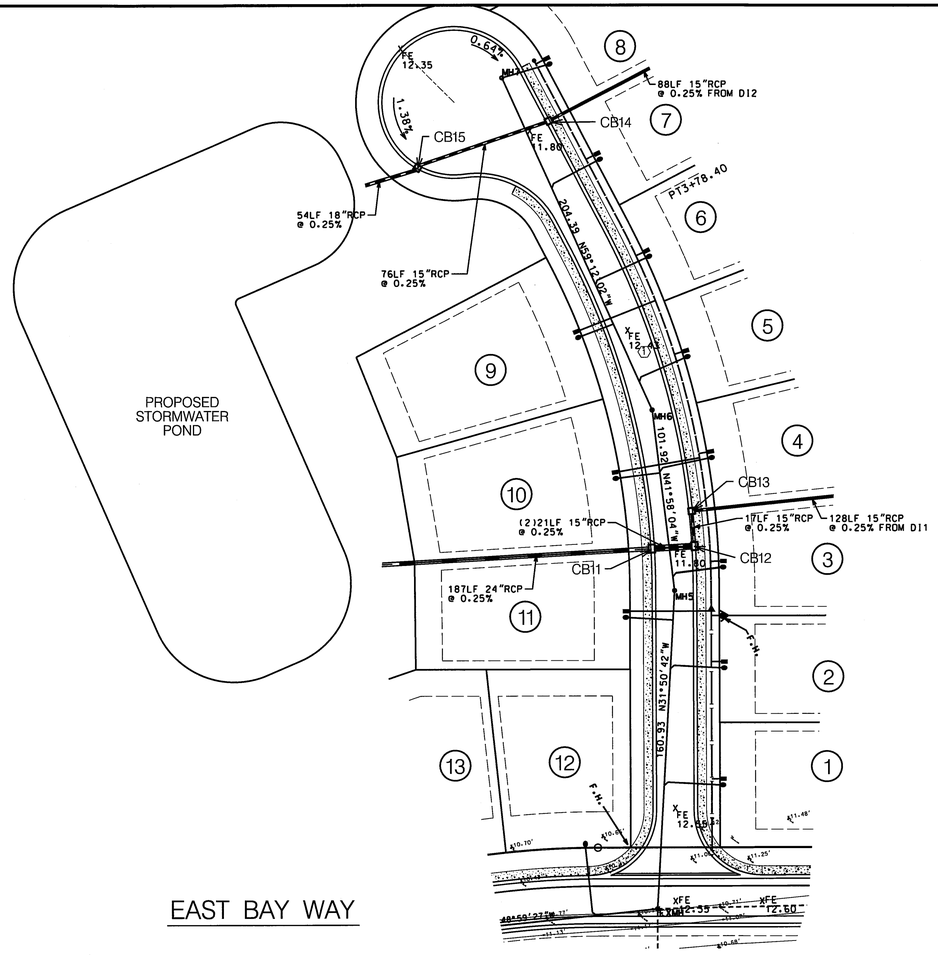
LEGEND

A	ARC LENGTH	FT	FEET
AC	ACRE	GV	GATE VALVE
ABC	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	INV	INVERT
		LF	LINEAR FEET
BCSC	BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE	MAX	MAXIMUM
		MBL	MINIMUM BUILDING LINE
BLDG	BUILDING	MH	MANHOLE
BRG	BEARING	MIN	MINIMUM
CB	CATCH BASIN	N/F	NOW OR FORMERLY
CF	CUBIC FEET	NTS	NOT TO SCALE
CL	CENTERLINE	O.C.	ON CENTER
DR	DRIVE	R	RADIUS
DI	DROP INLET	RCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
DIP	DUCTILE IRON PIPE	R/W	RIGHT-OF-WAY
EL	ELEVATION	SDMH	STORMDRAIN MANHOLE
EIR	EX. IRON ROD	SH	SHEET
EOP	EDGE OF PAVEMENT	SIR	SET IRON ROD
EX	EXISTING	STA	STATION
FE	FINISHED ELEVATION	TC	TOP OF CURB
FES	FLARED END SECTION	TSW	TOP OF SIDEWALK
FF	FINISHED FLOOR	TYP	TYPICAL
FH	FIRE HYDRANT		

SILT FENCE
LANDSCAPE POND FENCE
HANDICAP SPACE
STORMWATER/DRAINAGE EASEMENT
UTILITY EASEMENT
ROCK DOUGHNUT
CONCRETE
TRAFFIC FLOW
MEDIUM TREE (POST OAK)
FIRE HYDRANT

NOTES

1. ALL SEWER PIPE TO BE SDR35 AND WATER MAINS TO BE SDR21 UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. SEWER MAIN MATERIAL CHANGES MUST BE MADE WITH MECHANICAL JOINT SLEEVES.
2. MAINTAIN A MINIMUM COVER OF 36" OVER WATER MAIN & SEWER FORCEMAIN LINES OR USE DUCTILE IRON PIPE. IN NO CASE SHALL THE WATER MAIN PROVIDE LESS THAN 30" COVER. EVEN IF DUCTILE IRON IS USED.
3. SEE DETAIL 17 ON SHEET 7 FOR CROSSING REQUIREMENTS.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT MATERIALS TO BE USED FOR APPROVAL TO THE TOWN PRIOR TO WORK BEING DONE.
5. ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR SHALL BE TO THE TOWN AND STATE STANDARDS.
6. ALL SEWER SERVICE TAPS ARE TO BE INLINE WYES.
7. ALL SEWER SERVICE PIPE TO BE 4" SCH 40 PVC. INSTALLED WITH CLEAN OUTS. EACH CLEAN OUT MUST BE SET TO FINAL GRADE IN A CAST IRON BOX WITH SUPPORT BRICKS.



EAST BAY WAY

NORTH

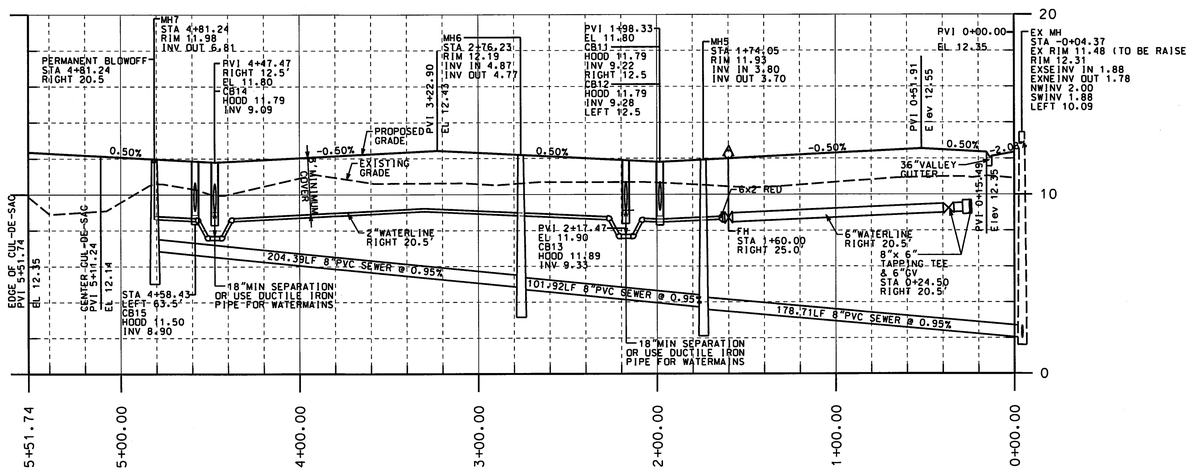
CATCH BASINS

CB	HOOD	INV
11	11.79	9.22
12	11.79	9.28
13	11.89	9.33
14	11.79	9.09
15	11.50	8.90

CURVE DATA

LENGTH ① = 204.34
RADIUS ① = 425.00
CHORD LENGTH = 202.38
CHORD DIRECTION = N48°51'17"W

SCALE:
HORIZONTAL 1"= 40'
VERTICAL 1"= 4'



EAST BAY WAY

NOTE: ORIGINAL PLANS PREPARED BY STROUD ENGINEERING, P.A.

REVISIONS:

No.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	GYT	2/9/15	PER COMMENTS
2	GYT	5/11/15	LOWERED ROAD

DESIGNED: RDC/GYT CHECKED: RDC
DRAWN: RDC/GYT APPROVED: GYT
SCALE: AS NOTED DATE: 2/1/15

CLIENT: MERCER BUILDING & DESIGN, INC.
ADDRESS: 106-C PROFESSIONAL PARK DR BEAUFORT, NC 28516
PHONE: (252) 728-6636

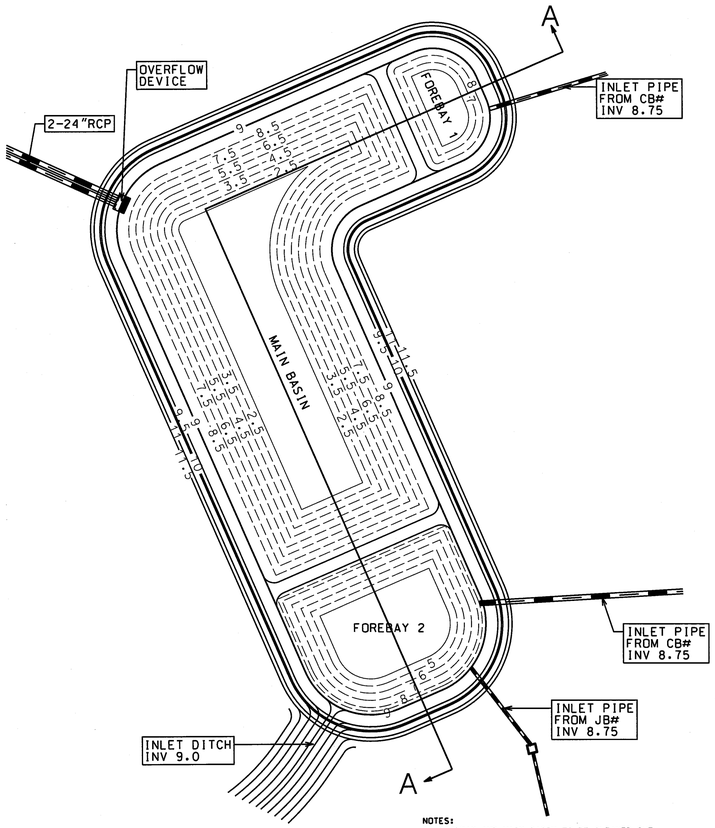
THE CULLIPHER GROUP P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES
151A HIGHWAY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, N.C. 28557
(252) 773-0090
LICENSE NO. C-4482
RONALD D. CULLIPHER P.E.

PLAN & PROFILE - EAST BAY WAY
PALMETTO PLANTATION AT OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE, PHASE 2
BEAUFORT TOWNSHIP, CARTERET CO., NORTH CAROLINA

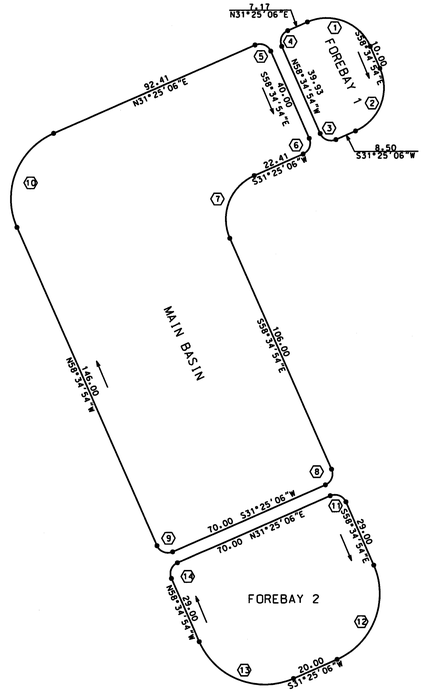
NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 13343 ENGINEER RONALD D. CULLIPHER

SHEET No.: 4 OF : 7

SHEET #4 OF 7
PROJECT #: PM322-27~001
DESIGN FILE #:PM322/PM322-27~001/PM322-27~001 CONSTRUCTION.DGN



NOTES:
1. FOREBAY AND MAIN BASIN TO BE CLEANED OUT TO PERMANENT GRADE AT COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION.
2. PROVIDE PUMP MECHANISM ON SITE FOR MAINTENANCE AND/OR EMERGENCY POND DRAINING.
3. SEE SHEET 6 & 7 FOR POND VEGETATION.



FOREBAY 1 AT PERMANENT POOL

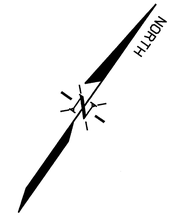
LENGTH ①	= 31.42	LENGTH ④	= 7.85
RADIUS	= 20.00	RADIUS	= 5.00
CHORD LENGTH	= 28.28	CHORD LENGTH	= 7.07
CHORD DIRECTION	= N76°25'06"E	CHORD DIRECTION	= N13°34'54"W
LENGTH ②	= 31.42		
RADIUS	= 20.00		
CHORD LENGTH	= 28.28		
CHORD DIRECTION	= S13°34'54"E		
LENGTH ③	= 7.85		
RADIUS	= 5.00		
CHORD LENGTH	= 7.07		
CHORD DIRECTION	= S76°25'06"W		

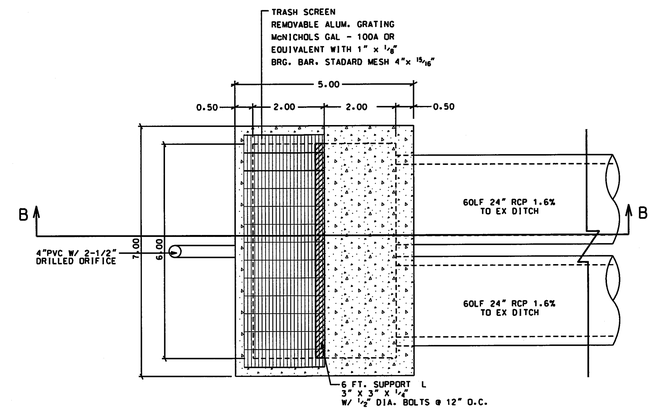
MAIN BASIN AT PERMANENT POOL

LENGTH ⑤	= 7.85	LENGTH ⑧	= 7.85
RADIUS	= 5.00	RADIUS	= 5.00
CHORD LENGTH	= 7.07	CHORD LENGTH	= 7.07
CHORD DIRECTION	= N76°25'06"E	CHORD DIRECTION	= S13°34'54"E
LENGTH ⑥	= 7.85	LENGTH ⑨	= 7.85
RADIUS	= 5.00	RADIUS	= 5.00
CHORD LENGTH	= 7.07	CHORD LENGTH	= 7.07
CHORD DIRECTION	= S13°34'54"E	CHORD DIRECTION	= S76°25'06"W
LENGTH ⑦	= 31.42	LENGTH ⑩	= 47.12
RADIUS	= 20.00	RADIUS	= 30.00
CHORD LENGTH	= 28.28	CHORD LENGTH	= 42.43
CHORD DIRECTION	= S13°34'54"E	CHORD DIRECTION	= N13°34'54"W

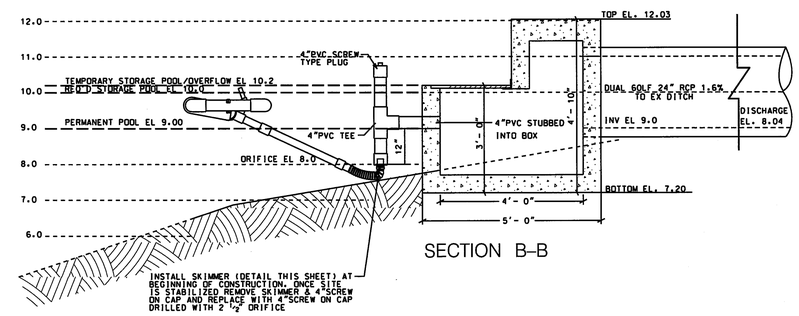
FOREBAY 2 AT PERMANENT POOL

LENGTH ⑪	= 7.85	LENGTH ⑭	= 7.85
RADIUS	= 5.00	RADIUS	= 5.00
CHORD LENGTH	= 7.07	CHORD LENGTH	= 7.07
CHORD DIRECTION	= N76°25'06"E	CHORD DIRECTION	= N13°34'54"W
LENGTH ⑫	= 47.12		
RADIUS	= 30.00		
CHORD LENGTH	= 42.43		
CHORD DIRECTION	= S13°34'54"E		
LENGTH ⑬	= 47.12		
RADIUS	= 30.00		
CHORD LENGTH	= 42.43		
CHORD DIRECTION	= S76°25'06"E		





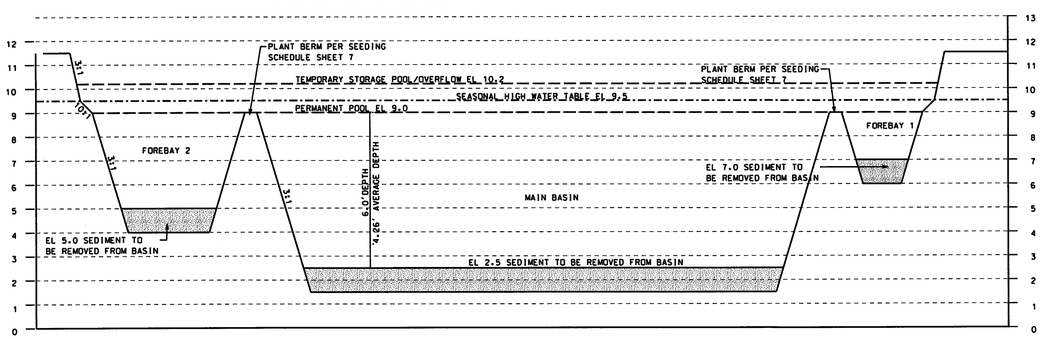
PLAN VIEW



SECTION B-B

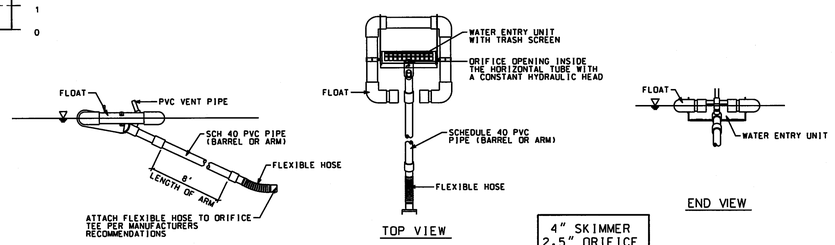
OVERFLOW DEVICE

SCALE: 1"= 2'



POND X-SECTION A-A

SCALE:
V: 1"= 3'
H: 1"= 30'



TOP VIEW

4" SKIMMER
2.5" ORIFICE

END VIEW

FAIRCLOTH SKIMMER

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE
J. W. FAIRCLOTH & SON INC.
WWW.FAIRCLOTHSKIMMER.COM
TELEPHONE: (919) 732-1244
FAX: (919) 732-1266

30 15 0 30 60
SCALE: 1"= 30'

NOTE: ORIGINAL PLANS PREPARED BY STROUD ENGINEERING, P.A.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 13343 ENGINEER RONALD D. CULLIPHER

REVISIONS:

No.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION

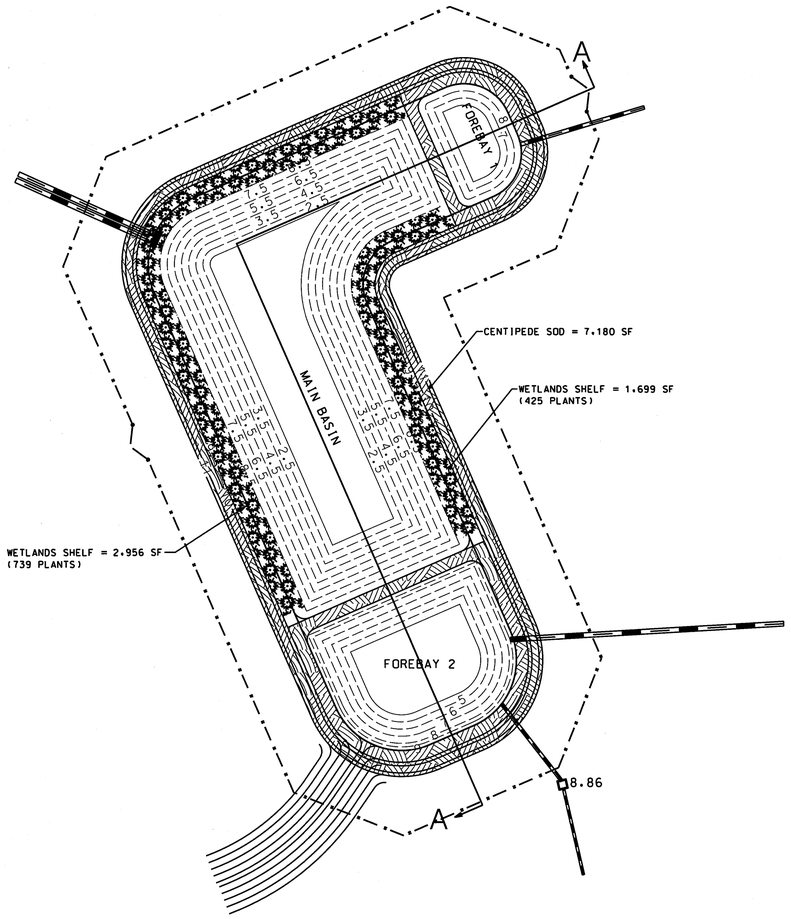
POND DETAILS
PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE, PHASE 2
BEAUFORT TOWNSHIP, CARTERET CO., NORTH CAROLINA

CLIENT: MERCER BUILDING & DESIGN, INC.
ADDRESS: 106-C PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE BEAUFORT, NC 28516
PHONE: (252) 728-6636

THE CULLIPHER GROUP, P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES
151A HIGHWAY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, N.C. 28557
(252) 773-0090 LICENSE NO. C-4482
RONALD D. CULLIPHER P.E.

DESIGNED: RDC
DRAWN: RDC
CHECKED: RDC
APPROVED: RDC
DATE: 5/11/18
SCALE: 1"= 30'

SHEET #5 OF 7
PROJECT #: PM322-27~001
DESIGN FILE #:PM322/PM322-27~001/PM322-27~001 CONSTRUCTION.DGN



LEGEND

WETLANDS PLANTS

CENTIPEDE SOD

MINIMUM PLANT MATERIAL QUANTITIES AND PLANT SIZES PER 200 SF OF SHELF AREA (MINIMUM OF 3 SPECIES):

1. 50 HERBACEOUS PLANTS AT LEAST 4 CUBIC-INCH CONTAINER = 1164 HERBACEOUS PLANTS (SPECIES SHOWN ON THIS SHEET)

WETLAND PLANT RECOMMENDATIONS

SHALLOW WATER	
BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME
HERBACEOUS PLANTS	
ACORUS SUBCORDATUM	SWEETFLAG
ALISMA SUBCORDATUM	WATER PLANTAIN
HYDROLEA QUADRIVALVIS	WATERPOD
IRIS VIRGINICA	BLUE FLAG IRIS
JUNCUS EFFUSUS VAR. PYLAEI OR SOLUTUS	SOFT RUSH
LUDWIGIA SPP.	PRIMROSE WILLOW
PELTANDRA VIRGINICA	ARROW ARUM
PONTEDERIA CORDATA	PICKERELWEED
SAGITTARIA LATIFOLIA	DUCK POTATO
SAGITTARIA LANCIFOLIA	BULLTONGUE
SAURURUS CERNUUS	LIZARD'S TAIL
SCHOENOPLECTUS TABERNAEMONTANI	SOFT STEM BULRUSH
SCHOENOPLECTUS AMERICANUS	THREE-SQUARE BULRUSH
SCHOENOPLECTUS PUNGENS VAR. PUNGENS	
SCIRPUS CYPERINUS	WOOLGRASS
ZIZANIOPSIS MILIACEA	GIANT CUTGRASS

SHALLOW LAND	
BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME
HERBACEOUS PLANTS	
ASCLEPIAS INCARNATA	SWAMP MILKWEED
CAREX TENERA	QUILL SEDGE
CHELONE GLABRA	WHITE TURTLEHEAD
EUPATORIADELPHUS DUBIUS	DWARF JOE PYE WEED
EUPATORIADELPHUS FISTULOSUS	JOE PYE WEED
EUPATORIADELPHUS MACULATUS	SPOTTED TRUMPETWEED
HIBISCUS COCCINEUS	SCARLET ROSE MALLOW
HIBISCUS LAEVIS	HALBERDLEAF ROSEMALLOW
KOSTELETZKYA VIRGINICA	SEASHORE MALLOW
LOBELIA CARDINALIS	CARDINAL FLOWER
LOBELIA ELONGATA	LONGLEAF LOBELIA
LOBELIA SIPHILITICA	GREAT BLUE LOBELIA
RHYNCHOSPORA COLORATA	STARRUSH WHITETOP
SACCHARUM BALDWINII	NARROW PLUMEGRASS

VEGETATION SCHEDULE

WETLAND AREA	SQ FT IN WETLAND AREA	PLANT CATEGORY	# PLANTS OF CATEGORY IN WETLAND AREA
WETLANDS PLANTS	4653	HERBACEOUS PLANTS	1164

PLANT REQUIREMENTS:

1. SELECT PLANTS FROM THE WETLAND PLANT LIST ABOVE.
2. A MINIMUM OF THREE (3) DIVERSE SPECIES OF SHALLOW WATER EMERGENT AND SHALLOW LAND HERBACEOUS VEGETATION.
3. A MINIMUM TWO-YEAR WARRANTY PERIOD STIPULATING REQUIREMENTS FOR PLANT SURVIVAL/REPLACEMENT. AT THE END OF THE FIRST YEAR AND AGAIN AT THE END OF THE TWO-YEAR WARRANTY PERIOD, ALL PLANTS THAT DO NOT SURVIVE MUST BE REPLACED.
4. THE DESIGN FOR PLANTINGS SHALL MINIMIZE THE NEED FOR HERBICIDES, FERTILIZERS, PESTICIDES, OR SOIL AMENDMENTS AT ANY TIME BEFORE, DURING AND AFTER CONSTRUCTION AND ON A LONG TERM BASIS. PLANTINGS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO MINIMIZE THE NEED FOR MOWING, PRUNING AND IRRIGATION.
5. PLANT MATERIAL SHOULD BE PURCHASED FROM A SIMILAR PROVENANCE OR LOCAL SOURCE TO ENSURE SURVIVABILITY.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. TOPSOIL FROM THE SITE WILL BE SPREAD ACROSS THE SHALLOW WATER AND SHALLOW LAND ZONES PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF PLANTS.
2. WET DETENTION BASINS SHOULD INCORPORATE SEVERAL (MINIMUM OF THREE (3) DIVERSE SPECIES OF SHALLOW WATER EMERGENT AND SHALLOW LAND HERBACEOUS VEGETATION ON THE VEGETATED SHELF.
3. SPACING SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY 24"-36" CENTERS, YIELDING COVERAGE IN APPROXIMATELY 1-2 YEARS, RESPECTIVELY.
4. TURF GRASS SHOULD BE MAINTAINED ON THE TOPS OF BERMS AND ON THE EXTERIOR SLOPES OF CONTAINMENT BERMS.

SOIL SPECIFICATIONS

SOILS USED WITHIN A STORMWATER BMP MUST ADHERE TO THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:

1. THE SOIL MIX MUST BE UNIFORM AND FREE OF STONES, STUMPS, ROOTS, OR OTHER SIMILAR MATERIAL GREATER THAN 2 INCHES.
2. SOIL TEXTURE OF THE MIX USED FOR STORMWATER WETLANDS SHOULD BE LOAMY SAND, WITH NO MORE THAN 10% CLAY (USDA SOIL TEXTURAL CLASSIFICATION).
3. A MINIMUM ORGANIC CONTENT OF 10% BY DRY WEIGHT FOR AREAS PLANTED WITH WOODY SPECIES AND 5% FOR TURF AREAS.
4. THE PH SHOULD BE BETWEEN 5.5 AND 7.0. IF THE PH FALLS OUTSIDE OF THIS RANGE, IT MAY BE MODIFIED WITH LIME TO INCREASE THE PH OR IRON SULFATE AND SULFUR TO LOWER THE PH. THE LIME OR IRON SULFATE MUST BE MIXED UNIFORMLY INTO THE SOIL PRIOR TO USE.
5. TOPSOIL STOCKPILE LOCATION (IF USING ON-SITE SOILS) OR SOURCE OF TOPSOIL IF IMPORTED TO THE SITE. SOIL ANALYSIS FOR ALL TOPSOIL TO BE USED WITHIN A BMP FACILITY.

PLANTING SPECIFICATIONS:

1. FOR EROSION CONTROL PLANTING AND BANK STABILIZATION (UPLAND AREA) FOLLOW EROSION CONTROL SEEDING SCHEDULE.
2. UTILIZE A 90-DAY SLOW RELEASE FERTILIZER TABLET FOR PLANTS.
3. PLACE 3 OR 4 INCHES OF QUALITY TOPSOIL TO THE SHALLOW LAND AND SHALLOW WATER REGIONS. THE PROJECT CAN UTILIZE THE EXISTING TOPSOIL BY STOCK PILING ON SITE AND AMENDING SOIL AS NECESSARY BASED ON SOIL ANALYSIS RESULTS.
4. THE DETENTION POND MUST BE STABILIZED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF CONSTRUCTION. CONSIDER CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING SO THAT PLANTS CAN BE PLANTED AND THE POND CAN BE BROUGHT ONLINE WITHIN 14 DAYS.

PLANTING SEASONS:

HERBACEOUS PLANTS (SHALLOW LAND).....OCTOBER TO JUNE
HERBACEOUS PLANTS (SHALLOW WATER)....APRIL TO JUNE (RECOMMENDED)
MID-SEPTEMBER TO MID-OCTOBER
GRASSES.....YEAR ROUND

PLANTING OUT OF SEASON IS NOT RECOMMENDED. IF CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PLANTING SCHEDULE DO NOT CORRESPOND, STABILIZE BANKS (UPLAND AREA AND SHALLOW LAND) WITH APPROPRIATE TEMPORARY COVER CROP AND EROSION CONTROL MATTING UNTIL APPROPRIATE PLANTING SEASON.

PLANTS SHOULD BE INSTALLED AS LARGE DRIFTS (I.E. MASSES OF A SINGLE SPECIE) WITHIN THEIR RESPECTIVE PLANTING AREA. OVERLAPPING OR WEAVING OF THE PLANTING AREA EDGES IS RECOMMENDED.

ALL PLANTS SHALL BE DIRECTLY DESCENDED FROM INDIVIDUALS GROWING WILD WITHIN 100 MILES OF THE PROJECT SITE. IF SUITABLE STOCK CANNOT BE OBTAINED, PLANTS OF OTHER GENETIC PROVENANCE MAY BE UTILIZED WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE LOCAL REGULATORY AGENCY.

IRRIGATION MAY BE NECESSARY FOR SHALLOW LAND AND WATER ZONES IF PROLONGED DROUGHT DRAWS WATER LEVELS 6" OR MORE BELOW NORMAL POOL DURING THE FIRST SUMMER FOLLOWING PLANT INSTALLATION.

DO NOT PLANT CATTAILS. CATTAILS, ALTHOUGH A WETLAND PLANT, PROVIDE A HAVEN FOR MOSQUITOES AND WILL TAKE OVER AND CROWD OUT OTHER VITAL VEGETATION.

30 15 0 30 60
SCALE: 1" = 30'

SHEET #6 OF 7
PROJECT #: PM322-27~001
DESIGN FILE #: PM322/PM322-27~001/PM322-27~001 CONSTRUCTION.DGN

NOTE: ORIGINAL PLANS PREPARED BY STROUD ENGINEERING, P.A.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 13343 ENGINEER RONALD D. CULLIPHER

REVISIONS:

No.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION

POND VEGETATION PLAN

PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE, PHASE 2

BEAUFORT TOWNSHIP, CARTERET CO., NORTH CAROLINA

CLIENT: MERCER BUILDING & DESIGN, INC.

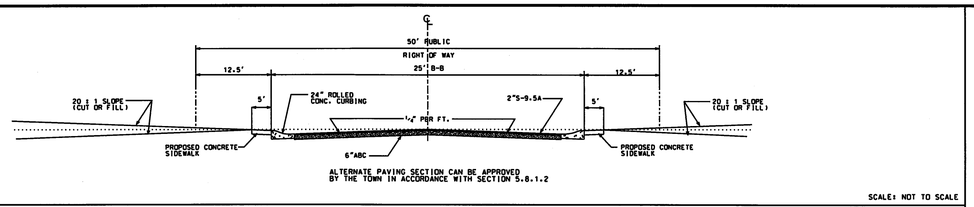
ADDRESS: 106-C PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE BEAUFORT, NC 28516

PHONE: (252) 728-6636

THE CULLIPHER GROUP, P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES
151A HIGHWAY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, N.C. 28557
(252) 773-0090 LICENSE NO. C-4482

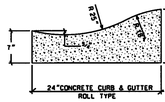
RONALD D. CULLIPHER P.E.

DESIGNED: RDC
DRAWN: RDC
CHECKED: RDC
APPROVED: RDC
DATE: 5/11/18
SCALE: 1" = 30'



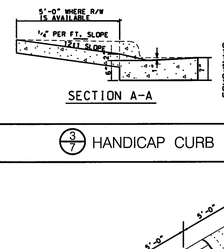
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

1/7 EASTBAY WAY TYPICAL STREET SECTION



SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

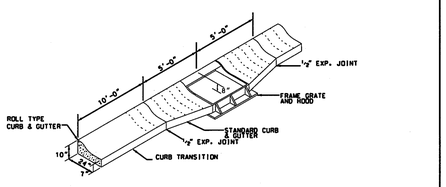
2/7 ROLL TYPE CURB AND GUTTER



GENERAL NOTES:
1. ENGINEER MAY SPECIFY LOCATION. RAMP TO ALIGN WITH EXISTING OR PROPOSED WALKS.
2. GRADE CHANGES FROM SIDEWALK TO RAMP TO BE A MAXIMUM OF 12:1. DISTANCE TO BE GOVERNED BY GRADE.
3. IN CASES WHERE THE 5'-0" LENGTH OF RAMP CAN BE ACHIVED- KEEP BACK OF WALK ON UNIFORM GRADE.

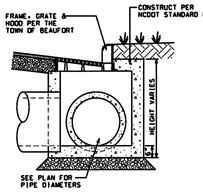
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

3/7 HANDICAP CURB RAMP



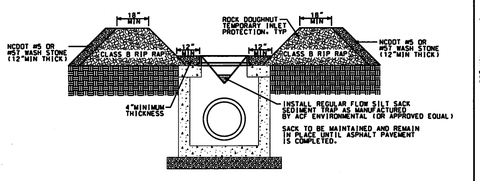
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

4/7 CURB TRANSITION DETAIL



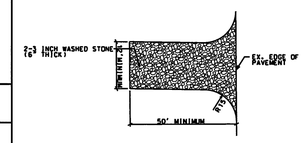
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

5/7 PRECAST CATCH BASIN



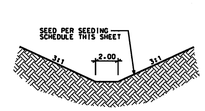
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

6/7 ROCK DOUGHNUT TEMPORARY INLET PROTECTION



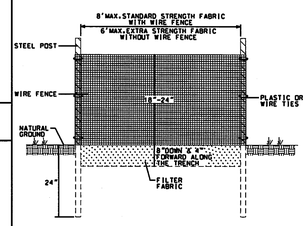
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

7/7 STONE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

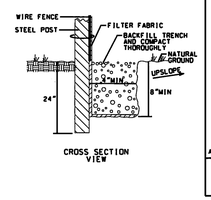


SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

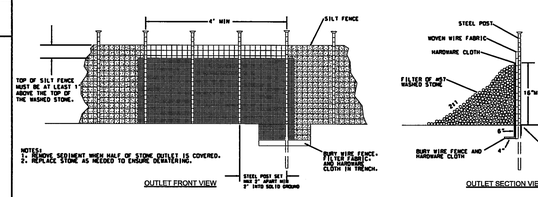
8/7 DITCH SECTION



INSTALLATION NOTES:
1. THE BASE OF BOTH END POSTS SHOULD BE AT LEAST ONE FOOT HIGHER THAN THE MIDDLE OF THE FENCE. SPACE POSTS 8 FEET APART IN CRITICAL AREAS AND 6 FEET APART ON STANDARD APPLICATIONS.
2. INSTALL POSTS 2 FEET DEEP ON THE DOWNSTREAM SIDE OF THE SILT FENCE, AND AS CLOSE AS POSSIBLE TO THE FABRIC, ENABLING POSTS TO SUPPORT THE FABRIC FROM UPSTREAM WATER PRESSURE.
3. INSTALL POSTS WITH THE NIPPLES FACING AWAY FROM THE SILT FABRIC.
4. ATTACH THE FABRIC TO EACH POST WITH THREE TIES, ALL SPACED WITHIN THE TOP 8 INCHES OF THE FABRIC. ATTACH EACH TIE DIAGONALLY 45 DEGREES THROUGH THE FABRIC, WITH EACH PUNCTURE AT LEAST 1 INCH VERTICALLY APART, ALSO, EACH TIE SHOULD BE POSITIONED TO HANG ON A POST NIPPLE WHEN LIFTING THE FABRIC TO PREVENT SAGGING.
5. WRAP THE TERMINATED 6 INCHES OF FABRIC AROUND THE END POSTS AND SECURE WITH 3 TIES, AT MORE THAN ONE LEVEL, THE TIES ON THE END POSTS MUST BE PLACED TO STOP SAGGING.
6. THE INSTALLATION SHOULD BE CHECKED AND CORRECTED FOR ANY DEVIATIONS BEFORE COMPACTION.
9. COMPACTION IS VITALLY IMPORTANT FOR EFFECTIVE RESULTS. COMPACT THE SOIL IMMEDIATELY NEXT TO THE SILT FENCE FABRIC WITH THE FRONT WHEEL OF THE TRACTOR, SKID STEER, OR ROLLER EXERTING AT LEAST 60 POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH. COMPACT THE UPSTREAM SIDE FIRST, AND THEN EACH SIDE TWICE FOR A TOTAL OF 4 TRIPS.



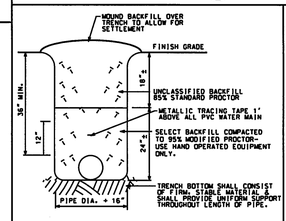
CROSS SECTION VIEW



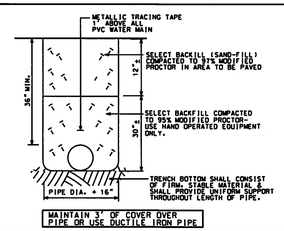
NOTES:
1. REMOVE SEDIMENT WHEN HALF OF STONE OUTLET IS COVERED.
2. REPLACE STONE AS NEEDED TO ENSURE DEWATERING.

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

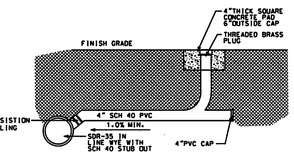
9/7 SILT FENCE AND OUTLET



10/7 WATER PIPE TRENCH DETAIL OUTSIDE PAVED AERA

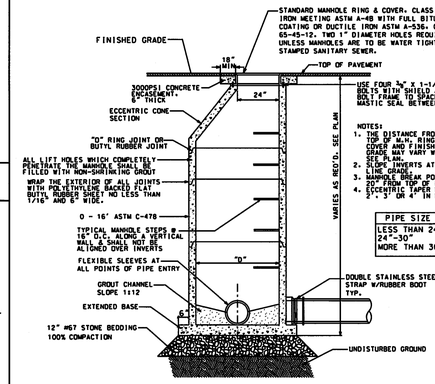


11/7 WATER PIPE TRENCH DETAIL AREA TO BE PAVED



NOTE:
1. INSTALL SQUARE CONCRETE PAD 6" OUTSIDE BRASS PLUG.
2. IF LESS THAN 36"COVER, MIN 4"SERVICE PIPE SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON PIPE.
3. SERVICE LINES BETWEEN 14 FT AND 20FT IN DEPTH SHALL REQUIRE CLASS 1 BEDDING IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS FOR FLEXIBLE PIPE SERVICES.
4. SERVICE LINES GREATED THAN 20 FT OR LESS THAN 3 FT IN DEPTH MUST BE DUCTILE IRON.

12/7 SANITARY SEWER SERVICE

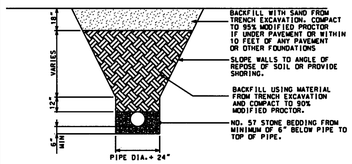


NOTES:
1. THE DISTANCE FROM THE TOP OF THE RING AND COVER AND FINISHED GRADE MAY VARY WIDELY. SEE PLAN.
2. SLOPE INVERTS AT SEWER LINE GRADE
3. MANHOLE BREAK POINT MAX 20" FROM TOP OF RING & COVER
4. ECCENTRIC TAPER UNIT MY BE 2', 3' OR 4' IN HEIGHT.

PIPE SIZE	D
LESS THAN 24"	4'
24"-30"	5'
MORE THAN 30"	6'

ALL MANHOLES TO HAVE EXTENDED BASES

13/7 TYPICAL PRECAST MANHOLE



14/7 SEWER PIPE TRENCH

SEED BED PREPARATION

LIME---------- 2 TONS/AC
10-10-10 ---------- 1,000 LBS/AC

SURFACE ROUGHENING: IF RECENT TILLAGE OPERATIONS HAVE RESULTED IN A LOOSE SURFACE, ADDITIONAL ROUGHENING MAY NOT BE REQUIRED EXCEPT TO BREAK UP LARGE CLODS. IF RAINFALL CAUSES THE SURFACE TO BECOME SEALED OR CRUSTED, LOOSEN IT JUST PRIOR TO SEEDING BY DISKING, RAKING OR HARROWING. GROOVE OR FURROW SLOPES STEEPER THAN 3:1 ON THE CONTOUR BEFORE SEEDING.

TEMPORARY SEEDING MIXTURE

(DECEMBER 1 -APRIL 15)
RYE (GRAIN)---------- 120 LBS/AC
KOBE LESPEDEZA (SCARIFIED)----50 LBS/AC
(OMIT ANNUAL LESPEDEZA WHEN DURATION OF TEMPORARY COVER IS NOT TO EXTEND BEYOND JUNE)

(APRIL 15 -AUGUST 15)
GERMAN MILLET---------- 40 LBS/AC

(AUGUST 15- DECEMBER 30)
RYE (GRAIN)---------- 25 LBS/AC
(IF IT IS NECESSARY TO EXTEND TEMPORARY COVER BEYON JUNE 15, OVERSEED WITH 50LB/AC KOBE.)

PERMANENT SEEDING MIXTURE

TALL FESCUE---------- 60 LBS/AC
PENSACOLA BAHIAGRASS---------- 50 LBS/AC
SERICEA LESPEDEZA---------- 30 LBS/AC
KOBE LESPEDEZA---------- 10 LBS/AC

1. FROM SEPTEMBER 1 - MARCH 1, USE UNSCARIFIED SERICEA SEED
2. ON POORLY DRAINED SITES OMIT SERICEA AND INCREASE KOBE TO 30 LBS/AC
3. WHERE A NEAT APPEARANCE IS DESIERED, OMIT SERICEA AND INCREASE KOBE TO 40 LBS/AC.
4. BETWEEN APRIL 15 AND AUGUST 15, ADD 10 LB/AC GERMAN MILLET OR 15 LB/AC SUDANGRASS. PRIOR TO MAY 1 OR AFTER AUG 15, ADD 25 LB/AC RYE (GRAIN).

PERMANENT SEEDING MIXTURE (SWALES & DITCHES)

COMMON BERMUDAGRASS---------- 80 LBS/AC

MULCHING

STRAW(WHEAT, OATS, BARLEY,RYE)----- 1-2 TONS/AC (AFTER SEEDING)
(STRAW QUALITY SHALL BE DRY, UNCHOPPED & UNWEATHERED)

ASPHALT TACK----------200 GAL./TON OF MULCH

1. APPLY 4000 LB/AC STRAW. ANCHOR STRAW BY TACKING WITH ASPHALT, NETTING,OR A MULCH ANCHORING TOOL. A DISK WITH BLADES SET NEARLY STRAIGHT CAN BE USED AS A MULCH ANCHORING TOOL.
2. A CHANNEL LINING MATERIAL (SEE DETAIL BELOW) SHALL COVER THE BOTTOM OF SWALES & DITCHES. THE LINING SHALL EXTEND ABOVE THE HIGHEST DEPTH OF FLOW WITHIN GIVEN CHANNEL. ON CHANNEL SIDE SLOPES ABOVE THIS HEIGHT APPLY STRAW AS PREVIOUSLY INSTRUCTED.

MAINTENANCE

IF GROWTH IS LESS THAN FULLY ADEQUATE, REFERTILIZE IN THE SECOND YEAR WITH 500 LB/AC 10-10-10 FERTILIZER. MOW AS NEEDED WHEN SERICEA IS OMITTED FROM THE MIXTURE. RESEED, FERTILIZE AND MULCH DAMAGED AREAS IMMEDIATELY.

15/7 SEEDING SCHEDULE

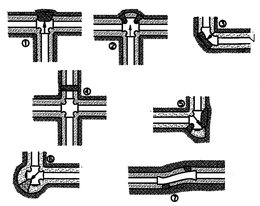
RESULTANT THRUST AT FITTING AT 150 P.S.I. WATER PRESSURE

TOTAL POUNDS					
NOMINAL PIPE DIA	45 1/2" END	90° BEND	45° BEND	22 1/2" BEND	11 1/2" BEND
4"	2,700	3,800	2,100	1,100	530
6"	5,800	8,000	4,300	2,200	1,100
8"	9,700	13,600	7,400	3,800	1,900
10"	14,500	20,500	11,100	5,700	2,800
12"	20,500	29,000	15,700	8,000	4,000
14"	27,600	39,000	21,100	11,000	5,400
16"	35,700	50,400	27,300	14,000	7,000
18"	44,800	63,400	34,400	17,500	8,800
20"	55,000	77,800	42,100	21,500	10,800
24"	78,500	111,000	60,000	31,000	15,400
30"	120,800	170,800	93,300	47,100	23,600
36"	172,400	244,000	133,200	67,500	33,900
42"	233,500	330,300	180,400	91,400	45,700
48"	304,000	430,000	232,700	118,000	59,000
54"	384,100	543,300	294,000	149,000	75,300

BEARING LOAD (LB./SQ FT.)

SOIL	
MUCK	0
SOFT CLAY	1,000
SILT	1,500
SANDY SILT	2,000
SAND	4,000
SANDY CLAY	4,000
HARD CLAY	9,000

TYPES OF THRUST BLOCKING

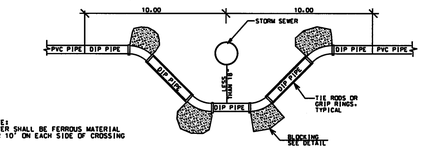


1. THRU LINE CONNECTION, TEE
2. THRU LINE CONNECTION, CROSS USED AS TEE.
3. DIRECTION CHANGE, ELBOW
4. CHANGE LINE SIZE, REDUCER
5. DIRECTION CHANGE, TEE USED AS ELBOW
6. DIRECTION CHANGE, CROSS USED AS ELBOW
7. DIRECTION CHANGE

TO DETERMINE THE SIZE OF A CONCRETE THRUST BLOCK, DIVIDE THE TOTAL FORCE BY THE BEARING VALUES OF THE SOIL. THE QUOTIENT WILL BE THE SIZE OF THE BEARING AREA OF THE THRUST BLOCK IN SQUARE FEET. APPROXIMATE VALUES FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF SOILS ARE LISTED IN THE TABLE. NO RESPONSIBILITY CAN BE ASSUMED FOR THE ACCURACY OF THE DATA IN THIS TABLE DUE TO THE WIDE VARIATION OF BEARING LOAD CAPACITIES FOR EACH SOIL TYPE.

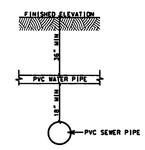
SEE BEAUFORT MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS ON THRUST BLOCKING

16/7 THRUST BLOCKING DETAIL

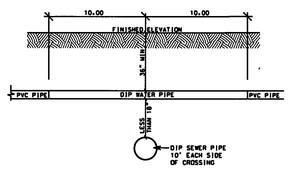


NOTE:
WATER SHALL BE FERROUS MATERIAL FOR 10' ON EACH SIDE OF CROSSING

WATER UNDER STORM SEWER

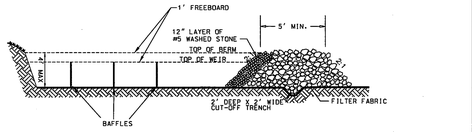


WATER OVER SEWER GREATER THAN 18"

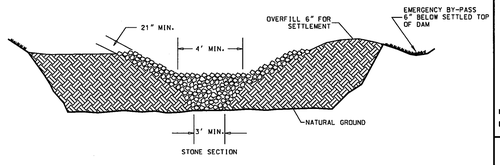


WATER OVER SEWER LESS THAN 18"

17/7 CROSSING DETAILS

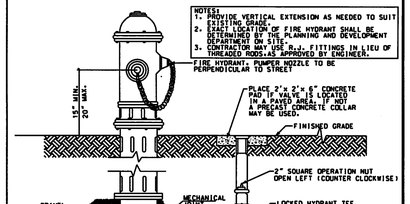


CROSS SECTION



STONE SECTION

18/7 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAP

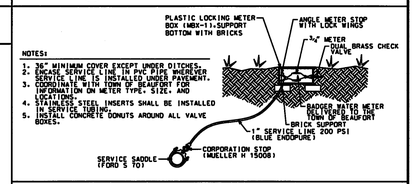


NOTE: SHOULD LOCAL CONDITIONS PREVENT CONFIGURATION SHOWN, ALL JOINTS SHALL BE RESTRAINED.

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE VERTICAL EXTENSION AS NEEDED TO SUIT EXISTING GRADE.
2. SEAL COLLAR OF FIRE HYDRANT SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT ON SITE.
3. CONTRACTOR MAY USE M.J. FITTINGS IN LIEU OF THREADED RODS AS APPROVED BY ENGINEER.

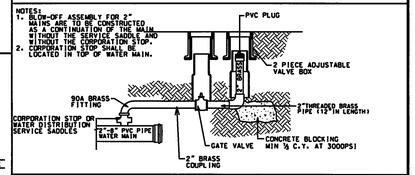
FIRE HYDRANT FLOW TESTING TO BE PERFORMED CLEAR TO STREET

19/7 TYPICAL FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY



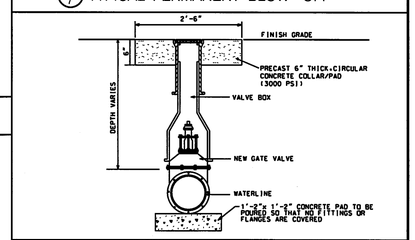
NOTES:
1. 36" MINIMUM COVER EXCEPT UNDER DITCHES.
2. ENCASE SERVICE LINE IN PVC PIPE WHEREVER SERVICE LINE IS INSTALLED UNDER PAVEMENT.
3. COORDINATE WITH TOWN OF BEAUFORT FOR INFORMATION ON METER TYPE, SIZE, AND LOCATIONS.
4. INSERTS, STEEL INSERTS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN PLASTIC TUBING.
5. INSTALL CONCRETE DONUTS AROUND ALL VALVE BOXES.

20/7 WATER METER SET

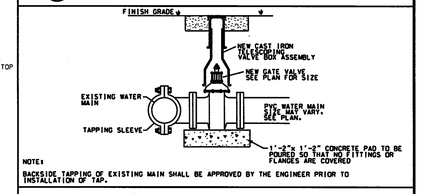


NOTES:
1. BLOW-OFF ASSEMBLY FOR 2" MAINS ARE TO BE CONSTRUCTED AS A CONTINUATION OF THE MAIN WITHOUT THE SERVICE SADDLE AND WITHOUT THE CORPORATION STOP.
2. CORPORATION STOP SHALL BE LOCATED IN TOP OF WATER MAIN.

21/7 TYPICAL PERMANENT BLOW OFF



22/7 NEW GATE VALVE & VALVE BOX DETAIL



NOTE:
BACKSIDE TAPPING OF EXISTING MAIN SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF TAP.

23/7 TAPPING DETAIL

REVISIONS:

No.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 13343 ENGINEER RONALD D. CULLIPHER

NOTE: ORIGINAL PLANS PREPARED BY STROUD ENGINEERING, P.A.

DETAILS
PALMETTO PLANTATION @ OLDE BEAUFORT VILLAGE, PHASE 2

BEAUFORT TOWNSHIP, CARTERET CO., NORTH CAROLINA

CLIENT: MERCER BUILDING & DESIGN, INC.

ADDRESS: 106-C PROFESSIONAL PARK DRIVE BEAUFORT, NC 28516

PHONE: (252) 728-6636

THE CULLIPHER GROUP, P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES
151A HIGHWAY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, N.C. 28557
(252) 773-0090 LICENSE NO. C-4482
RONALD D. CULLIPHER P.E.

DESIGNED:	RDC
DRAWN:	RDC
CHECKED:	RDC
APPROVED:	RDC
DATE:	5/11/18
SCALE:	AS NOTED

SHEET #7 OF 7
PROJECT #: PM858-29~001
DESIGN FILE #:PM858/PM858-29~001/PM858-29~001.DGN

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. – P.O. Box 390 – Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 – 252-728-3982 fax – www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion & Consideration

SUBJECT: Request for Special Use Permit – 1550 Lennoxville Road - Gas-Service Station (Jim Dandy Stores); Case No. 21-17

BRIEF SUMMARY:

The applicant has submitted a Special Use Permit to operate a Gas/Service Station on a 0.478 acre lot located at 1550 Lennoxville Road.

At their June 21, 2021 meeting the Planning Board recommended 3 to 1 to deny the Special Use Permit with the conditions that the applicant provide a Transportation Impact Analysis and Environmental Assessment of the site.

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Planning and Inspections Director recommends the Board schedule a Quasi-Judicial Hearing on the August 9th BOC Regular Agenda and consider the special use permit request at that time.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

30 Minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Kyle Garner, AICP

Planning & Inspections Director

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

N/A

STAFF REPORT

To: The Honorable Mayor & Board of Commissioners

From: Kyle Garner, AICP, Planning Director

Date: July 21, 2021

Case No.: 21-17

THE REQUEST: Special Use Permit for Jim Dandy Gas/Service Station

BACKGROUND:

Location:	1550 Lennoxville Road
Owner:	Sara Austin
Applicant:	Jim Dandy Stores
CAMA Land Use:	Medium Density Residential
PIN:	730507699596000
Size:	.478 Acres
Existing Land Use:	Austin vet. Clinic
Adjoining Land Use & Zoning:	North - Single-Family Residences; Zoned R-8 (Briar Patch) South – Beaufort Walk Subdivision – Zoned TR (Transitional) West – The Oaks Subdivision - Zoned RC-5 East – Single-Family Residences; Zoned R-8 (Ocean)

SPECIAL INFORMATION: This request will require an evidentiary hearing with presenters providing evidence, exhibits and testimony for the Board consideration when making their specific findings of fact for the Special Use Permit.

Public Utilities:	Water	Existing Service
	Sanitary Sewer	Existing Service

ACTION:

1. Conduct Quasi-Judicial Hearing
2. Make findings of fact based on evidence, exhibits and testimony provided.
3. Approve/Deny the Special Use Permit based on Findings of Fact
4. Table decision until future meeting

Exhibit - A

COMMENTS:

Section 6-F - Height & Area Supplements & Exceptions allows the encroachment of the canopy to the property line (Lennoxville Road) See Section 6-F Exhibit.

Section 20-B - Special Use Permits (Special Use Permit Application Procedures) requires a complete application to include a site plan.

This item was discussed for about 2 hours at the July 19, 2021 Planning Board Meeting. About 15 property owners/residents expressed their concerns and provided information to the Board members to aid in their recommendation to the Board of Commissioners. After hearing from all parties the Planning Board voted 3 to 1 to recommend denial of the Special Use Permit to the Board of Commissioner's.

The Planning Board did offer the applicant the opportunity to resubmit the proposed site plan with the correct building height of the existing structure and address how it relates to other adopted plans as well as updating the application representing the actual request. Also, as part of their recommendation the Planning Board suggested that the applicant conduct a Traffic Impact Analysis (TIA) and an Environmental Assessment for the proposed site and submit that information to the Board of Commissioners.

SECTION 20 Special Use Permit (*Town of Beaufort Land Development Ordinance*)

E) Required Findings

1) In addition to any other findings or requirements as specified by any other section of this Ordinance, before any application for a special use may be granted or denied, the BOC shall make each of the following findings:

a) The proposed use is an allowable special use in the zoning district it is being located within;

b) The application is complete;

c) The location and character of the use will be in conformity with the Town's land use plan and other comprehensive planning elements;

d) Streets, driveways, parking lots, traffic control, and any other traffic circulation features shall be designed and provided in accordance with current traffic engineering standards and Town regulations and found to be adequate for the proposed special use;

e) The proposed special use will not substantially injure the value of adjoining or abutting properties;

f) The proposed special use will be compatible and in harmony with adjoining land uses and the development patterns of the immediate area; and,

g) The proposed use will not materially endanger the public health or safety of the community if located where proposed and developed according to the submitted and approved plan.

CAMA Core Land Use Plan

Generally, growth and land development is anticipated to occur in all future land use categories except for the Conservation/Open Space classification. The type and density/intensity of projected development varies within each Future Land Use Map classification. Future Land Use projections are delineated in Figure 8, Future Land Use Map. The Future Land Use Map classifications are considered part of the Land Use Plan's policy.

Future Land Use Map Classifications

- **Medium Density Residential Classification.** The Medium/High Density Residential classification encompasses approximately 0.8 square miles (483 acres) or about 10 Percent of the total planning jurisdiction. The majority of the properties classified as Medium Density Residential are generally located immediately surrounding the Beaufort downtown area as well as north and east of the downtown area.

- The Medium Density Residential classification is intended to delineate lands where the predominant land use is higher density single-family residential developments and/or two-family developments. The residential density within this classification is generally 3 to 5 dwelling units per acre. Minimum lot sizes vary from 8,000 to 10,000 square feet unless a larger minimum lot area is required by the health department for land uses utilizing septic systems. Land uses within Medium Density Residential designated areas are generally compatible with the R-10, One or Two-family Residential; R-10MH, Single-family Residential and Manufactured Home; R-8, Medium Density Residential; and R-8A Single-family Medium Density Residential zoning districts. Public water is widely available and sewer service is required to support the higher residential densities in this classification. Streets with the capacity to accommodate higher traffic volumes are also necessary to support Medium Density Residential development.

- The Town's goals and policies support the use of land in Medium Density-classified areas for single-family and two-family dwellings where adequate public utilities and streets are available or can be upgraded to support the higher residential densities encouraged in this classification.

Use of the Future Land Use Plan Map to Guide Development

In preparing the Future Land Use Map, consideration was given to land development objectives and policies, land suitability, and the ability to provide the infrastructure to support growth and development. The Future Land Use Map depicts the general location of projected patterns of future land uses. The Future Land Use Map is a plan or guideline for the future.

The ultimate use and development of a particular parcel of land will be determined by property owners' desires, overall market conditions, implementation tools employed by the Town to regulate land use and development (such as the Town's zoning ordinance, subdivision regulations, flood hazard regulations), the absence of specific natural constraints to development, and the availability of the necessary infrastructure (water, sewer, roads, etc.) to support development. Consequently, even though the Future Land Map may indicate a specific projected use in a

particular location, many factors come into play to determine if the projected use is appropriate and the land can be developed as projected. Also, formal amendments to the zoning ordinance and subdivision ordinance will be required to specifically authorize the type of mixed use development envisioned in this Land Use Plan.

Achieving the projected patterns of land use indicated by the Future Land Use Map will be greatly impacted by timing. Much of the projected land use indicated on the Future Land Use Map will not come to fruition without market demand. Therefore, market and economic conditions must be conducive for growth and development. While the Land Use Plan attempts to provide a general expectation of growth based upon projected population change, it simply cannot predict the economic future. The demand for houses, businesses, industries, etc. will fluctuate widely with economic conditions.

The timing of the provision of infrastructure improvements, particularly water and sewer services and roads, will also have a tremendous impact on growth and development. Development will occur where infrastructure is available or can be made available to sustain that development. Consequently, achieving the Future Land Use Map land use projections will depend in large part upon if and when infrastructure is provided. The provision of public infrastructure depends upon the capability to provide the service and demand for the service. Economic climate will be a major factor in both the capability to make infrastructure available and the level of service demand (*Core Land Use Plan*, Section IV: Plan for the Future, pg. 100).

Guide for Land Use Decision Making

The Land Use Plan, as adopted by the elected officials of the Town of Beaufort and as may be amended from time to time, will serve as the primary guide upon which to make land use policy decisions. Every land use policy decision, such as a rezoning request or approval of a conditional or special use permit, will be measured for consistency with the goals, policies, and recommendations of the Plan. The elected officials, Planning Board, Board of Adjustment, and Town staff should utilize the Land Use Plan as the basic policy guide in the administration of the zoning ordinance, subdivision regulations, and other land development regulatory tools. Persons involved in the land development business as well as the general public can also utilize the Land Use Plan to guide private decisions regarding land use and land development.

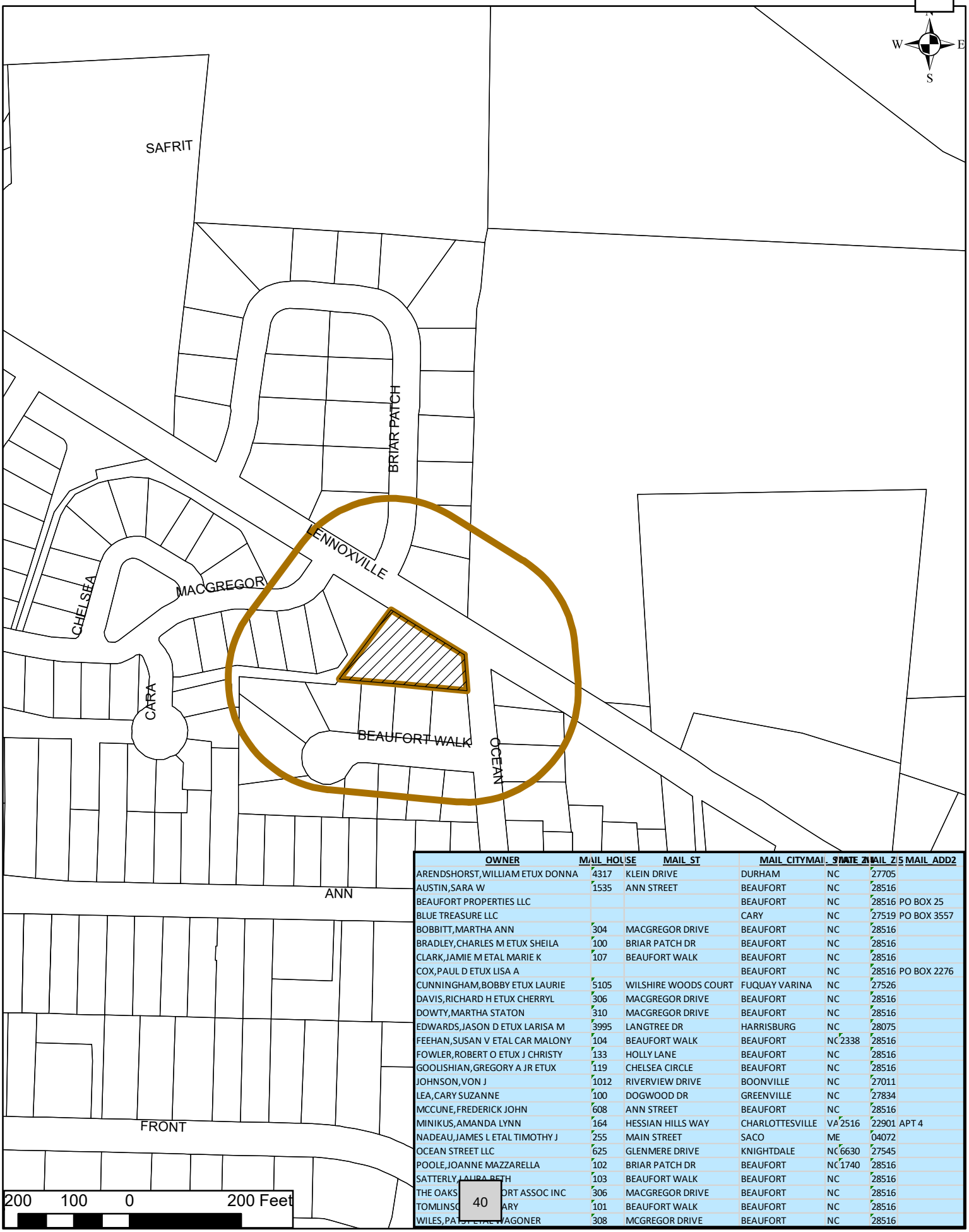
The policy statements and recommendations of the Land Use Plan can also be of assistance to the elected officials in making long-range decisions regarding such matters as the provision of municipal services, thoroughfare planning, storm water planning and management, implementation of economic development strategies, recreational facility planning, and preparation of capital and operating budgets.

It should be noted, however, that the Land Use Plan is one of a variety of guides in making a public policy decision. The Plan should be viewed as a tool to aid in decision making and not as the final decision (*Core Land Use Plan*, Section V: Tools for Managing Development, pg. 102).

Exhibits:

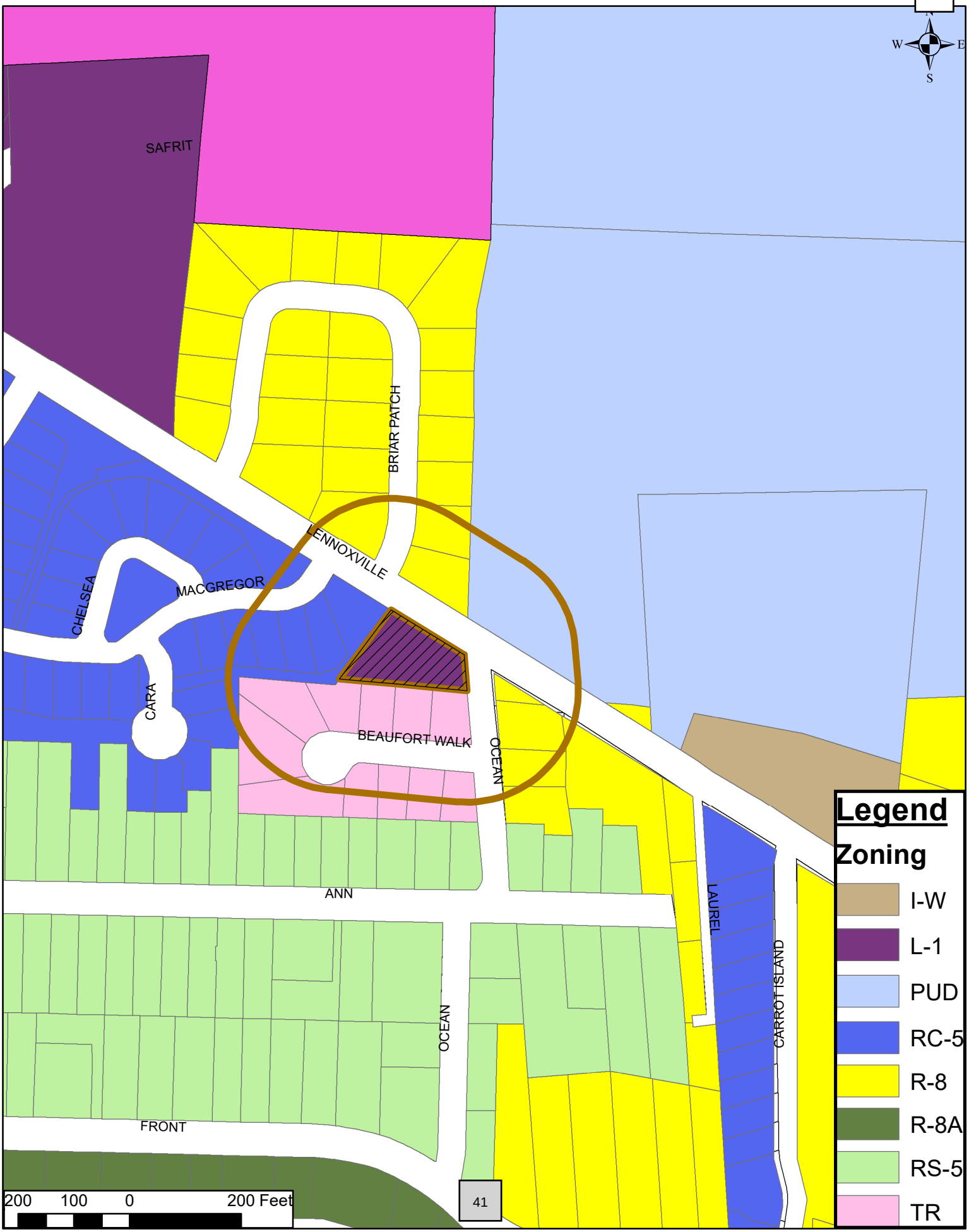
B- Vicinity Map
C - Zoning Map
D - CAMA Land Use Map
E – Application (Revised)
F - Site Plan (Revised)
G - Elevation Drawing
H - List of Property Owners within 200 feet
I - Section 6-F (LDO)
J – Light Industrial Zone Information
K – Section 20 Special Use Permit Information

Case 21-17 Special Use Permit - Vicinity Map With Owners Within 200 Feet

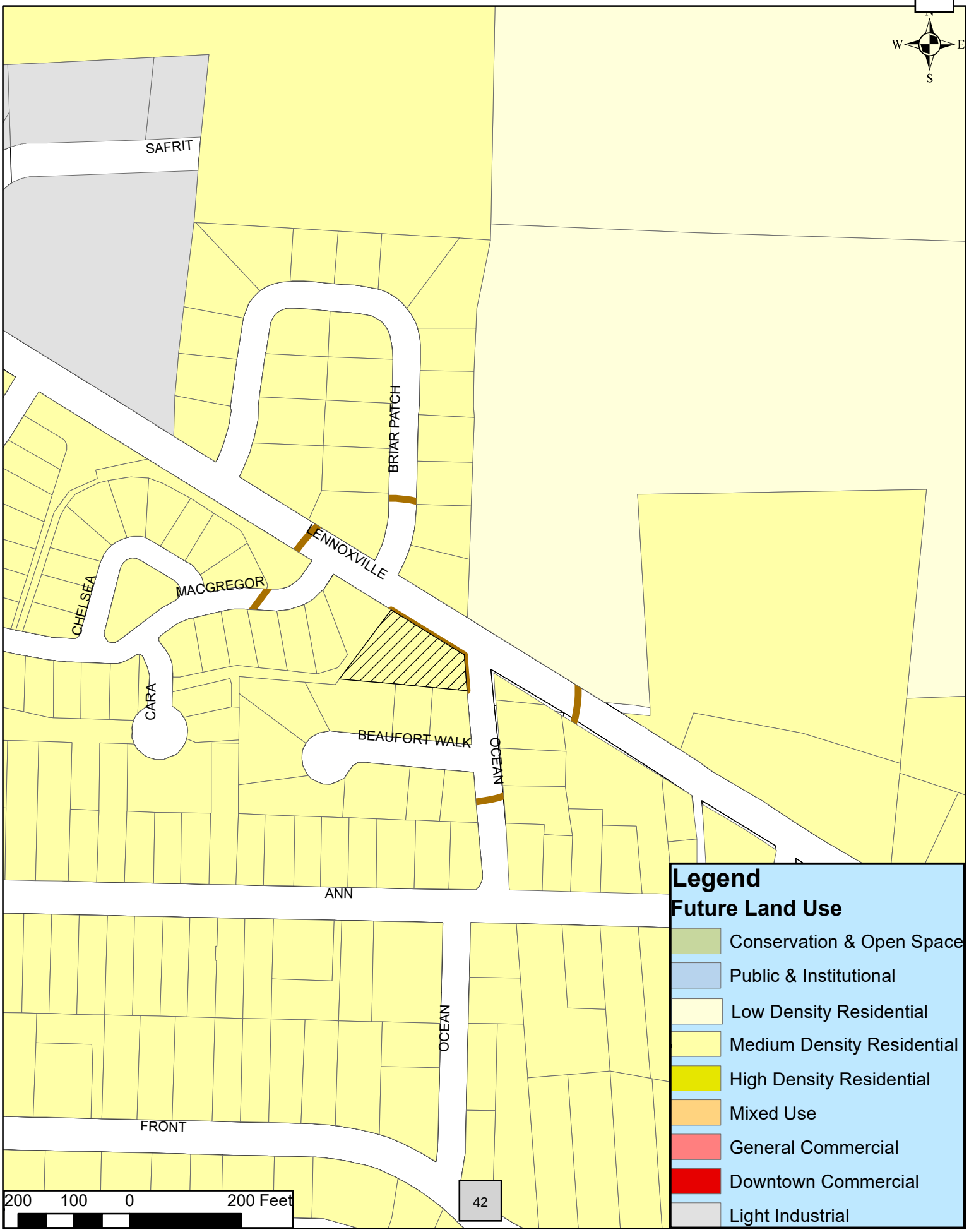


OWNER	MAIL_HOUSE	MAIL_ST	MAIL_CITY	MAIL_STATE	MAIL_ZIP	MAIL_ADD2
ARENDSHORST,WILLIAM ETUX DONNA	4317	KLEIN DRIVE	DURHAM	NC	27705	
AUSTIN,SARA W	1535	ANN STREET	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
BEAUFORT PROPERTIES LLC			BEAUFORT	NC	28516	PO BOX 25
BLUE TREASURE LLC			CARY	NC	27519	PO BOX 3557
BOBBITT,MARTHA ANN	304	MACGREGOR DRIVE	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
BRADLEY,CHARLES M ETUX SHEILA	100	BRIAR PATCH DR	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
CLARK,JAMIE M ETAL MARIE K	107	BEAUFORT WALK	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
COX,PAUL D ETUX LISA A			BEAUFORT	NC	28516	PO BOX 2276
CUNNINGHAM,BOBBY ETUX LAURIE	5105	WILSHIRE WOODS COURT	FUQUAY VARINA	NC	27526	
DAVIS,RICHARD H ETUX CHERRYL	306	MACGREGOR DRIVE	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
DOWTY,MARTHA STATON	310	MACGREGOR DRIVE	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
EDWARDS,JASON D ETUX LARISA M	3995	LANGTREE DR	HARRISBURG	NC	28075	
FEEHAN,SUSAN V ETAL CAR MALONY	104	BEAUFORT WALK	BEAUFORT	NC	2338 28516	
FOWLER,ROBERT O ETUX J CHRISTY	133	HOLLY LANE	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
GOOLISHIAN,GREGORY A JR ETUX	119	CHELSEA CIRCLE	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
JOHNSON,VON J	1012	RIVERVIEW DRIVE	BOONVILLE	NC	27011	
LEA,CARY SUZANNE	100	DOGWOOD DR	GREENVILLE	NC	27834	
MCCUNE,FREDERICK JOHN	608	ANN STREET	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
MINIKUS,AMANDA LYNN	164	HESSIAN HILLS WAY	CHARLOTTESVILLE	VA	2516 22901	APT 4
NADEAU,JAMES L ETAL TIMOTHY J	255	MAIN STREET	SACO	ME	04072	
OCEAN STREET LLC	625	GLENMERE DRIVE	KNIGHTDALE	NC	6630 27545	
POOLE,JOANNE MAZZARELLA	102	BRIAR PATCH DR	BEAUFORT	NC	1740 28516	
SATTERLY,LAURA BETH	103	BEAUFORT WALK	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
THE OAKS [illegible] ORT ASSOC INC	306	MACGREGOR DRIVE	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
TOMLINSO[illegible] ARY	101	BEAUFORT WALK	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	
WILES,PA[illegible] WAGONER	308	MCGREGOR DRIVE	BEAUFORT	NC	28516	

Case 21-17 Special Use Permit - Zoning Map With Owners Within 200 Feet



Case 21-17 Special Use Permit - CAMA Map With Owners Within 200 Feet



APPLICATION FOR A SPECIAL USE PERMIT

Instructions:

Please complete the form below including all required attachments, a **$400.00 application fee,** and return to the Beaufort Town Hall; 701 Front Street; P.O. Box 390; Beaufort, N.C.; 28516. Incomplete applications will not be processed but will be returned to the applicant. Please call Planning and Inspections at (252) 728-2142 if there are any questions.

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Applicant Name: Jim Dandy Stores

Applicant Address: 812 Arendell Street, Morehead City, NC 28557

Phone Number: (252) 247-6902 Email: jmdavisoil@outlook.com

Property Owner Name: Sara W. Austin

Address of Property Owner: 1550 Lennoxville Road, Beaufort, NC 28516

Phone Number: (252) 838-9028 Email: n/a

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Property Address: 1550 Lennoxville Road, Beaufort, NC 28516

15-Digit PIN: 730507699596000 Lot/Block #: n/a

Size of Property (in square feet or acres): 0.478 Current Zoning: L-I

Current Use of Property: Veterinarian Requested Use: Gas/Service Station

An application fee of **$400.00**, either in cash, money order, or check made payable to the "*Town of Beaufort*" must accompany this application (a credit card payment can be made in person at Town Hall). The complete application, payment, and supporting materials must be received by Town Staff at least 15 working days prior to a regularly scheduled Planning Board meeting date.

Please refer to the Town's ***Land Development Ordinance***, Sections 20 & 27, and all other pertinent sections of the Ordinance for information required to accompany this application. Any plans or documents submitted should be submitted in an electronic or digital format and one printed color copy of such documents submitted with the application.

The town's website address is www.beaufortnc.org.

J. M. Davis III — 7/20/21

Applicant Signature — Date of Applicant's Signature

Sara Austin — 7/20/21

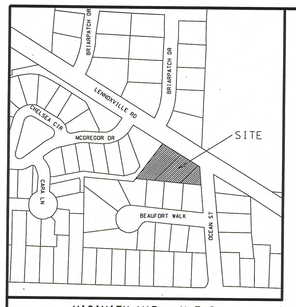
Property Owner Signature (if different than above) — Date of Owner's Signature

OFFICE USE ONLY

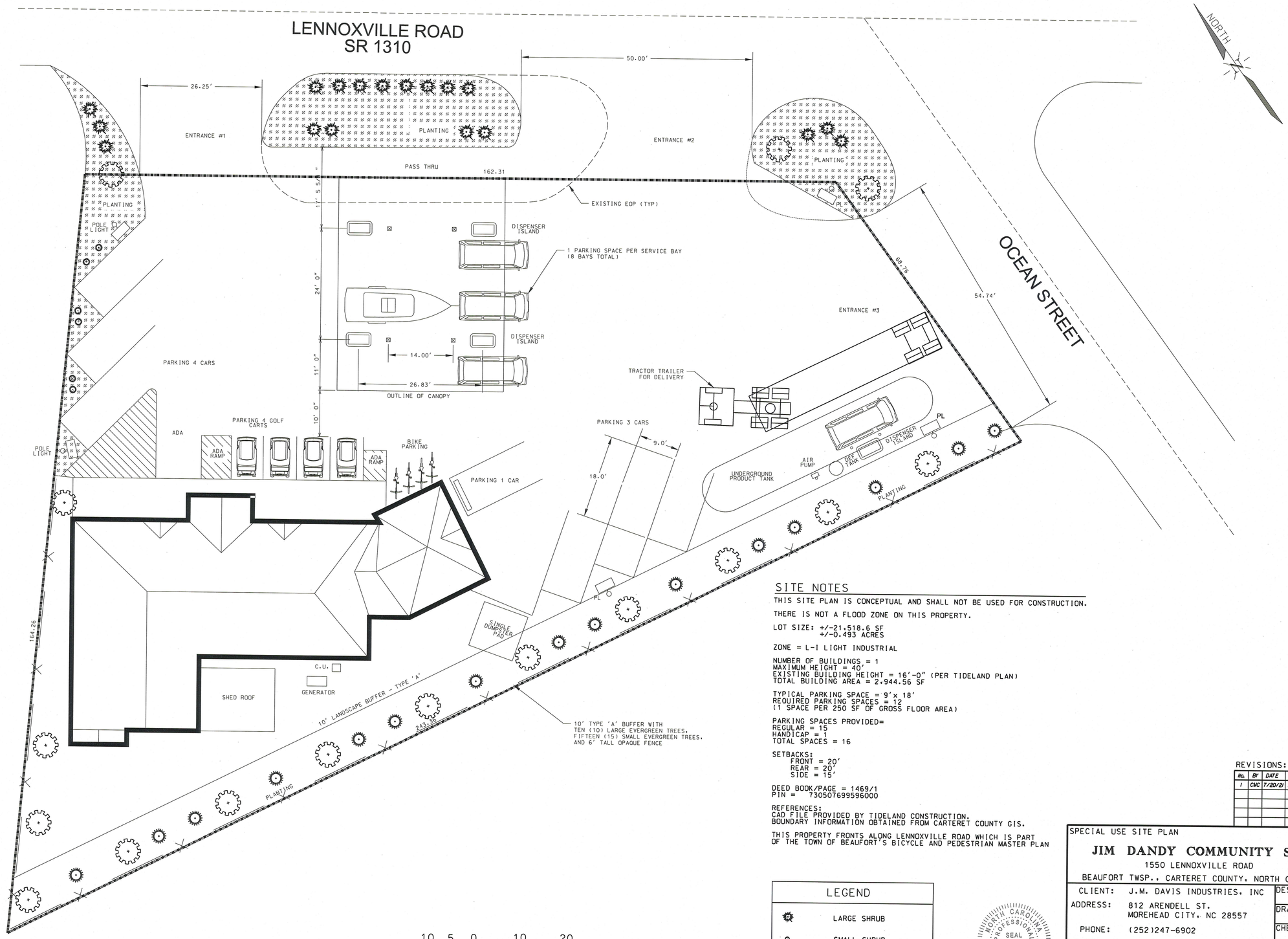
Revised 8/2020

Date: _____ Reviewed for Completeness By: _____

Received by: _____ Date Deemed Complete and Accepted: _____



VICINITY MAP N.T.S.



SITE NOTES

THIS SITE PLAN IS CONCEPTUAL AND SHALL NOT BE USED FOR CONSTRUCTION.

THERE IS NOT A FLOOD ZONE ON THIS PROPERTY.

LOT SIZE: +/-21,518.6 SF
+/-0.493 ACRES

ZONE = L-I LIGHT INDUSTRIAL

NUMBER OF BUILDINGS = 1
MAXIMUM HEIGHT = 40'
EXISTING BUILDING HEIGHT = 16'-0" (PER TIDELAND PLAN)
TOTAL BUILDING AREA = 2,944.56 SF

TYPICAL PARKING SPACE = 9'x 18'
REQUIRED PARKING SPACES = 12
(1 SPACE PER 250 SF OF GROSS FLOOR AREA)

PARKING SPACES PROVIDED=
REGULAR = 15
HANDICAP = 1
TOTAL SPACES = 16

SETBACKS:
FRONT = 20'
REAR = 20'
SIDE = 15'

DEED BOOK/PAGE = 1469/1
PIN = 730507699596000

REFERENCES:
CAD FILE PROVIDED BY TIDELAND CONSTRUCTION.
BOUNDARY INFORMATION OBTAINED FROM CARTERET COUNTY GIS.

THIS PROPERTY FRONTS ALONG LENNOXVILLE ROAD WHICH IS PART OF THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT'S BICYCLE AND PEDESTRIAN MASTER PLAN

LEGEND	
	LARGE SHRUB
	SMALL SHRUB
	LARGE DECIDUOUS TREE

10 5 0 10 20
SCALE: 1" = 10'

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 37378 ENGINEER CHARLES M. CULLIPHER
7/20/21

REVISIONS:

No.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	CMC	7/20/21	PER PLANNING BOARD

SPECIAL USE SITE PLAN

JIM DANDY COMMUNITY STORE

1550 LENNOXVILLE ROAD
BEAUFORT TWSP., CARTERET COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

CLIENT: J.M. DAVIS INDUSTRIES, INC
ADDRESS: 812 ARENDELL ST.
MOREHEAD CITY, NC 28557
PHONE: (252)247-6902

THE CULLIPHER GROUP, P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES
151A HIGHWAY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, N.C. 28557
(252) 773-0090 LICENSE NO. C-4482
CHARLES M. CULLIPHER P.E.

DESIGNED:
DRAWN:
CHECKED: CMC
APPROVED: CMC
DATE: 6/14/21
SCALE: 1"=10'

$FILEL$

EXISTING FRONT ELEVATION OF AUSTIN VETERINARY
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

REVISIONS		
NO.	DATE	BY
.	.	.
.	.	.

TideLand™ CONSTRUCTION & PETROLEUM

PAUL SUTTON
(P): 252-524-1644
(E): psutton@tidelandco.com

WILL CLARK
(P): 252-814-7979
(E): wclark@tidelandco.com

A NEW PROPOSED SITE PLAN FOR:

JIM DANDY #4

AUSTIN VETERINARY 1550 LENNOXVILLE ROAD BEAUFORT, NORTH CAROLINA

DATE	06.01.2021
SCALE	AS NOTED
DRAWN BY	JBC

B1

OWNER	AIL_HOU	MAIL_ST	MAIL_CITY	L_S	MAIL_ZI	MAIL_ZI	MAIL_ADD2
ARENDSHORST,WILLIAM ETUX DONNA	4317	KLEIN DRIVE	DURHAM	NC		27705	
AUSTIN,SARA W	1535	ANN STREET	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
BEAUFORT PROPERTIES LLC			BEAUFORT	NC		28516	PO BOX 25
BLUE TREASURE LLC			CARY	NC		27519	PO BOX 3557
BOBBITT,MARTHA ANN	304	MACGREGOR DRIVE	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
BRADLEY,CHARLES M ETUX SHEILA	100	BRIAR PATCH DR	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
CLARK,JAMIE M ETAL MARIE K	107	BEAUFORT WALK	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
COX,PAUL D ETUX LISA A			BEAUFORT	NC		28516	PO BOX 2276
CUNNINGHAM,BOBBY ETUX LAURIE	5105	WILSHIRE WOODS COURT	FUQUAY VARINA	NC		27526	
DAVIS,RICHARD H ETUX CHERRYL	306	MACGREGOR DRIVE	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
DOWTY,MARTHA STATON	310	MACGREGOR DRIVE	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
EDWARDS,JASON D ETUX LARISA M	3995	LANGTREE DR	HARRISBURG	NC		28075	
FEEHAN,SUSAN V ETAL CAR MALONY	104	BEAUFORT WALK	BEAUFORT	NC	2338	28516	
FOWLER,ROBERT O ETUX J CHRISTY	133	HOLLY LANE	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
GOOLISHIAN,GREGORY A JR ETUX	119	CHELSEA CIRCLE	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
JOHNSON,VON J	1012	RIVERVIEW DRIVE	BOONVILLE	NC		27011	
LEA,CARY SUZANNE	100	DOGWOOD DR	GREENVILLE	NC		27834	
MCCUNE,FREDERICK JOHN	608	ANN STREET	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
MINIKUS,AMANDA LYNN	164	HESSIAN HILLS WAY	CHARLOTTESVILLE	VA	2516	22901	APT 4
NADEAU,JAMES L ETAL TIMOTHY J	255	MAIN STREET	SACO	ME		04072	
OCEAN STREET LLC	625	GLENMERE DRIVE	KNIGHTDALE	NC	6630	27545	
POOLE,JOANNE MAZZARELLA	102	BRIAR PATCH DR	BEAUFORT	NC	1740	28516	
SATTERLY,LAURA BETH	103	BEAUFORT WALK	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
THE OAKS AT BEAUFORT ASSOC INC	306	MACGREGOR DRIVE	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
TOMLINSON,RITA MARY	101	BEAUFORT WALK	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	
WILES,PATSY ETAL WAGONER	308	MCGREGOR DRIVE	BEAUFORT	NC		28516	

SECTION 6 Height and Area Exceptions and Supplements

The following requirements or regulations qualify or supplement, as the case may be, the zone regulations or requirements appearing elsewhere in this Ordinance.

A) ***Allowed Projections into Required Yards.***

Certain architectural features, fences, walls, and hedges may project into required yards as follows as long as the corner lot visibility provisions as specified in subsection D of this section shall be observed;

1) Cornices, eaves, and sills – not more than two feet (2') into any required yard;
2) Balconies, bay windows, and chimneys – not more than three feet (3') into any required yard;
3) Planted buffer strips, hedges, fences, or walls, not exceeding four feet (4') in height, shall be exempt from the front yard and front building setback line requirements of this Ordinance;
4) Planted buffer strips, hedges, fences, or walls, not exceeding six feet (6') in height, erected in side and rear yards shall be exempt from the yard and building setback requirements of this Ordinance; and,
5) Open or enclosed fire escapes, outside stairways, balconies, and other necessary unenclosed projections, protruding into a minimum yard not more than thirty-two inches (32") may be permitted where such projections are so placed as not to obstruct the light and ventilation.
6) Paved driveways and walkways at grade as long as all impervious surface limits are met.
7) Trees, shrubs, and vegetation.
8) Every part of a required yard shall be open from its lowest point to the sky unobstructed except as permitted in sections A- 1 through A-7 of this subsection.
9) When adjacent lots of record are under single control by a lease agreement or a combination of ownership and lease agreement, temporary structures such as manufactured homes, manufactured offices, utility buildings, accessory buildings, etc., may extend across any common lot line(s) of the adjacent lots of record under such lease agreement. The location of such structures shall not conflict with any off-street parking requirements, on-site traffic circulation, or other applicable regulatory codes. Upon the expiration of the lease agreement, such structure must be removed to conform to the standard side or rear yard setbacks of the district within sixty days of expiration of the lease agreement.

B) ***Vacant Lot Exceptions.***

If a vacant lot is adjacent to an existing lot containing an existing dwelling on the lot, and such dwelling is situated less than the required front building setback line, the required minimum front building setback line for the vacant lot shall be a line projected along the front wall of the main building to the adjacent lot and across the vacant lot. In cases where existing dwellings are situated on both sides of the vacant lot and each exists less than the

required minimum front building setback line, the required minimum front building setback line for the vacant lot shall not be less than the average of the two front building setbacks of the existing dwellings.

C) ***Board Action.***

In the case of a housing project consisting of a group of two or more buildings to be constructed on a plot of ground of at least two acres and not subdivided into the customary streets and lots, and where the existing or contemplated street and layout makes it impractical to apply the requirements of this Ordinance to the individual buildings in such housing project(s), the application of such requirements for such housing project(s) may be adjusted by the Board of Adjustment (BOA) in a manner which will be in harmony with the characteristics of the neighborhood, will substantially insure the same kind of occupancy, when the density of land use will be no higher than allowed by this Ordinance , and a standard of open space will be at least as high as required by this Ordinance in the district in which such proposed project is to be located. In no case shall the BOA authorize a use, a building height, or a building area prohibited in the district where the housing project is to be located, provided; however, the BOA shall not exercise the authority permitted by this subsection unless or until the Board of Commissioners (BOC) has approved such housing project(s) after receiving a recommendation from the planning board.

D) ***Height Restrictions.***

1) Height restrictions will be determined by the specific zoning district whether inside the Town corporate limits or within the ETJ area.

2) Fixtures and architectural features which are not capable of occupation, such as chimneys, cupolas, domes, elevator shafts, heating and air conditioning equipment, solar collectors, and similar equipment, fixtures and devices and antennae, and which extend no more than ten feet (10') above the highest point on the structure, shall be allowed if the base of such architectural feature or fixture has a square footage which is ten percent (10%) or less than the square footage of the highest habitable floor on the structure.

3) Any nonconforming residential structure in a specific zoning district which exceeds the height limitation for its specific zoning district and is damaged or destroyed by fire, flood, wind, or act of God, may be rebuilt to the dimension of such building or structure as it existed prior to the damage or destruction and according to the North Carolina State Building Codes.

4) Any building or structure in existence on the effective date of this Ordinance may be raised the minimum amount necessary to bring the structure into compliance with the prescriptive minimum flood elevation as determined by the National Flood Insurance program regulations, notwithstanding raising such building or structure will increase its overall height above the building height limitations established herein.

E) ***Exemptions***.

In addition to those fixtures and architectural features allowed to extend above the maximum height limits provide in subsection D-2 of this section, the following are also exempted from the building height limit established in this Ordinance:

1) School gymnasiums,
2) The Carteret County Courthouse,
3) Public utility poles and towers (except towers may be subject to other limits or procedures in this Ordinance),
4) Municipal and public water towers,
5) Permitted communication towers,
6) Bell towers, steeples, and spires on structures used for religious purposes, elevator shafts, chimneys, and similar structural appendages not intended for occupancy or storage;
7) Flagpoles.

F) ***Canopies.***

A canopy in a conforming nonresidential land use which is totally or partially supported by a structural pillar (upright support), such as but not limited to a canopy over gasoline pumps, may extend to the street right-of-way line or property line of a nonresidential use or nonresidential zone, provided such pillar is located at least ten feet (10') from a property line and the canopy is open on all four sides. Any side of a canopy may be enclosed provided the enclosed side meets the required building setback lines established herein.

E) ***L-I Light Industrial District.***

This district is established to provide for the industries and for certain commercial establishments which in their normal operations have little or no adverse effect upon adjoining properties.

1) Minimum Lot Size.
All lots in the L-I district shall be a minimum of eight thousand square feet (8,000 ft^2).

2) Minimum Lot Width.
All lots in the L-I district shall have a minimum lot width of eighty feet (80') at the minimum building line.

3) Building Setback and Building Height Requirements and Limitations.
Subject to the exceptions allowed in this Ordinance, each structure on a lot in this zoning district shall be set back from the boundary lines of the lot at least the distances provided in the tables set forth in this section. The building height limitation in this district is provided in the tables set forth in this section.

Table 9-7 Lot Requirements

District	*Front Setback (Right-of-Way)*	*Rear Setback*	*Side Setback*	*Building Height Limitation*
L-I	20 feet	20 feet	15 feet	40 feet

4) Accessory Building Setback Requirements.
All accessory buildings must comply with the setback requirements as set forth in section 2-F of this Ordinance, section 6 of this Ordinance, section 15 of this Ordinance, and all sections of this Ordinance.

5) Permitted Uses.
Antenna Co-Location on Existing Tower
Aquaculture
Athletic Field, Public
Boat Sale/Rentals
Car Wash
Club, Lodge, or Hall
Community Garden
Concealed (Stealth) Antennae & Towers
Dock
Dry Boat Storage
Farming, General
General Industrial Service
Government/Non-Profit Owned/ Operated Facilities & Services
Heavy Equipment Sale/Rentals
Heavy Vehicle Repair
Kennel, Indoor Operation Only
Kennel, Indoor/Outdoor Operation
Manufacturing, Light
Mini-Storage
Motor Vehicle Sale/Rentals
Neighborhood Recreation Center, Public
Office: Business, Professional, or Medical
Other Building Mounted Antennae & Towers
Outdoor Retail Display/Sales
Outdoor Storage
Park, Public
Parking Lot
Parking Structure
Personal Service Establishment
Public Safety Station

Public Utility Facility
Religious Institution
Resource Conservation Area
Satellite Dish Antenna
Signs, Commercial Free-Standing
Temporary Construction Trailer
Towing & Vehicle Service
Transportation Facility
Utility Minor
Vehicle Charging Station
Vehicle Service
Warehousing and Distribution Establishment
Wholesale Establishment

6) Special Use (*Special Uses* text may be found in section 20 of this Ordinance).

Adult Entertainment
Adult-Oriented Retail Establishment
Commercial Indoor Recreation Facility
Commercial Outdoor Amphitheater
Commercial Waterfront Facility
Commercial, Outdoor Recreation Facility
Gas/Service Station
Golf Driving Range
Marina
Microbrewery
Microdistillery
Mixed Use
Other Freestanding Towers
School, Post-Secondary
Tavern/Bar/Pub with Indoor Operation
Tavern/Bar/Pub with Outdoor Operation
Theater, Large
Theater, Small
Utility Facility

SECTION 20 Special Use Permits

A) ***General.***

Special uses are practices which are not permitted by right in any zoning district in the Town of Beaufort, but may only be granted after due consideration by the Board of Commissioners (BOC). The consideration of a special use application is a quasi-judicial function requiring evidentiary hearings and specific findings of fact. Special use permits may only be granted by the BOC following a recommendation by the planning board and the quasi-judicial review process as stipulated in this section.

B) ***Special Use Permit Application Procedures.***

1) A written application for a special use permit in all zones shall be submitted to the Town's Planning and Inspections Department in accordance with the requirements of section 1-M of this Ordinance and all applicable administrative regulations. The application shall include:
   a) A proposed use site plan which contains information documented in section 18-C of this Ordinance and the specific information features below:
      i) A vicinity map and survey of the parcel which shall include the zoning and use of all adjacent properties;
      ii) A legend identifying all symbols on the map;
      iii) A North arrow and a scale;
      iv) A preliminary design of the proposed use which shows all existing and proposed structures, parking layouts, driveways, buffering, landscaping, points of ingress and egress, easements, minimum building lines, and street rights-of-way;
      v) A site data block of features which includes the proposed use(s), square footage of the proposed and existing structure(s), site zoning, total acreage, number of lots, minimum lot size, and average lot size;
      vi) The map book, page number, and deed book information;
      vii) A note stating whether any portion of the property is included in any adopted Town plan; and,
      viii) Any other related information requested by Town staff, the planning board, or the BOC.
      ix) All required environmental permit improvements needed for the property.
   b) The special use permit sought; and,
   c) Information supporting the existence of the required findings, and providing such plans or other relevant data as may be required by the Town.

2) Whenever an application is submitted for a special use permit in a residential zone, the applicant shall also include:
   a) A narrative which illustrates the appropriateness of the proposed use in a residential zone. This narrative shall also describe all the architectural design features which make the proposed use and associated building compatible with the urban character of the residential neighborhood;
   b) The submitted site plan shall also include all street front architectural elevation drawings to insure the building(s) compatibility with the surrounding residential structures; and,

c) Additionally, the BOC and town staff may require a professional rendering or any other graphic illustration of the proposed structure.

3) The application shall be reviewed by town staff and submitted with comments and recommendation to the planning board for review. After the planning board makes its recommendation, the application shall be forwarded to the BOC for consideration.

C) ***Quasi-Judicial Proceeding Notification Requirements.***

The Town shall schedule a quasi-judicial proceeding for the application and BOC consideration after reasonable opportunity for staff and planning board review by providing public notice no more than thirty days after receipt of the completed application. The notice of a quasi-judicial proceeding shall be given using the standards set forth is section 3-E of this Ordinance with the exception of the following:

1) The notice shall be given once a week for two successive calendar weeks and published in a newspaper having general circulation within Town. The first publishing shall not be less than ten days or not more than twenty-five days before the date affixed for the hearing. In computing such period, the day of publication is not to be included but the day of the hearing shall be included as documented.

2) All property owners within two hundred feet (200') of the lot boundaries on all sides of the subject lot as listed in the county tax records shall be mailed by the Town a notice of the quasi-judicial proceeding on the proposed special use application by first class mail at the address listed for such owners on the county tax abstracts. The notice shall identify the location and briefly describe the proposed special use. Section 3-E (2) of this Ordinance gives direction on when the notices shall be mailed.

3) The Town shall prominently post a sign giving notice of the quasi-judicial proceeding on or immediately adjacent to the subject area reasonably calculated to give public notice of the proposed special use public hearing not more than ten days prior to the hearing date. The wording of such sign should be similar to what is in section 3-E (4) of this Ordinance.

D) ***Procedures on Special Use Applications.***

In considering whether to approve an application for a special use permit, the BOC shall proceed as follows:

1) The BOC shall hold the quasi-judicial proceeding and consider relevant information regarding whether the required findings under subsection E of this section exist and whether the special use is appropriate in the proposed location. The BOC shall hear relevant information from the applicant, adjoining property owners, the Town Manager, the planning board, planning officials, and any interested or affected members of the public. Parties may appear in person, by designee, or by attorney to present information relevant to the requirements of the Ordinance.

2) The BOC shall consider whether the application complies with each individual required finding specified in subsection E of this section. The BOC need not make the required findings at the time of the hearing and may call for additional information if needed. If the special use permit application is approved, the BOC motion shall contain language showing all the required findings under subsection E of this section have been met, and in the absence of specific findings, it shall be conclusively presumed the application complies with all the findings in subsection E of this section.

3) The BOC shall render a decision within a reasonable period of time not to exceed ninety days after holding the quasi-judicial proceeding for the proposed special use application.

The BOC need not issue a decision at the time of the hearing if additional information is needed and may continue said hearing until a later date.

4) If the application is found not to be in compliance with one or more of the required findings of subsection E of this section or any other applicable section of this Ordinance, the application shall be denied. Such motion shall specify the particular findings the application fails to meet. It shall be conclusively presumed the application complies with all requirements not noted by the BOC in their motion to deny the application.
5) Notwithstanding the specific requirements of this Ordinance, the BOC may impose additional conditions and reasonable requirements upon the requested special use permit in order to ensure the use is consistent with the required findings as specified under subsection E of this section. The BOC may place an expiration date on the special use permit if a building permit is not secured within a certain period of time. If the special use permit is not renewed periodically by the recipient of the permit, it will expire on the date given to the permit by the BOC.
6) After the BOC renders its decision on the special use permit application, the reasons for granting or denying the application shall be made in writing. A written copy of the conclusion(s) of the BOC about the facts of the case and the board's corresponding decision shall be forwarded to the applicant within ten days.

E) ***Required Findings.***

1) In addition to any other findings or requirements as specified by any other section of this Ordinance, before any application for a special use may be granted or denied, the BOC shall make each of the following findings:
   a) The proposed use is an allowable special use in the zoning district it is being located within;
   b) The application is complete;
   c) The location and character of the use will be in conformity with the Town's land use plan and other comprehensive planning elements;
   d) Streets, driveways, parking lots, traffic control, and any other traffic circulation features shall be designed and provided in accordance with current traffic engineering standards and Town regulations and found to be adequate for the proposed special use;
   e) The proposed special use will not substantially injure the value of adjoining or abutting properties;
   f) The proposed special use will be compatible and in harmony with adjoining land uses and the development patterns of the immediate area; and,
   g) The proposed use will not materially endanger the public health or safety of the community if located where proposed and developed according to the submitted and approved plan.
2) The BOC shall make its findings based on "competent evidence" as described in N.C.G.S. 160A-393 (k) and will be cognizant the statute provides in part "competent evidence "shall not be deemed to include the opinion testimony of lay witnesses as to any of the following:
   a) The use of property in a particular way would affect the value of other property.
   b) The increase in vehicular traffic resulting from a proposed development would pose a danger to the public safety.

c) Matters about which only expert testimony would generally be admissible under the rules of evidence.

3) Compatibility Standards for Special Uses in Residential Zones:
In deciding whether the architectural elements of the proposed special use in a residential zone will be compatible with the adjoining buildings, the BOC shall review said proposal in reference to the following architectural elements:
   a) Size (footprint);
   b) Height;
   c) Proportion and scale;
   d) Roof shape(s);
   e) Setbacks;
   f) Location, size, and number of openings (doors and windows);
   g) Materials;
   h) Color; and,
   i) Texture.

F) ***Special Use Guidelines.***

1) Adult Establishments.
   a) No building, structure, or any portion thereof nor any portion of a lot or parcel or property shall be used for an adult establishment at a location closer than one thousand feet (1000') from any other adult establishment; or closer than one thousand feet (1000') from any residentially zoned property, pre-school, child care, nursery school, day care, K-12 school, public playground, or church situated within the Town limits or the ETJ.
   b) Plans are required and must show:
      i) Locations of buildings and signs and the size of the plan;
      ii) Proposed points of access and egress and patterns of circulation;
      iii) Layout of parking spaces;
      iv) Lighting plan inclusive of wattage and illumination; and,
      v) Landscape plan.

2) Day Care Centers (Including Kindergarten).
   a) One parking space shall be provided for each adult attendant and one parking space provided for every six children or fraction thereof.
   b) Section 19 of this Ordinance gives the screening/buffering and fencing guidelines required for this application.
   c) Plans are required and must show:
      i) Location and approximate size of all existing and proposed structures and buildings within the site and on the lots adjacent thereto;
      ii) Proposed points of access and egress and pattern of circulation;
      iii) Layout of parking spaces;
      iv) Location and extent of open play area(s);
      v) Day care center shall provide one hundred square feet (100 ft^2) of play area space per pupil.

vi) Outdoor play area shall be enclosed by a solid or open fence or wall at least four feet (4') in height. Where the outdoor play area is directly adjacent to a residentially used or zoned lot, a solid fence or wall at least six feet (6') high or the maximum applicable fence or wall height limitation for the district or an open fence at least four feet high (4') and a screen planting designed to grow three feet (3') thick and six feet (6') high shall be created. The BOC may at its discretion, require additional screening/buffering and/or fencing elements to be located adjacent to abutting nonresidential land uses.

vii) In residential districts, a day care center shall not be operated between the hours of 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. unless with written approval by the BOC.

viii) Landscape plan.

3) Radio or Television Transmitter.

a) Minimum lot area – at least three acres in area.

b) One parking space is required at the site.

c) Plans are required and must show:

i) Location and approximate size of all existing and proposed structures within the site and within one thousand linear feet in all directions;

ii) Proposed points of access and egress;

iii) Proposed off-street parking spaces; and,

iv) Protective fencing at least six feet (6') high with three stands of barbed wire turned out and ten feet (10') from the perimeter of the antenna base shall be established.

4) Telecommunication Tower.

a) Guy-wire towers shall not be permitted.

b) Co-location towers shall be permitted.

c) Height of communication towers shall be regulated by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

d) Communication towers are prohibited in front yards and shall be in compliance with the Telecommunication Act of 1996.

e) Local governments have no ability to prohibit towers on the basis of environmental or health issues according to the Federal Radio Frequency Emission Standards.

f) The BOC may deny a permit based upon a tower's influence on property value or aesthetics.

g) A minimum lot size of one-half acre per tower shall be met; however, the Telecommunication Tower shall be placed on a lot of sufficient size, and in a position on the lot, if the tower falls, no part of it will fall onto adjacent property. Variances shall not be allowed.

h) Landscaping and screening/buffering are required as approved by the planning board and according to section 15 and section 19 of this Ordinance.

i) A six-foot (6') high protective barrier shall be required around the base of the tower. The barrier shall be a masonry wall, chain link fence, solid wood fence, or opaque barrier as described in section 19 of this Ordinance.

j) Setback requirements shall be according to the district in which the tower is located.

k) Towers shall be lighted to satisfy the FAA requirements.

l) Towers shall be removed within ninety days following abandonment of such towers.

m) Towers shall be removed by the property owner within one hundred eighty days following damage or termination of operation resulting in inoperable towers or towers where the owner of the tower shows no intent to repair said tower. Blown over towers shall also be removed by the owner of such tower under this guideline.

n) Any advertising signage is strictly prohibited on towers.

o) Towers shall be painted blue or gray if not otherwise required by the FAA.

p) The owner must provide adequate insurance coverage for any potential damage caused by or caused to the tower.

q) For permitting purposes, site plans are required as defined in section 18 of this Ordinance and shall show all of the following additional features:
   i) Identification of intended user of tower.
   ii) Documentation by registered engineer shows tower has sufficient structural integrity to accommodate more than one user.
   iii) Statement from owner indicating his intent to allow shared use of the tower and how others will be accommodated.
   iv) Evidence the property owners of residentially zoned/used property within three hundred feet of the base of the proposed tower, would be notified prior to the special use application being heard by the BOC.
   v) Documentation which shows towers over a certain height are absolutely necessary for the provision of service (i.e., a tower up to one hundred ninety-six feet (196') cannot provide a reasonable level of service).

r) The BOC shall determine if a tower is in harmony with the area and compatible with adjacent properties and may consider the aesthetic effects of the tower as well as mitigating factors concerning aesthetics. The BOC may disapprove a tower based on the grounds the aesthetic effects are unacceptable and a new site should be proposed. The following factors shall be considered:
   i) Protection of the view in scenic areas, unique natural features, scenic roadways, historic sites, etc.
   ii) Prevention of a concentration of towers in one certain area; and,
   iii) Height, design, placement, and other characteristics could be modified to have a less intrusive visual impact.

5) <u>Marinas</u>.

The requirements below are for marinas and for proper disposal of sewage from boats:

a) All slips over thirty feet (30') shall provide a permanent pump-out connection so a hose of not more than thirty feet (30') can reach the mid-point of the slip.

b) Any vessel with a permanently installed marine sanitation devise shall be located so the holding tank can be pumped-out using a hose not to exceed thirty feet (30').

c) Mobile pump-out equipment may not be used to meet the requirements of subsections 5a) and 5b) of this section.

d) A marina may not charge marina tenants an additional fee to pump-out their holding tanks.

e) When a T-head of a dock is unoccupied during regular business hours, the marina shall provide public access to the pump-out facility for a nominal fee.

6) Office: Small Business.

Property owners may be granted a special use permit for an Office: Small Business in a Residential Zoning District if identified as a *Small Business* as defined in section 4 of this Ordinance.

a) In addition to application requirements outlined in subsection B of this section, special use permit applications must include the following:
   i) Detailed narrative describing the activities associated with the requested use;
   ii) Number of employees requested to work on site;
   iii) Requested business hours of operation;
   iv) Estimated number of clients served on site per day; and,
   v) Detailed drawing or photographs, including measurements, of signage if requested.

b) Signage will be reviewed by the BOC at the time of the special use permit and will meet the following standards:
   i) Not more than one sign is permitted;
   ii) Sign will not exceed an area of two square feet (2 ft^2);
   iii) Colors will be compatible with those of the structure and will not detract from the residential characteristics of the structure;
   iv) Sign will be affixed flatly against the building; and,
   v) Directly lighted and/or neon signage is not permitted.

c) Conditions: The BOC may impose reasonable conditions as it deems necessary for the protection of the public health, general welfare, and public interest regarding:
   i) Compatibility. The compatibility of the proposal, regarding both use and appearance, with the surrounding neighborhood;
   ii) Hours of Operation. The frequency and duration of indoor/outdoor activities and the impact of the surrounding area;
   iii) Noise. The added noise level created by activities associated with the request;
   iv) Parking. The request will not generate a need for additional parking; and,
   v) Appearance. The general appearance will not be adversely affected by the location of the proposed use on the property.

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion & Consideration

SUBJECT: Request to Rezone 100 Fairview Drive and 1310 Live Oak Street from B-1 to TCA; Case No. 21-18

BRIEF SUMMARY:

The applicant wishes to rezone 1.589 acres from B-1 Commercial to TCA Townhomes, Condominiums and Apartments. At their June 21, 2021 meeting the Planning Board unanimously recommended approval of the rezoning and update to the existing CAMA Land Use Map.

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Planning and Inspections Director recommends the Board schedule a Public Hearing for the August 9th, 2021, BOC Regular Meeting and consider the rezoning request at that time.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

10 Minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Kyle Garner, AICP

Planning & Inspections Director

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

N/A

Staff Report

To: Board of Commissioners
From: Kyle Garner

Date: 6/28/2021
Meeting Date: 8/9/2021

Case Number 21-18

Summary of Request: Request to Rezone 100 Fairview Drive and 1310 Live Oak Street from B-1 General Business to TCA Townhomes, Condominiums and Apartments

Background

Location(s) & PIN
1. 100 Fairview Drive (PIN 730615626574000)
2. 1310 Live Oak Street (PIN 730615625546000)

Owner Beaufort Properties – NM, LLC
Applicant Pamlico Limited Partnership

Current Zoning B-1 General Business

Lot(s) Size & Conformity Status
1. 0.936 acres or 40,772.16 ft^2
   Conforming Lot of Record
   Road Frontage – Fairview Drive 149.99'
2. 0.653 acres or 28,444.68 ft^2
   Conforming Lot of Record
   Road Frontage – Live Oak Street 95.83'
   Road Frontage – Fairview Drive 309.01'

Existing Land Use Vacant

CAMA Future Land Use Map Medium Density Residential
Amendment Required ☒ Yes ☐ No High Density Residential

Adjoining Land Use & Zoning
North B-1; Commercial
South R-8; Residential
East R-8; Residential
West R-8; Residential

Special Flood Hazard Area ☐ Yes ☒ No Shaded X

Public Utilities
Water ☒ Available ☐ Not Available
Sewer ☒ Available ☐ Not Available

Additional Information See Staff Comments

Requested Action
1. Conduct public hearing
2. Approve the request, deny the request, or approve a more restrictive zoning district

Staff Comments

The total area of the two lots combined is 1.589 acres (+/-). Based on the maximum density of 12 units per acre, the maximum number of units possible, if approved, is 19.

*The **Planning Board** reviewed the request at its **June 21, 2021** Regular Meeting. Vice Chair Merrill made a motion to recommend approval of the requested rezoning, noting that though inconsistent with the CAMA Future Land Use Map, the request is a downzoning from the current zoning district and closer to compliance with the Future Land Use Map and consistent with development in the area. Member LoPiccolo seconded the motion which passed with 5/5 members present in favor.*

The current **B-1 General Business District Standards**

		Setbacks	
Minimum Lot Size	5,000 Square Feet		
Minimum Lot Width	60 Feet	Front	30 Feet
Maximum Building Height	40 Feet	Rear	15 Feet
Maximum Impervious	N/A	Side	15 Feet

The requested **TCA Townhomes, Condominiums and Apartments District Standards**

		Setbacks	
Minimum Lot Size	2,750 Square Feet		
Minimum Lot Width	80 Feet	Front	25 Feet
Maximum Building Height	35 Feet	Rear	30 Feet
Maximum Impervious	N/A	Side	8 Feet
		ROW Side	15 Feet

Consistency Statement & CAMA Core Land Use Plan Amendment

In accordance with **NCGS § 160A-383**, the consistency statement must include one of the following:

- A statement recommending approval of the zoning amendment and describing its consistency with the CAMA Core Land Use Plan
- A statement recommending denial of the zoning amendment and describing its inconsistency with the CAMA Core Land Use Plan
- A statement recommending approval of the zoning amendment containing the following:
    - Declaration that the approval is also deemed an amendment to the CAMA Core Land Use Plan
    - An explanation of the change in conditions the board took into consideration when recommending approval

CAMA Core Land Use Plan – Future Land Use Classifications

Current: Medium Density Residential

The Medium Density Residential classification is intended to delineate lands where the predominant land use is higher density single-family residential developments and/or two-family developments. The residential density within this classification is generally 3 to 5 dwelling units per acre. Minimum

lot sizes vary from 8,000 to 10,000 square feet unless a larger minimum lot area is required by the health department for land uses utilizing septic systems. Land uses within Medium Density Residential-designated areas are generally compatible with the R-8, Medium Density Residential, R-8A Single-family Medium Density Residential Waterfront; R8-MH Residential Manufactured Home Park/Recreational Vehicle Park; and H-BD, Historic Business Zoning Districts. Public water is widely available and sewer service is required to support the higher residential densities in this classification. Streets with the capacity to accommodate higher traffic volumes are also necessary to support Medium Density Residential development.

Requested: High Density Residential

The High Density Residential classification is intended to delineate lands where the predominant land use is higher density single-family residential developments and/or multifamily developments. The residential density within this classification is generally 6 to 16 dwelling units per acre. The minimum lot size is 2,750 square feet per unit unless a larger minimum lot area is required by the health department for land uses utilizing septic systems. Land uses within High Density Residential-designated areas are generally compatible with the RC-5, Residential Cluster Development and the RS-5, Residential Single-Family 5 Development Zoning Districts. Public water and sewer service is required to support the residential densities in this classification. Streets with the capacity to accommodate higher traffic volumes are also necessary to support High Density Residential development.

Attachments:

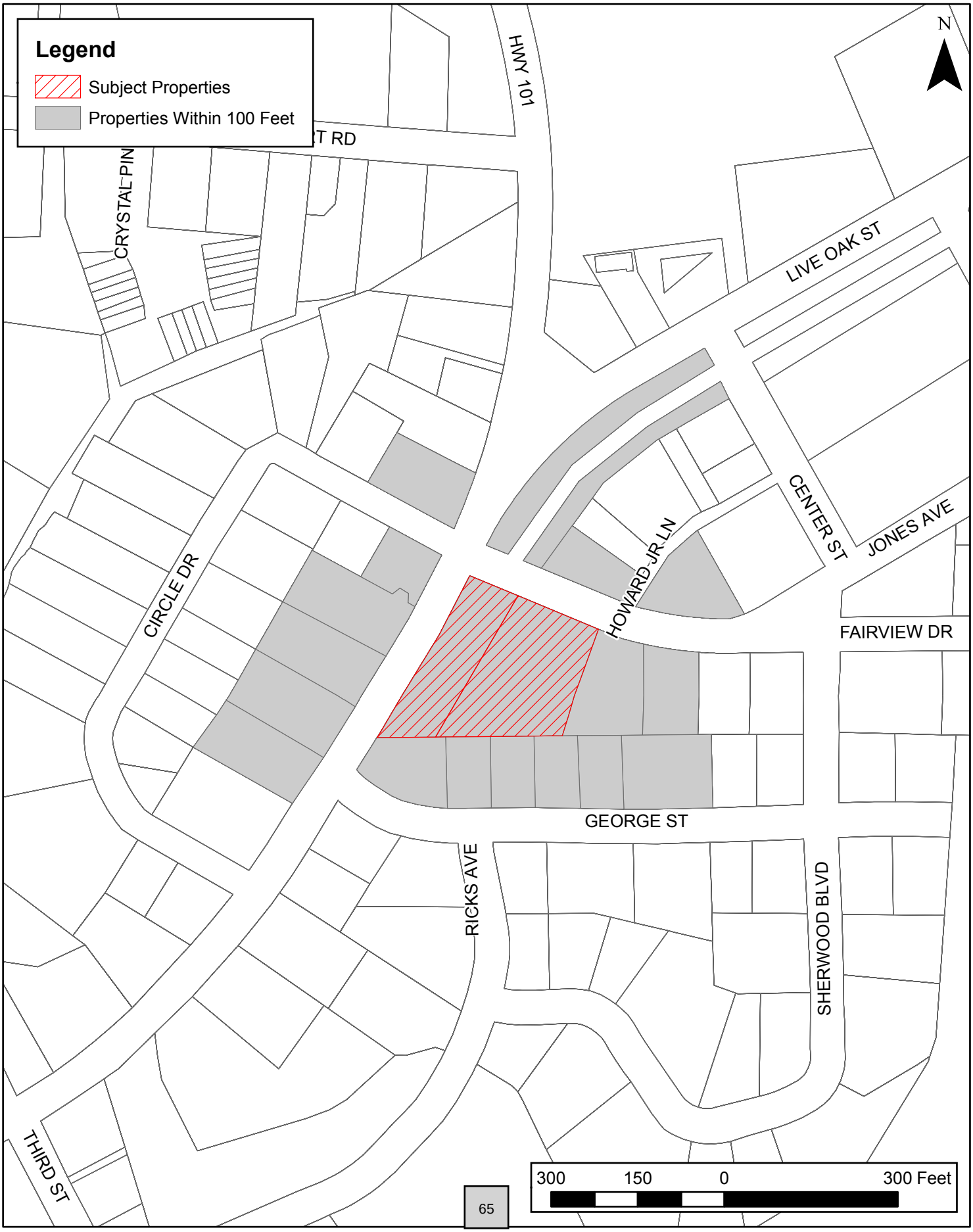
1. Property Owners Within 100 Feet
2. Vicinity Map
3. Aerial Map
4. Current Zoning Map
5. Future Land Use Map
6. Flood Hazard Areas Map
7. LDO Excerpts – B-1 General Business District
8. LDO Excerpts – TCA Townhomes, Condominiums and Apartments District
9. Application as Submitted
10. Consistency Statement & Ordinance Amending Zoning Map
11. Resolution Amending FLU Map

Case No. 21-18. Property Owners Within 100 Feet

OWNER	MAILING ADDRESS	CITY STATE ZIP
ANNIE L JONES COMPANY INC	120 JERICHO DRIVE	BEAUFORT NC 28516
O'BERRY, WALTER S IV ETUX M.	127 CIRCLE DRIVE	BEAUFORT NC 28516
MORRIS FAMILY VENTURES LLC	PO BOX 12587	NEW BERN NC 28561
CROBAR, SANDRA K	128 CIRCLE DRIVE	BEAUFORT NC 28516
WPJS PROPERTIES LLC	PO BOX 88	WINTERVILLE NC 28590
RECKER, BRIAN E ETUX EMILY W	1311 LIVE OAK STREET	BEAUFORT NC 28516
BEAUFORT PROPERTIES-NM LLC	PO BOX 10189	WILMINGTON NC 28404
BEAUFORT PROPER HOLDINGS LLC	2441 HWY 70 E	BEAUFORT NC 28516
BICKLEY, JENNIFER LYNN	102 FAIRVIEW DRIVE	BEAUFORT NC 28516
BOYETTE, TRENT CHRISTIAN ETAL	104 FAIRVIEW ROAD	BEAUFORT NC 28516
DARRESS, ROBERT L ETUX MARIA L	1307 LIVE OAK STREET	BEAUFORT NC 28516
SCHMIDT, ALVA R ETUX DIANE	1305 LIVE OAK ST	BEAUFORT NC 28516
BULLOCK, THOMAS M ETUX JANE	209 GEORGE ST	BEAUFORT NC 28516
GARRIS, ROBERT J SR ETUX KAREN	108 POPLAR RIDGE ROAD	GOLDSBORO NC 27534
GARNER, EUGENE M JR ETUX DIANNE	173 JACKSON DRIVE	BEAUFORT NC 28516
DIXON, JOSEPH CARL	201 GEORGE STREET	BEAUFORT NC 28516
HILL, GEORGE STEPHEN	1904 SNOWY EGRET DRIVE	MOREHEAD CITY NC 28557
TARR, CYNTHIA RAE	1322 HWY 101	BEAUFORT NC 28516

Vicinity Map

Case No. 21-18



06042021

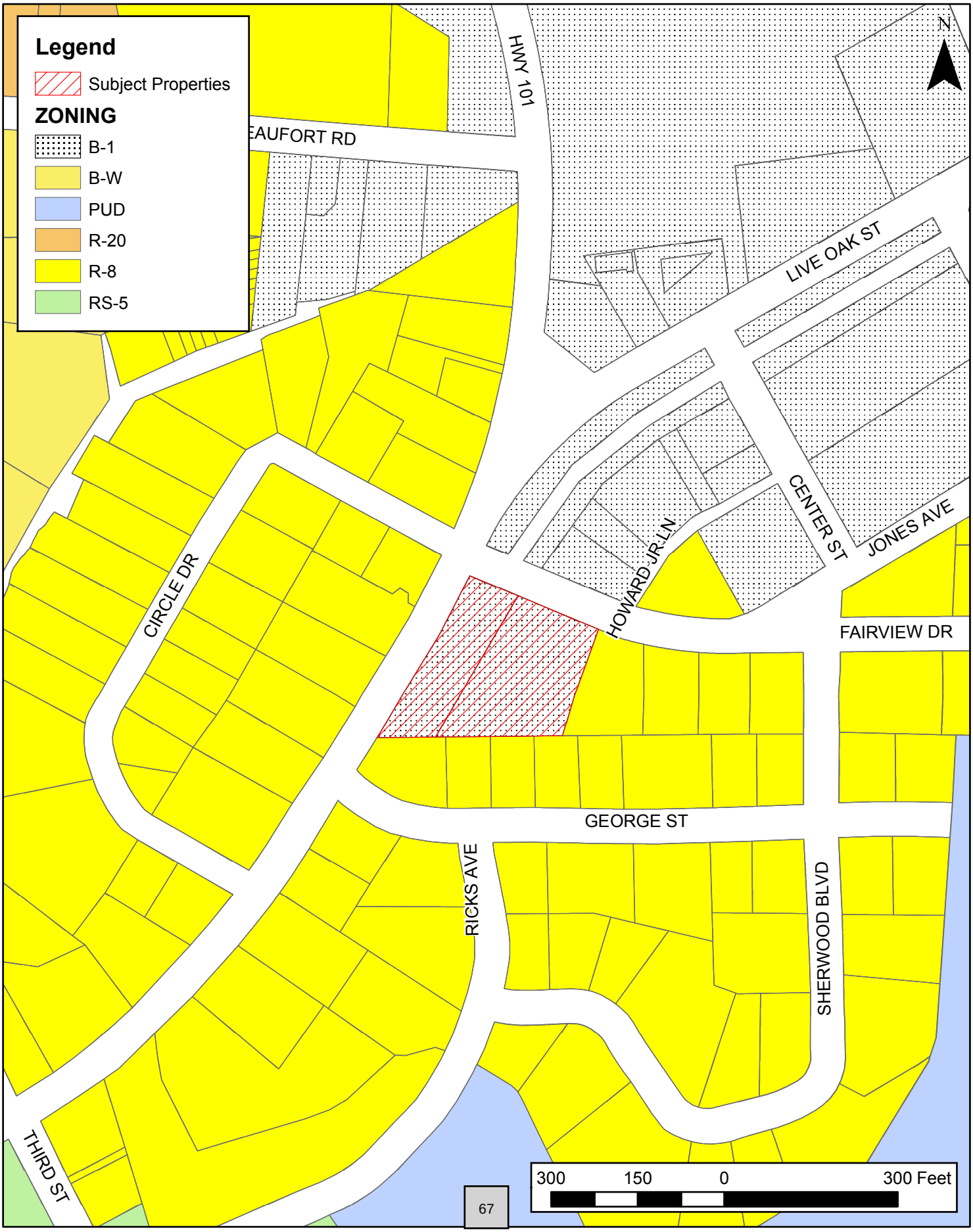
Aerial Map

Case No. 21-18

06042021

Zoning Map

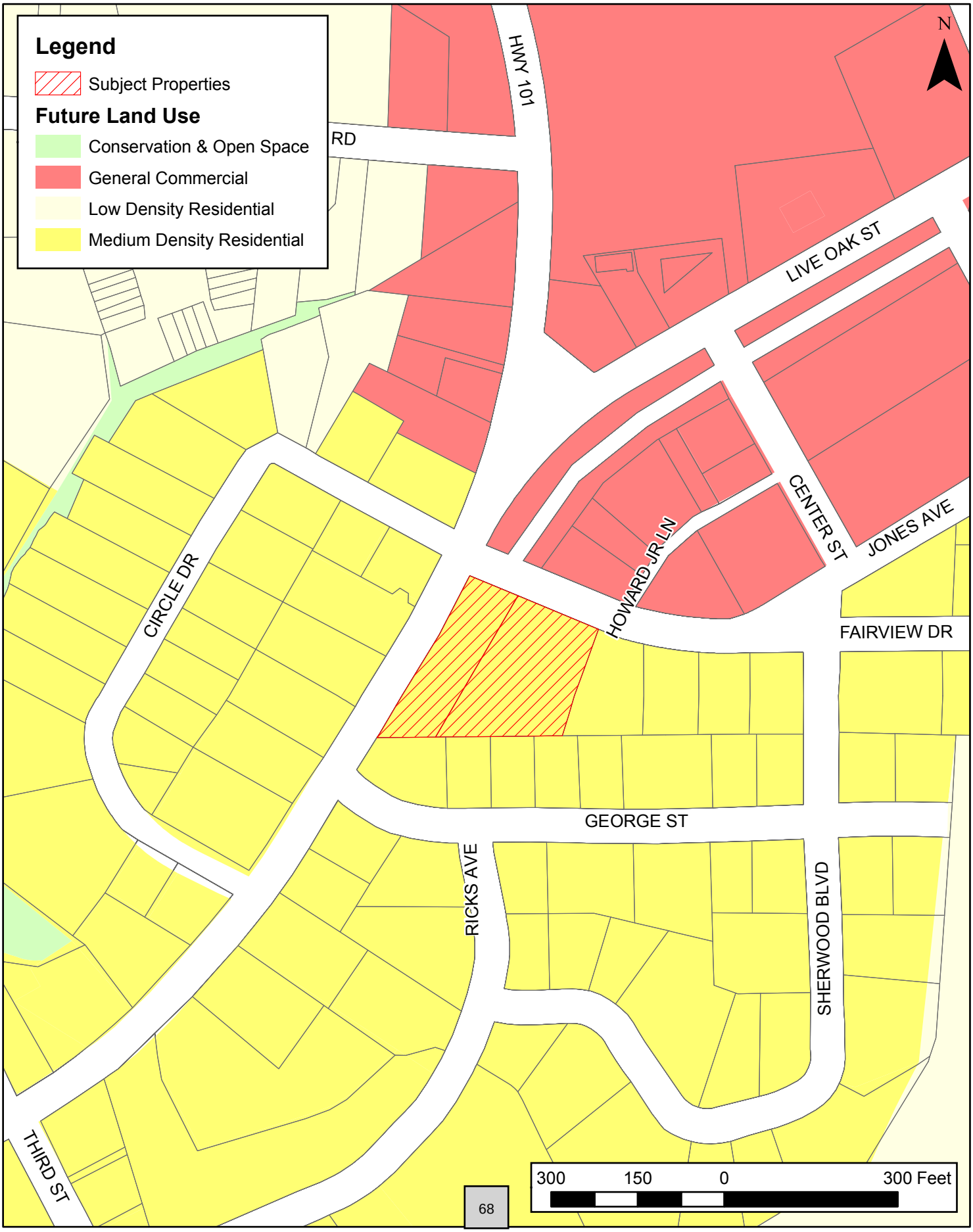
Case No. 21-18



06042021

Case No. 21-18

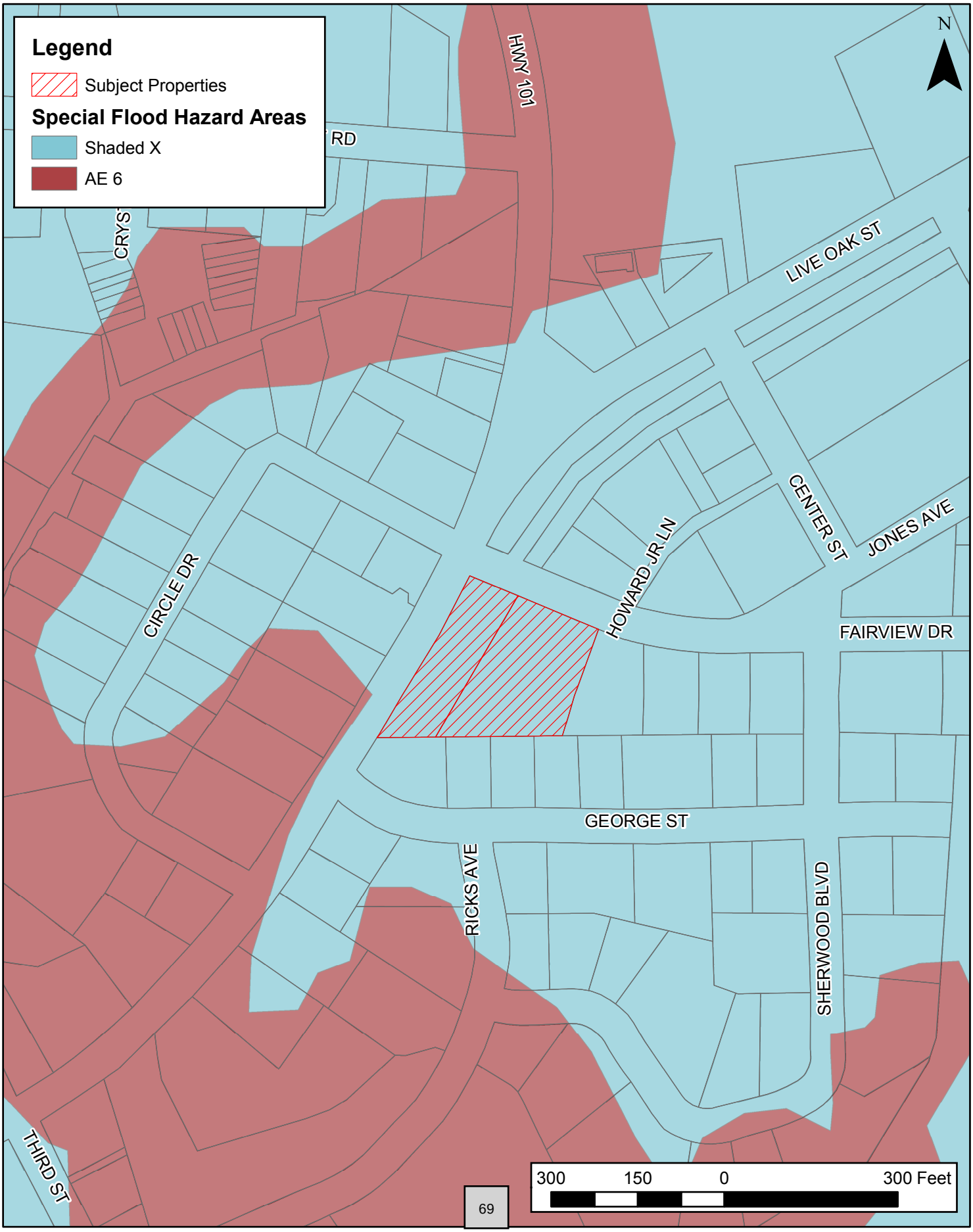
Future Land Use Map



06042021

Case No. 21-18

Special Flood Hazard Areas Map



06042021

C) ***B-1 General Business District.***

The General Business District is established as the district in which a wide variety of sales and service facilities may be provided to the general public. This district will be located throughout the Town's planning jurisdiction.

1) Minimum Lot Size.
All lots in the B-1 district shall be a minimum of five thousand square feet (5,000 ft^2).

2) Minimum Lot Width.
All lots in the B-1 district shall have a minimum lot width of sixty feet (60') at the minimum building line.

3) Building Setback and Building Height Requirements and Limitations.
Subject to the exceptions allowed in this Ordinance, each structure on a lot in this zoning district shall be set back from the boundary lines of the lot at least the distances provided in the tables set forth in this section. The building height limitation in this district is provided in the tables set forth in this section.

Table 9-5 Lot Requirements

District	*Front Setback (Right-of-Way)*	*Rear Setback*	*Side Setback*	*Building Height Limitation*
B-1	30 feet	15 feet	15 feet	40 feet

4) Accessory Building Setback Requirements.
All accessory buildings must comply with the setback requirements as set forth in section 2-F of this Ordinance, section 6 of this Ordinance, section 15 of this Ordinance, and all sections of this Ordinance.

5) Permitted Uses.
Amusement Establishment
Antenna Co-Location on Existing Tower
Aquaculture
Assisted Living
Athletic Field, Public
Bed & Breakfast
Boat Sales/Rentals
Car Wash
Club, Lodge, or Hall
Commercial Indoor Recreation Facility
Community Garden
Concealed (Stealth) Antennae & Towers
Convenience Store
Day Care Center
Dock
Dry Boat Storage
Financial Institution
Government/Non-Profit Owned/ Operated Facilities & Services
Hospital
Hotel or Motel
Kennel, Indoor Operation Only
Library
Liquor Store
Moped/Golf Cart Sales/Rentals
Mortuary/Funeral Home/Crematorium
Motor Vehicle Sales/Rentals
Museum
Neighborhood Recreation Center, Public
Nursing Home
Office: Business, Professional, or Medical

Other Building-Mounted Antennae & Towers
Outdoor Retail Display/Sales
Park, Public
Parking Lot
Parking Structure
Personal Service Establishment
Pool Hall or Billiard Hall
Produce Stand/Farmers' Market
Public Safety Station
Public Utility Facility
Religious Institution
Resource Conservation Area
Restaurant with Drive-Thru Service
Restaurant with Indoor Operation
Retail Store
Satellite Dish Antenna
Signs, Commercial Free-Standing
Tavern/Bar/Pub with Indoor Operation
Temporary Construction Trailer
Theater, Small
Transportation Facility
Utility Minor
Vehicle Charging Station
Vehicle Service

6) Special Uses (*Special Uses* text may be found in section 20 of this Ordinance).

Adult-Oriented Retail Establishment
Commercial Outdoor Amphitheater
Commercial Outdoor Recreation Facility
Commercial Waterfront Facility
Gas/Service Station
Golf Driving Range
Hazardous Material Storage
Kennel, Indoor/Outdoor Operation
Manufacturing, Light
Marina
Microbrewery
Microdistillery
Mini-Storage
Mixed Use
Outdoor Amphitheater, Public
Outdoor Storage
Preschool
Restaurant with Outdoor Operation
School, K-12
School, Post-Secondary
Tavern/Bar/Pub with Outdoor Operation
Theater, Large
Utility Facility
Wholesale Establishment

SECTION 8 Transitional Zoning Districts

A) ***TCA Townhomes, Condominiums, Apartments District.***
This district is established to provide a high density district in which the primary uses are multi-family residences and duplexes. Uses in this district which require potable water or sanitary sewer must be connected to both municipal water and municipal sewer.

1) Maximum Overall Density.
The TCA district shall have a maximum density of twelve units per acre.

2) Minimum Lot Size.
All lots in the TCA district shall be a minimum of two thousand, seven hundred, and fifty square feet (2,750 ft^2) per dwelling unit.

3) Minimum Lot Width.
All lots in the TCA district shall have a minimum lot width of eighty feet (80') at the minimum building line.

4) Building Setback and Building Height Requirements and Limitations.
Subject to the exceptions allowed in this Ordinance, each structure on a lot in this zoning district shall be set back from the boundary lines of the lot at least the distances provided in the tables set forth in this section. The building height limitation in this district is provided in the tables set forth in this section.

Table 8-1 Interior Lot Requirements

District	*Front Setback (Right-of-Way)*	*Rear Setback*	*Side Setbacks*	*Building Height Limitation*
TCA	25 feet	25 feet	8 feet	35 feet

Table 8-2 Corner Lot Requirements

District	*Designated Front (Right-of-Way) Setback*	*Designated Side (Right-of-Way) Setback*	*Rear Setback*	*Side Setback*	*Building Height Limitation*
TCA	25 feet	15 feet	30 feet	8 feet	35 feet

Table 8-3 Double Frontage Lot Requirements

District	*Designated Front (Right-of-Way) Setback*	*Designated Rear (Right-of-Way) Setback*	*Side Setbacks*	*Building Height Limitation*
TCA	25 feet	15 feet	8 feet	35 feet

5) Accessory Building Setback Requirements.
All accessory buildings must comply with the lot setback requirements as set forth in section 2-F, section 6, section 15, and all the other sections of this Ordinance.

6) Covenants.

In any development proposing common areas, jointly-used structures, or private streets, restrictive and protective covenants which provide for party wall rights, harmony of external design, continuing maintenance of building exteriors, grounds, or other general use improvements and similar matters, shall be submitted to the Town and approved by the BOC. Condominium development must submit evidence of compliance with the North Carolina Condominium Act.

7) Permitted Uses.

Antenna Co-Location on Existing Tower
Assisted Living
Athletic Field, Public
Carport
Community Garden
Concealed (Stealth) Antennae & Towers
Dock
Dormitory
Dwelling, Duplex/Townhome
Dwelling, Multi-Family
Garage, Private Detached
Government/Non-Profit Owned/ Operated Facilities & Services
Group Home
Home Occupation
Neighborhood Recreation Center Indoor/Outdoor, Private
Neighborhood Recreation Center, Public
Nursing Home
Park, Public
Public Safety Station
Public Utility Facility
Resource Conservation Area
Shed
Signs, Commercial Free-Standing
Temporary Construction Trailer
Utility Minor
Vehicle Charging Station

8) Special Uses (*Special Uses* text may be found in section 20 of this Ordinance).

Athletic Field, Private
Dwelling, Single-Family
Golf Course, Privately-Owned
Golf Driving Range
Hotel or Motel
Marina
Mixed Use
Outdoor Amphitheater, Public
Personal Service Establishment
Preschool
Religious Institution
Restaurant with Drive-Thru Service
Restaurant with Indoor Operation
Restaurant with Outdoor Operation
Retail Store
Satellite Dish Antennas
School, Post-Secondary
Tavern/Bar/ Pub with Indoor Operation
Tavern/Bar/ Pub with Outdoor Operation
Theater, Small
Transportation Facility
Utility Facility

THE CULLIPHER GROUP, P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES

HESTRON PLAZA TWO
151-A NC HWY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, NC 28557
P:(252) 773-0090
F:(252) 773-0243

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

To:
Town of Beaufort

DATE June 1, 2021
JOB NO. PM1070~012
ATTENTION Kyle Garner
RE: 100 Fairview Drive & 1310 Live Oak Street
Rezoning Request

WE ARE SENDING YOU:

COPIES	DATE	NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	5/28/2021	30273831	Fee $300.00
1	5/27/2021		Application for an Amendment to the Beaufort Zoning Map
1			Rezoning Request
12	5/27/2021	R.0	Rezoning Request B-1 to TCA Map

THESE ARE TRANSMITTED as checked below:

- ☑ For approval
- ☐ For your use
- ☐ As requested
- ☐ FOR BIDS DUE _____
- ☐ PRINTS RETURNED AFTER LOAN TO US
- ☐ Resubmit _____ copies for approval
- ☐ Submit _____ copies for distribution
- ☐ For review and comment

REMARKS Rezoning request for planning board approval. Please contact Ron Cullipher with any questions or comments. Thank you.

COPY TO _____

SIGNED _____

21-18

5.

Town of Beaufort
701 Front St. • P.O. Box 390 • Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 • 252-728-3982 fax
www.beaufortnc.org

APPLICATION FOR AN AMENDMENT TO THE BEAUFORT ZONING MAP

Instructions:

Please complete the application below, include all the required attachments and the **$300.00 for Rezoning request with no Land Use Plan Change** or **$400.00 for Rezoning Request with Land Use Plan Change** and return to the Beaufort Town Hall, 701 Front Street or P.O. Box 390, Beaufort, N.C., 28516. Incomplete applications will not be processed and **will be** returned to the applicant. Please contact Planning and Inspections at 252-728-2142 if there are any questions.

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Applicant Name: PAMPLICO LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

Applicant Address: 308 SHEEP POINT ROAD BEAUFORT, NC 28516

Phone Number: 252-723-9210 Email: JTAYLORBFTNC@gmail.com

Property Owner Name: BEAUFORT PROPERTIES - NM, LLC

Address of Property Owner: 1131-B MILITARY CUTOFF RD WILMINGTON, NC 28405

Phone Number: 910 256 2211 x 1125 Email: JASON@SWAINASSOCIATES.COM

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Property Address: 100 FAIRVIEW DR + 1310 LIVE OAK STREET

15-Digit PIN: 7306 1562 6574 000 + 7306 1562 5546 000 Lot/Block Number:

Size of Property (in square feet or acres): 0.936 ACRES + 0.653

Current Zoning: B-1 Requested Zoning: TCA

Current Use of Property: ☐ Residential ☑ Vacant ☐ Commercial ☐ Other:

Jack Taylor — 5-27-2021
Applicant Signature — Date of Applicant's Signature

5/25/2021
Property Owner Signature (if different than applicant) — Date of Owner's Signature

An application fee of **$300.00 for Rezoning request with no Land Use Plan Change** or **$400.00 for Rezoning Request with Land Use Plan Change**, either in cash, money order, or check made payable to the "Town of Beaufort," should accompany this application. Payments can be made in person on the day of submittal and at such time, a credit card can be used to make the payment. Credit card payments are subject to a 3% extra fee.

REZONING REQUEST

1310 LIVE OAK ST & 100 FAIRVIEW DR.

BEAUFORT, NORTH CAROLINA

CURRENT ZONING B-1 COMMERCIAL

PROPOSED ZONING TCA- TOWNHOMES, CONDOMINIUMS AND APARTMENTS

PROPERTY OWNER:	BEAUFORT PROPERTIES- NM, LLC PO BOX 10189 WILMINGTON, NC 28404
APPLICANT:	PAMPLICO LIMIITED PARTNERSHIP JACK TAYLOR
PIN NO.S	730615625546000, 73061526574000

BACKGROUND: THESE PROPERTIES ARE THE FORMER LOCATION OF A GAS STATION THAT WAS DEMOLISHED SOMETIME AFTER 2004. THE PROPERTY HAS REMAINED VACANT SINCE THAT TIME. THESE PROPERTIES WERE A PORTION OF JONES VILLAGE AS PLATTED IN 1956. THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT APPEARS TO HAVE INSTALLED THEIR FIRST WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT IN 1969, WELL AFTER JONES VILLAGE WAS PLATTED. LOT SIZES IN THIS AREA WOULD HAVE REQUIRED SEPTIC SYSTEMS AT THAT TIME AND AS SUCH REQUIRED LARGER LOT SIZES TO ACCOMMODATE THE SEPTIC SYSTEMS.

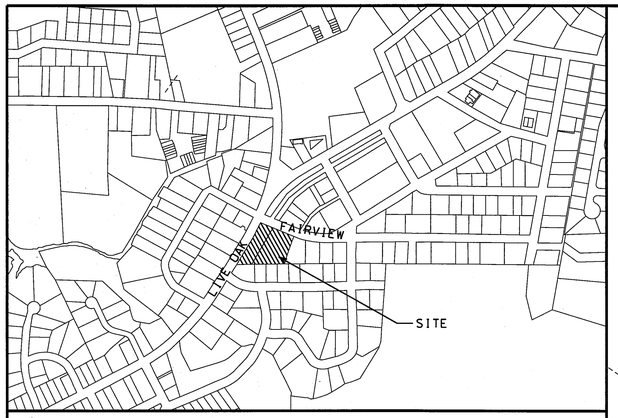
THESE PROPERTIES ARE CURRENTLY ZONED B-1 WHICH ADJOINS R-8 PROPERTY TO THE EAST, SOUTH AND WEST (WEST BEING ACROSS LIVE OAK STREET) ALONG WITH B-1 PROPERTY TO THE NORTH. THE B-1 ZONE COMMERCIAL ZONE ALLOWS FOR A LOT OF HIGH INTENSITY USES WHILE THE PROPOSED TCA ZONING WOULD BE MORE RESTRICTIVE AND A BETTER TRANSITION ABUTTING THE R-8 ZONING.

FUTURE LAND USE PLAN: THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT FUTURE LAND USE PLAN SHOWS THIS AREA AS A MEDIUM DENSITY RESIDENTIAL AREA. SO, THE TRANSITION FROM COMMERCIAL TO RESIDENTIAL WAS IDENTIFIED AS A GOAL IN THE LATEST PLAN. THE MEDIUM DENSITY RESIDENTIAL IS DESCRIBED AS 3 TO 5 UNITS PER ACRE BUT DOESN'T SPECIFICALLY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THAT PROPERTIES THAT HAVE MUNICIPAL SEWER CAPABILITY WOULD SUPPORT HIGHER DENSITIES. TCA ZONING DISTRICTS APPEAR TO HAVE BEEN CREATED AFTER THE CURRENT LAND USE PLAN. SEVERAL PROPERTIES HAVE BEEN REZONED TO TCA WITH DENSITIES UPTO 12 UNITS/ACRE. SHOULD THE REZONING BE APPROVED THE PLAN WOULD BE TO UTILIZE THE UPPER LIMITS OF THE ALLOWABLE DENSITY. THE LAND USE PLAN IS FROM 2006 AND THE NEW ZONING ORDINANCE WAS ADOPTED IN 2013 SO THE LUP DID NOT IDENTIFY THE OPPORTUNITIES FOR MORE FLEXIBILTY IN RESIDENTIAL USES.

PROMOTE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY OR GENERAL WELFARE FOR THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT: THESE COMMERCIAL PROPERTIES IF REZONED TO TCA WOULD ALLOW MULTI-FAMILY DEVELOPMENT TO BE CONSTRUCTED TO CURRENT BUILDING CODES AND ZONING ORDINANCES WHICH ARE DESIGNED TO PROMOTE PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY FOR THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT.

Property Owners within 100' of
100 Fairview Drive (730615626574000) & 1310 Live Oak Street (730615625546000)

1.	Annie L Jones Company Inc NCPIN: 730615627985000	120 Jericho Drive Beaufort, NC 28516
2.	Morris Family Ventures LLC NCPIN: 730615627791000	PO Box 12587 New Bern, NC 28561
3.	WPJS Properties LLC NCPIN: 730615629659000	PO Box 88 Winterville, NC 28590
4.	Bickley, Jennifer Lynn NCPIN: 730615628524000	102 Fairview Drive Beaufort, NC 28516
5.	Boyette, Trent Christian etal NCPIN: 730615629513000	104 Fairview Drive Beaufort, NC 28516
6.	Garris, Robert J Sr. etux Karen NCPIN: 730619628305000	108 Poplar Ridge Road Goldsboro, NC 27534
7.	Garner, Eugene M Jr. etux Dianne NCPIN: 730619627325000	173 Jackson Drive Beaufort, NC 28516
8.	Dixon, Joseph Carl NCPIN: 730619626345000	201 George Street Beaufort, NC 28516
9.	Hill, George Stephen NCPIN: 730619625376000	1904 Snowy Egret Drive Morehead City, NC 28557
10.	Tarr, Cynthia Rae NCPIN: 730619624396000	1322 Hwy 101 Beaufort, NC 28516
11.	Schmidt, Alva R etux Diane NCPIN: 730619622319000	1305 Live Oak Street Beaufort, NC 28516
12.	Darress, Robert L etux Maria L NCPIN: 730619622486000	1307 Live Oak Street Beaufort, NC 28516
13.	Beaufort Proper Holdings LLC NCPIN: 730615623517000	2441 Hwy 70 E Beaufort, NC 28516
14.	Recker, Brian E etux Emily W NCPIN: 730615623655000	1311 Live Oak Street Beaufort, NC 28516
15.	Crobar, Sandra K NCPIN: 730615624752000	128 Circle Drive Beaufort, NC 28516
16.	O'Berry, Walter S IV etux M NCPIN: 730615624897000	127 Circle Drive Beaufort, NC 28516



VICINITY MAP
NOT TO SCALE

COPY OF SURVEY PROVIDED TO THE CULLIPHER GROUP, P.A.
ENTITLED BOUNDARY SURVEY FOR TURTLE CREEK(PHASE III), LLC
PREPARED BY TIMMONS GROUP ISSUED AND SEALED BY KENT J. FRANKLIN
ON JUNE 14,2007

REVISIONS:

No.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION

REZONING REQUEST B-1 TO TCA

1310 LIVE OAK ST &
100 FAIRVIEW DR.

BEAUFORT TWSP., CARTERET COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

OWNER: BEAUFORT PROPERTIES-NM, LLC

ADDRESS: PO BOX 10189
WILMINGTON, NC 28404

DESIGNED: RDC
DRAWN: RDC
CHECKED: RDC
APPROVED: RDC
DATE: 5/27/21
SCALE: 1"=20'

THE CULLIPHER GROUP, P.A.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING SERVICES
151A HIGHWAY 24
MOREHEAD CITY, N.C. 28557
(252) 773-0090 LICENSE NO. C-1482

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 13343 ENGINEER RONALD D. CULLIPHER

Ronald D. Cullipher 5/27/21
RONALD D. CULLIPHER P.E.

SHEET # 1 OF 1
PROJECT #:PM1070'-012
DESIGN FILE #:TURTLE CREEK/REZONING MAP.DGN

BEAUFORT BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
AN ORDINANCE TO REZONE
100 FAIRVIEW DRIVE AND 1310 LIVE OAK STREET FROM B-1 to TCA
ORDINANCE NO. 21-__

Applicant:	Pamlico Limited Partnership
Location:	100 Fairview Drive and 1310 Live Oak Street
Parcel ID:	730615626574000, 730615625546000
Lot Size:	1.589 acres or 69,216.84 Sq. ft. Total (based on GIS data)
Existing District:	B-1 General Business District
Meeting Date:	August 9, 2021
Requested District:	TCA – Townhomes, Condominiums and Apartments

WHEREAS, the Pamlico Limited Partnership has submitted a request to rezone the above referenced property to TCA; and

WHEREAS, the Beaufort Planning Board has convened to consider and prepare a recommendation and consistency statement on the request at its meeting on June 21, 2021, at which time the Planning Board recommended approval of the request; and

WHERAS, the Beaufort Board of Commissioners conducted a public hearing on August 9, 2021 at which time the applicant and/or applicant's representative was given the opportunity to present arguments, and Town staff was given the opportunity to comment on the application; and

WHEREAS, the Town Board of Commissioners has made the following findings and conclusions:

1. The request is consistent with surrounding land use patterns and zoning in the area.
2. The proposed zoning of TCA is inconsistent with the CAMA Core Land Use Plan, however the Board finds the requested TCA District is consistent with the spirit and intent of the ordinance.

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY ORDAINED by the Board of Commissioners on the basis of the foregoing findings and conclusions that the request to rezone 100 Fairview Drive and 1310 Live Oak Street is approved and the Town's Zoning Map is amended accordingly.

Enacted on motion of Commissioner _____ and carried on a vote of ___ in favor and ___ against.

This, the 9th day of August 2021

TOWN OF BEAUFORT

_____

Everette (Rett) Newton, Mayor

_____

Allen Coleman, Town Clerk

RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF THE TOWN OF BEAUFORT, NORTH CAROLINA, AUTHORIZING AN AMENDMENT TO THE CAMA LAND USE PLAN

WHEREAS, the Town of Beaufort desires to amend its CAMA Land Use Plan, specifically the map related to Future Land Use, and

WHEREAS, the CAMA Land Use Plan currently shows Medium Density Residential at 100 Fairview Drive (PIN 730615626574000) and 1310 Live Oak Street (PIN 730615625546000); and,

WHEREAS, the Town of Beaufort desires to amend the CAMA Land Use Plan to High Density Residential for the aforementioned area; and

WHEREAS, on June 21, 2021 the Planning Board recommended approval of the draft amendment to the CAMA Land Use Plan; and

WHEREAS, the Town of Beaufort conducted a duly advertised public hearing on the draft amendment to the CAMA Land Use Plan at the Regular Meeting of the Board of Commissioners on August 9, 2021; and

WHEREAS, at the Regular Meeting on August 9, 2021 the Board of Commissioners of the Town of Beaufort, North Carolina found the draft amendment to be consistent with the Town of Beaufort's desired vision for the future and approved to adopt the draft amendment; and

WHEREAS, the adopted Plan will be submitted as required by state law to the District Planner for the Division of Coastal Management under the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality and forwarded to the Division Director; and

WHEREAS, a review of the adopted draft amendment by the Director of the NC Division of Coastal Management will be undertaken; and the Director will then certify the Town's land use plan amendment;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Commissioners of Beaufort, North Carolina, that the Future Land Use Map in the CAMA Land Use Plan be amended as follows:

> 100 Fairview Drive and 1310 Live Oak Street identified as High Density Residential on the CAMA Core Land Use Plan Future Land Use Map

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Board of Commissioners of Beaufort, North Carolina, has adopted the draft amendment; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Town Planner of the Town of Beaufort is hereby authorized to submit the adopted CAMA Land Use Plan draft amendment to the State for certification as described above.

Adopted this 9th day of August, 2021.

_____

Everette (Rett) Newton, Mayor

_____

Allen Coleman, Town Clerk

Town of Beaufort, NC
701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion & Consideration

SUBJECT: Request to Rezone 302 Cedar Street from B-1 to R-8; Case No. 21-21

BRIEF SUMMARY:

The applicant wishes to rezone a 0.054 acre tract from B-1 Commercial to R-8 Medium Density Residential. The current use of the property is a single family residential and is non-conforming. The lot width, and area also make it non-conforming. If rezoned to residential the use would become conforming and could gain some relief from Section 11 (Nonconformities) of the LDO in their setbacks.

At their June 21, 2021 meeting the Planning Board recommended approval of the rezoning to either R-8 or CS-MU.

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Planning and Inspections Director recommends the Board schedule a Public Hearing for the August 9th, 2021, BOC Regular Meeting and consider the rezoning request at that time.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

10 Minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Kyle Garner, AICP

Planning & Inspections Director

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

N/A

Attachment - A

Staff Report

To: Board of Commissioners
From: Kyle Garner, AICP

Date: 7/20/2021
Meeting Date: 8/9/2021

Case Number 21-21

Summary of Request: Rezone one lot totaling 2,366.sq.ft. at 302 Cedar Street from B-1 to R-8.

Background

Location(s) & PIN	7730617117684000 (See Attached Map)
Owners	Porter & Timpla Casey
Applicant	Same
Current Zoning	B-1 – General Commercial
Lot(s) Size & Conformity Status	2,366 Sq. ft. Total (based on GIS data) Non-conforming parcel
Existing Land Use	Single Family Residential
CAMA Future Land Use Map	Public & Institutional
Amendment Required	☐ Yes ☒ No
Adjoining Land Use & Zoning	**North** Vacant Car Lot – Zoned B-1 and Residential, Zoned R-8 **South** Residential, Zoned R-8 **East** Residential, Zoned B-1 **West** Commercial, Zoned B-1
Special Flood Hazard Area	☐ Yes ☒ No
Public Utilities	
Water	☒ Available ☐ Not Available
Sewer	☒ Available ☐ Not Available
Additional Information	See Staff Comments
Requested Action	Provide a consistency statement to the Board of Commissioners addressing the requested zoning amendment and the future land use plan. Provide recommendation to the Board of Commissioners to: • Approve the request; • Deny the request; or • Recommend more restrictive zoning district

Comments

The current use of the property is a single family residential and is non-conforming. The lot width, and area also make it non-conforming. If rezoned to R-8, it will allow the owners to use the standards found in Section 11 (Nonconformities) of the LDO as their lot is 43 feet in width and would allow for a 5 foot side setback and a 15 foot front setback which would reduce the amount of nonconformity.

At their July 19th meeting the Planning Board recommend approval of the proposed rezoning from B-1 to R-8 or to CS-MU.

The current **B-1 General Business District Standards**

		Setbacks	
Minimum Lot Size	5,000 Square Feet		
Minimum Lot Width	60 Feet	Front	30 Feet
Maximum Building Height	40 Feet	Rear	15 Feet
Maximum Impervious	N/A	Side	15 Feet

The requested **R-8 Residential Medium Density District Standards**

		Setbacks	
Minimum Lot Size	8,000 Square Feet		
Minimum Lot Width	60 Feet	Front	25 Feet
Maximum Building Height	35 Feet	Rear	25 Feet
Maximum Impervious	N/A	Side	8 Feet

The Cedar Street – Mixed Use District Standards (Single Family Detached)

		Setbacks	
Minimum Lot Size	N/A		
Minimum Lot Width	N/A	Front	15-20 Feet
Maximum Building Height	40 Feet	Rear	25 Feet
Maximum Impervious	N/A	Side	8 Feet

In accordance with **NCGS § 160A-383**, the consistency statement must include one of the following:

- A statement recommending approval of the zoning amendment and describing its consistency with the CAMA Core Land Use Plan
- A statement recommending denial of the zoning amendment and describing its inconsistency with the CAMA Core Land Use Plan
- A statement recommending approval of the zoning amendment containing the following:
    - Declaration that the approval is also deemed an amendment to the CAMA Core Land Use Plan
    - An explanation of the change in conditions the board took into consideration when recommending approval

CAMA Core Land Use Plan – Future Land Use Classifications

C. Mixed Use Classification

The Mixed Use classification encompasses approximately 1.3 square miles (826 acres) or 17.4 percent of the total land area. The properties classified as Mixed Use are located adjacent to Town Creek (2 sites), at the former Beaufort Elementary School site, adjacent to the Cedar Street-Carteret Avenue area, and along Lennoxville Road at the site of the Atlantic Veneer Corporation and Beaufort Fisheries Industries.

The Mixed Use classification is intended to delineate areas where there is potential to redevelop the existing properties and adjoining vacant land, particularly for multiple land uses. The North Carolina Maritime Museum has proposed expanding the Maritime Museum to a portion of the Mixed Use-designated area located on the north side of Town Creek. An associated maritime village has also been proposed for this site. Mixed residential and commercial uses, including marine uses along waterfront areas, have potential at the other Mixed Use-designated sites.

The Cedar Street corridor is anticipated, with the proposed relocation of US Highway 70, to redevelop from a general commercial area into more of an office, light retail, professional services, institutional, and residential area.

The anticipated residential density within this classification ranges from medium to high density. Multifamily densities are consistent with the current requirements of the Town's zoning ordinance which allows a density range of up to 16 dwellings per acre for planned developments. Residential building types encouraged within this classification include single-family attached dwellings, condominiums, cluster developments, and multifamily dwellings. Commercial uses include a variety of retail, office, business services, and personal services. Minimum lot sizes are generally dependent upon the specific nature and characteristics of the land use but typically range from 2,750 to 20,000 square feet for residential land uses and 3,000 to 8,000 square feet for nonresidential land uses. Maximum floor area ratios for nonresidential land uses range from 0.57 to 2.13. Land uses within the Mixed Use designated areas are generally compatible with B-1, General Business; B-3, Marina Business; O & I, Office and Institutional; RMF, Multifamily Residential; and PUD, Planned Unit Development Zoning Districts. Public water and sewer service is needed to support the land uses characteristic of this classification. Streets with the capacity to accommodate higher traffic volume are necessary to support the intensity of development expected within the Mixed Use Classification.

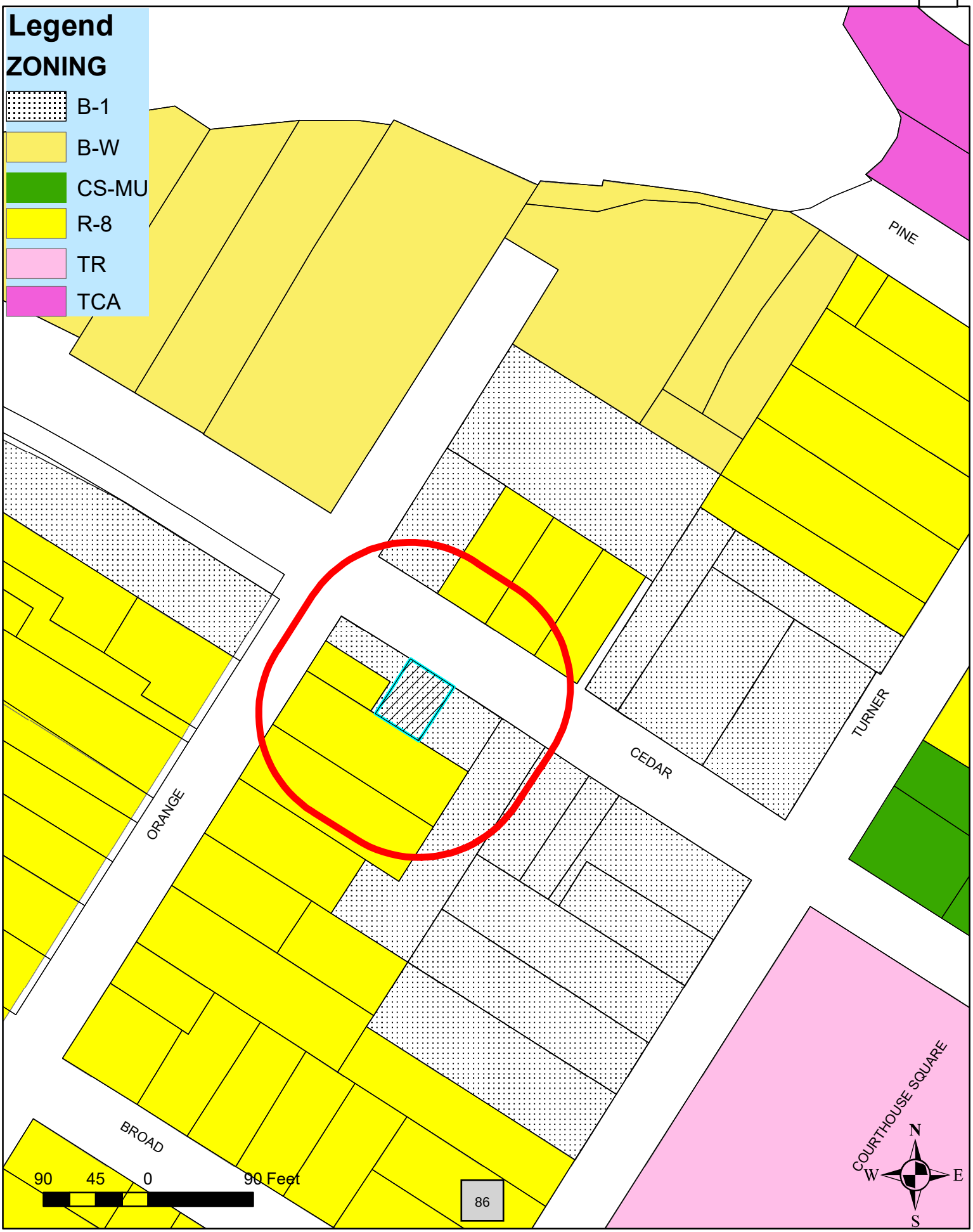
The Town's goals and policies support the use of land in Mixed Use-classified areas for a range of uses where adequate public utilities and streets are available or can be upgraded to support the intensity of development encouraged in this classification. Public and institutional land uses that support and that are compatible with this type of mixed development are also encouraged.

While the Mixed Use areas are expected to accommodate future growth and development, they may or may not actually be developed during the planning period. Critical factors that will determine the development potential of these areas include market demand and the provision of the necessary support infrastructure (particularly public water and sewer utilities). Consequently, the development potential of the some of the lands within the Mixed Use areas may be more long-term than short-term. In order to permit the type of mixed use development envisioned in this classification, the Town of Beaufort may have to prepare amendments to its existing zoning ordinance and subdivision ordinance to establish specific conditions and standards for such mixed use development.

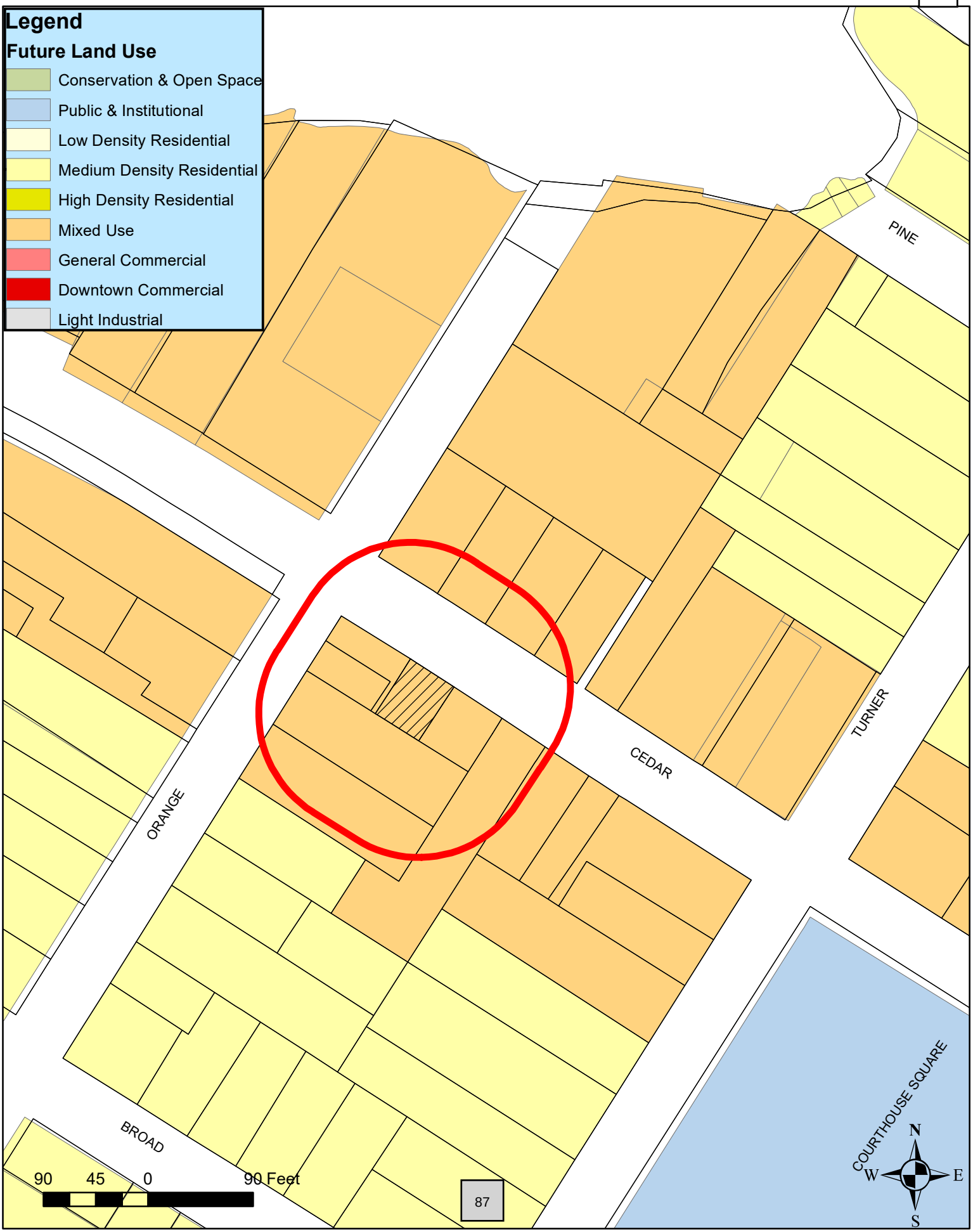
Attachments:

Attachment B – Vicinity/Zoning Map with 100 Foot Notification Boundary
Attachment C – CAMA Map
Attachment D – Owners within 100 feet
Attachment E – Applicants Information
Attachment F - Proposed Zoning Map Ordinance

Rezoning - Case 21-21 - 302 Cedar Street - Fromt B-1 to R-8



Rezoning - Case 21-21 - 302 Cedar Street - Fromt B-1 to R-8 CAMA Future Land U



OWNER	AIL_HOU	MAIL_ST	MAIL_CITY	AIL_STA	MAIL_ZI4	MAIL_ZI5
BARGER,GARY T	307	CEDAR STREET	BEAUFORT	NC		28516
BOYCE,DEBORA SUE	414	ORANGE STREET	BEAUFORT	NC		28516
CASEY,PORTER C ETUX TIMPLA S	326	PAGE STREET	CLAYTON	NC		27520
DAVIS,JOHNNA	322	ORANGE STREET	BEAUFORT	NC	1821	28516
DEBUTTS,RICHARD E JR ETUX ANNA	320	ORANGE STREET	BEAUFORT	NC		28516
FLAKE,DONNA B ETVIR JERRY A	134	PARTRIDGE ROAD	WILMINGTON	NC		28412
MCFADYEN,W DAVID JR ETAL	306	CEDAR STREET	BEAUFORT	NC		28516
MCFAYDEN,W DAVID JR	608	MADAM MOORE LANE	NEW BERN	NC		28562
MEISLOHN,PETER R ETAL BARTA	208	LIVE OAK STREET	BEAUFORT	NC		28516
NEWTON,J JEFFERSON	710	CEDAR ST	BEAUFORT	NC	1906	28516
SWARTZ,W. BRUCE ETAL M. TR	304	ROSLYN ROAD	RICHMOND	VA		23226

Town of Beaufort
701 Front St. • P.O. Box 390 • Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 • 252-728-3982 fax
www.beaufortnc.org

APPLICATION FOR AN AMENDMENT TO THE BEAUFORT ZONING MAP

Instructions:

Please complete the application below, include all the required attachments and the **$300.00 for Rezoning request with no Land Use Plan Change** or **$400.00 for Rezoning Request with Land Use Plan Change** and return to the Beaufort Town Hall, 701 Front Street or P.O. Box 390, Beaufort, N.C., 28516. Incomplete applications will not be processed and **will be** returned to the applicant. Please contact Planning and Inspections at 252-728-2142 if there are any questions.

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Applicant Name: Porter and Timpla Casey

Applicant Address: 302 Cedar St., Beaufort, NC

Phone Number: 919-961-1444 (Timpla)
919-395-2607 (Porter)

Email: timplastewart@gmail.com
portercaseyjr@gmail.com

Property Owner Name: Porter and Timpla Casey

Address of Property Owner: 326 Page St., Clayton, NC 27520

Phone Number: same as above

Email: same as above

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Property Address: 302 Cedar St., Beaufort, NC

15-Digit PIN: 730617117684000

Lot/Block Number: 154 Old Town

Size of Property (in square feet or acres): 0.054 acres

Current Zoning: B-1

Requested Zoning: R-8

Current Use of Property: ☑ Residential ☐ Vacant ☐ Commercial ☐ Other: _____

Timpla Stewart
Applicant Signature

06/30/2021
Date of Applicant's Signature

Property Owner Signature (if different than applicant)

Date of Owner's Signature

An application fee of **$300.00 for Rezoning request with no Land Use Plan Change** or **$400.00 for Rezoning Request with Land Use Plan Change**, either in cash, money order, or check made payable to the "Town of Beaufort," should accompany this application. Payments can be made in person on the day of submittal and at such time, a credit card can be used to make the payment. Credit card payments are subject to a 3% extra fee.

Application for an Amendment to the Beaufort Zoning Map

Applicant: Porter &Timpla Casey **Property:** 302 Cedar St.

Attachment 1

A statement as to whether or not the proposed zoning amendment is consistent with the Beaufort Land Use Plan.

Statement from applicant:

The proposed zoning amendment of R-8 is consistent with the Beaufort Land Use Plan for future land use as mixed use, which allows residential use. Refer to Section IV – Subsection C Mixed Use Classification (page 93).

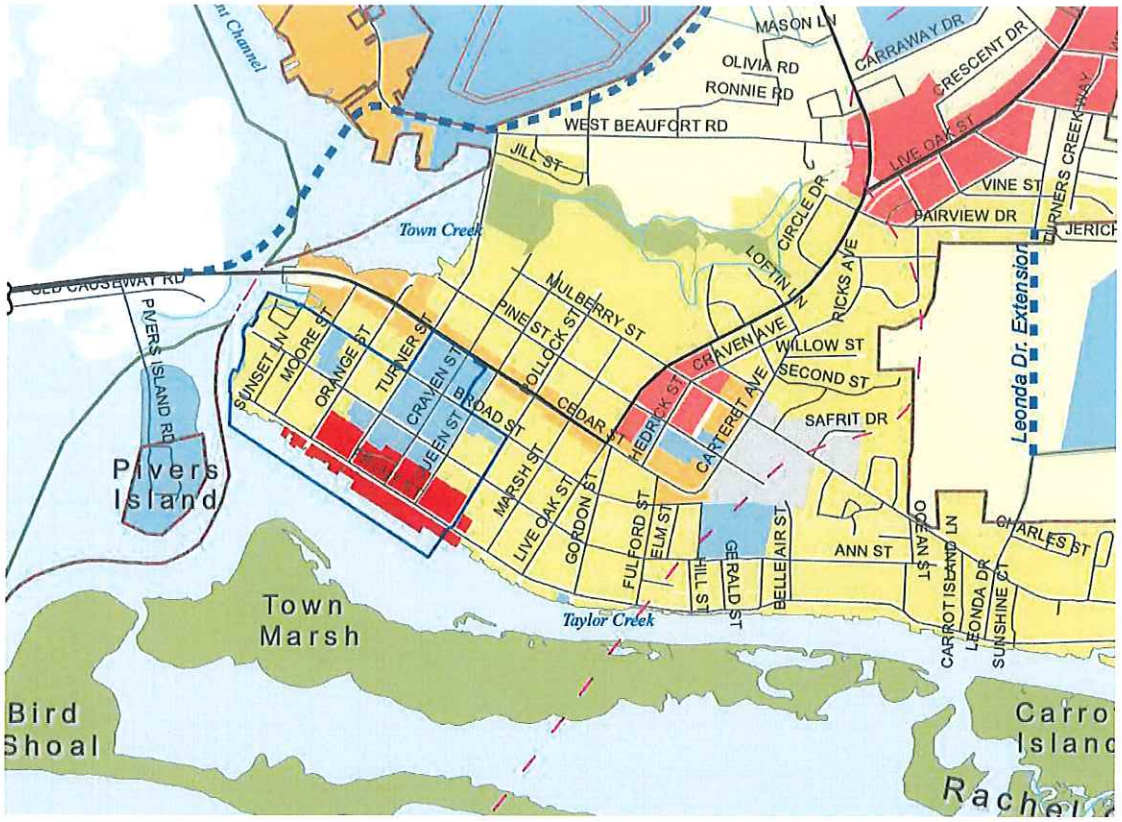


Figure 1. Snapshot from Beaufort CAMA Land Use Plan depicting mixed use along Cedar Street corridor.

Application for an Amendment to the Beaufort Zoning Map

Applicant: Porter &Timpla Casey **Property:** 302 Cedar St.

Attachment 2

A statement as to how the zoning amendment will promote the public health, safety or general welfare of the Town of Beaufort.

Statement from applicant:

This property, if rezoned to R-8, allows restoration of this contributing historic structure (the P.D. Garner House) to building code and zoning ordinances which are designed to promote the public health, safety and welfare of the Town of Beaufort. Furthermore, improvement to this property helps maintain Beaufort's unique character, which we've grown to love over the last decade.

We appreciate the Calypso Cottage, and they are great neighbors, but our vision isn't to own a business and want to rezone our home to be more in alignment with how we intend to use it. The current zoning of B-1 prohibits us from using the property residentially.

Most other adjacent or nearby properties are already zoned or functioning as residential, and we want to make this property a special place for us to enjoy. We are excited about the changes coming to Cedar St., like the park, and look forward to enjoying them from our front porch.

Application for an Amendment to the Beaufort Zoning Map

Applicant: Porter &Timpla Casey **Property:** 302 Cedar St.

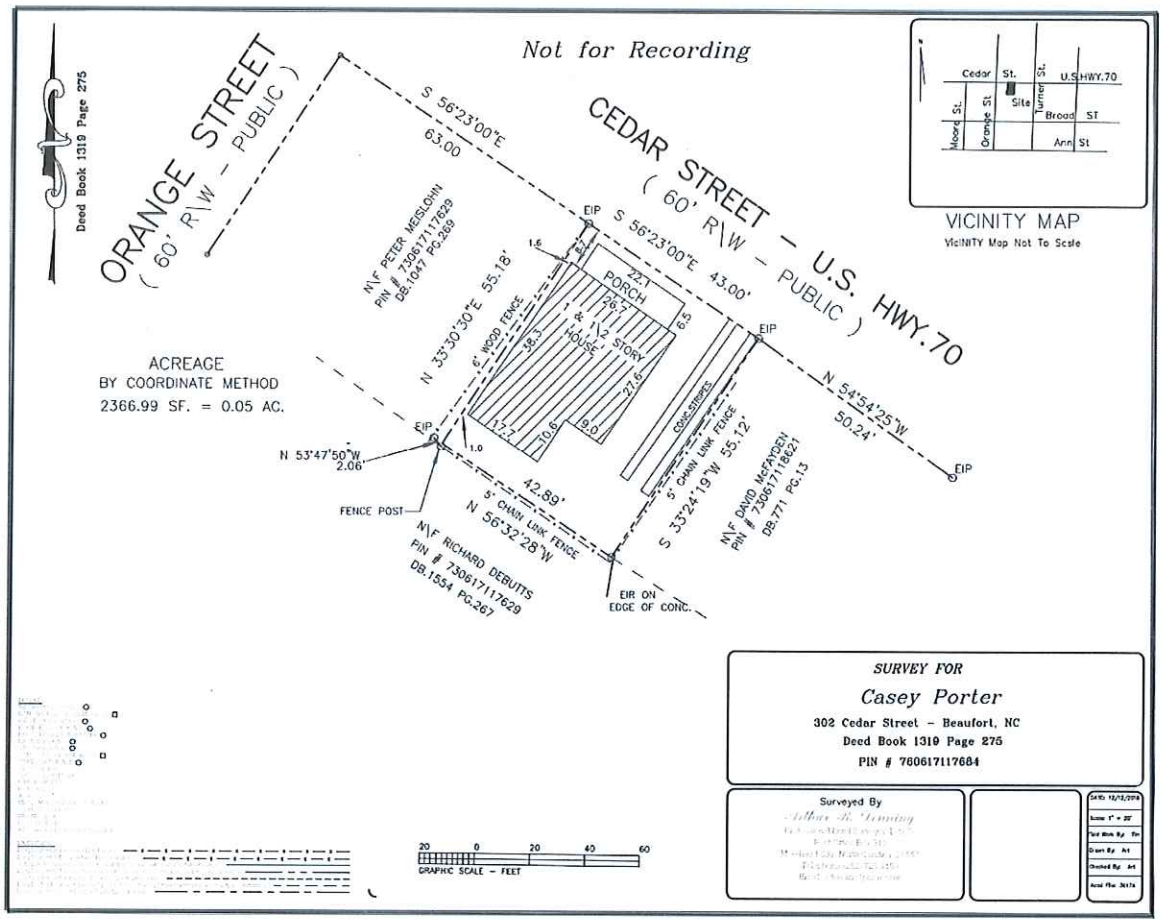
Property Owners with 100 feet of 302 Cedar Street, Beaufort, NC

Barger, Gary T NCPIN: 730617119742000	Physical Address: 307 Cedar Street, Beaufort, NC Mailing Address: 307 Cedar Street, Beaufort, NC
Boyce, Debora Sue NCPIN: 730617118757000	Physical Address: 303 Cedar Street, Beaufort, NC Mailing Address: 414 Orange Street, Beaufort, NC
Davis, Johnna NCPIN: 730617117617000	Physical Address: 322 Orange St., Beaufort, NC Mailing Address: 322 Orange St., Beaufort, NC
Debutts, Richard E Jr Etux Anna NCPIN: 730617117579000	Physical Address: 320 Orange St., Beaufort, NC Mailing Address: 320 Orange St., Beaufort, NC
Flake, Donna B Etvir Jerry A NCPIN: 730617118810000	Physical Address: 301 Cedar St., Beaufort, NC Mailing Address: 134 Partridge Road, Wilmington, NC
Hart,Karen Churchill Trustee NCPIN: 730617118595000	Physical Address: 308 Cedar St., Beaufort, NC Mailing Address: 6605 Rexford Lane, Williamsburg VA
Mcfayden, W David Jr NCPIN: 730617118621000	Physical Address: 304 Cedar St., Beaufort, NC Mailing Address: 608 Madam Moore Lane, New Bern, NC
Mcfayden, W David Jr NCPIN: 730617118534000	Physical Address: 306 Cedar St., Beaufort Mailing Address: 608 Madam Moore Lane, New Bern, NC
Meislohn, Peter R etal Barta NCPIN: 730617117629000	Physical Address: 324 Orange St., Beaufort, NC Mailing Address: 208 Live Oak Street, Beaufort, NC
Newton, J Jefferson NCPIN: 730617119704000	Physical Address: 305 Cedar Street, Beaufort, NC Mailing Address: 710 Cedar St, Beaufort, NC
Swartz,W. Bruce Etal M. Tr NCPIN: 730617117535000	Physical Address: 318 Cedar Street, Beaufort, NC Mailing Address: 304 Roslyn Road, Richmond, VA

Application for an Amendment to the Beaufort Zoning Map

Applicant: Porter &Timpla Casey **Property:** 302 Cedar St.

Existing Survey of 302 Cedar St., Beaufort, NC



Application for an Amendment to the Beaufort Zoning Map

Applicant: Porter &Timpla Casey **Property:** 302 Cedar St.

County GIS Map of 302 Cedar St., Beaufort, NC and abutting properties

Application for an Amendment to the Beaufort Zoning Map

Applicant: Porter &Timpla Casey **Property:** 302 Cedar St.

Current Zoning Map for 302 Cedar St., Beaufort, NC and all abutting properties

Joy Lawrence 19P
CARTERET COUNTY
JL Date 08/27/2009 Time 16:28:00
GR 1319276 Page 1 of 19

NORTH CAROLINA, CARTERET COUNTY
This instrument and this certificate are duly filed at the date and time and in the Book and Page shown on the first page hereof.

Joy Lawrence, Register of Deeds
By Barbara Carson
Asst. Deputy, Register of Deeds

RE KHW

DEED OF TRUST

Return To: Fifth Third Mortgage Company
5001 Kingsley DR, MD: 1MOCBQ, Cincinnati, OH 45227

Prepared By: Fifth Third Mortgage Company
5001 Kingsley DR, MD: 1MOCBQ, Cincinnati, OH 45227

DEFINITIONS
Words used in multiple sections of this document are defined below and other words are defined in Sections 3, 11, 13, 18, 20 and 21. Certain rules regarding the usage of words used in this document are also provided in Section 16.
(A) "**Security Instrument**" means this document, which is dated August 27, 2009 , together with all Riders to this document.
(B) "**Borrower**" is Porter Wayne Casey Jr and Timpla Stewart Casey, husband and wife

Borrower is the trustor under this Security Instrument.
(C) "**Lender**" is Fifth Third Mortgage Company

Lender is a corporation
organized and existing under the laws of the state of Ohio
Lender's address is 5001 Kingsley DR, MD: 1MOCBQ, Cincinnati, OH 45227

Lender is the beneficiary under this Security Instrument.
(C-1) The name of the Mortgage Broker is

0301030408440600

BOOK 1319 PAGE 276 (19)

(D) "Trustee" is Kirkman Whitford Brady & Berryman, P.A.

(E) "Note" means the promissory note signed by Borrower and dated August 27, 2009
The Note states that Borrower owes Lender Eighty Four Thousand And Zero/100 Dollars
(U.S. $84,000.00) plus interest. Borrower has promised to pay this debt in regular Periodic Payments and to pay the debt in full not later than September 01, 2024 .
(F) "Property" means the property that is described below under the heading "Transfer of Rights in the Property."
(G) "Loan" means the debt evidenced by the Note, plus interest, any prepayment charges and late charges due under the Note, and all sums due under this Security Instrument, plus interest.
(H) "Riders" means all Riders to this Security Instrument that are executed by Borrower. The following Riders are to be executed by Borrower [check box as applicable]:

☐ Adjustable Rate Rider	☐ Condominium Rider	☒ Second Home Rider
☐ Balloon Rider	☐ Planned Unit Development Rider	☐ 1-4 Family Rider
☐ VA Rider	☐ Biweekly Payment Rider	☐ Other(s) [specify]

(I) "Applicable Law" means all controlling applicable federal, state and local statutes, regulations, ordinances and administrative rules and orders (that have the effect of law) as well as all applicable final, non-appealable judicial opinions.
(J) "Community Association Dues, Fees, and Assessments" means all dues, fees, assessments and other charges that are imposed on Borrower or the Property by a condominium association, homeowners association or similar organization.
(K) "Electronic Funds Transfer" means any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by check, draft, or similar paper instrument, which is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephonic instrument, computer, or magnetic tape so as to order, instruct, or authorize a financial institution to debit or credit an account. Such term includes, but is not limited to, point-of-sale transfers, automated teller machine transactions, transfers initiated by telephone, wire transfers, and automated clearinghouse transfers.
(L) "Escrow Items" means those items that are described in Section 3.
(M) "Miscellaneous Proceeds" means any compensation, settlement, award of damages, or proceeds paid by any third party (other than insurance proceeds paid under the coverages described in Section 5) for: (i) damage to, or destruction of, the Property; (ii) condemnation or other taking of all or any part of the Property; (iii) conveyance in lieu of condemnation; or (iv) misrepresentations of, or omissions as to, the value and/or condition of the Property.
(N) "Mortgage Insurance" means insurance protecting Lender against the nonpayment of, or default on, the Loan.
(O) "Periodic Payment" means the regularly scheduled amount due for (i) principal and interest under the Note, plus (ii) any amounts under Section 3 of this Security Instrument.
(P) "RESPA" means the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act (12 U.S.C. Section 2601 et seq.) and its implementing regulation, Regulation X (24 C.F.R. Part 3500), as they might be amended from time to time, or any additional or successor legislation or regulation that governs the same subject matter. As used in this Security Instrument, "RESPA" refers to all requirements and restrictions that are imposed in regard

BOOK 1319 PAGE 276

to a "federally related mortgage loan" even if the Loan does not qualify as a "federally related mortgage loan" under RESPA.

(Q) "Successor in Interest of Borrower" means any party that has taken title to the Property, whether or not that party has assumed Borrower's obligations under the Note and/or this Security Instrument.

TRANSFER OF RIGHTS IN THE PROPERTY

This Security Instrument secures to Lender: (i) the repayment of the Loan, and all renewals, extensions and modifications of the Note; and (ii) the performance of Borrower's covenants and agreements under this Security Instrument and the Note. For this purpose, Borrower irrevocably grants and conveys to Trustee and Trustee's successors and assigns, in trust, with power of sale, the following described property located in the County of Carteret :

[Type of Recording Jurisdiction] [Name of Recording Jurisdiction]

See Attached

Parcel ID Number: 7306.17.11.7684000 which currently has the address of

302 Cedar Street [Street]

Beaufort [City], North Carolina 28516 [Zip Code]

("Property Address"):

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD this property unto Trustee and Trustee's successors and assigns, forever, together with all the improvements now or hereafter erected on the property, and all easements, appurtenances, and fixtures now or hereafter a part of the property. All replacements and additions shall also be covered by this Security Instrument. All of the foregoing is referred to in this Security Instrument as the "Property."

BORROWER COVENANTS that Borrower is lawfully seised of the estate hereby conveyed and has the right to grant and convey the Property and that the Property is unencumbered, except for encumbrances of record. Borrower warrants and will defend generally the title to the Property against all claims and demands, subject to any encumbrances of record.

THIS SECURITY INSTRUMENT combines uniform covenants for national use and non-uniform covenants with limited variations by jurisdiction to constitute a uniform security instrument covering real property.

UNIFORM COVENANTS. Borrower and Lender covenant and agree as follows:

1. Payment of Principal, Interest, Escrow Items, Prepayment Charges, and Late Charges. Borrower shall pay when due the principal of, and interest on, the debt evidenced by the Note and any prepayment charges and late charges due under the Note. Borrower shall also pay funds for Escrow Items pursuant to Section 3. Payments due under the Note and this Security Instrument shall be made in U.S. currency. However, if any check or other instrument received by Lender as payment under the Note or this Security Instrument is returned to Lender unpaid, Lender may require that any or all subsequent payments due under the Note and this Security Instrument be made in one or more of the following forms, as selected by Lender: (a) cash; (b) money order; (c) certified check, bank check, treasurer's check or cashier's check, provided any such check is drawn upon an institution whose deposits are insured by a federal agency, instrumentality, or entity; or (d) Electronic Funds Transfer.

Payments are deemed received by Lender when received at the location designated in the Note or at such other location as may be designated by Lender in accordance with the notice provisions in Section 15. Lender may return any payment or partial payment if the payment or partial payments are insufficient to bring the Loan current. If Borrower has breached any covenant or agreement in this Security Instrument and Lender has accelerated the obligations of Borrower hereunder pursuant to Section 22 then Lender may accept any payment or partial payment insufficient to bring the Loan current, without waiver of any rights hereunder or prejudice to its rights to refuse such payment or partial payments in the future, but Lender is not obligated to apply such payments at the time such payments are accepted. If each Periodic Payment is applied as of its scheduled due date, then Lender need not pay interest on unapplied funds. Lender may hold such unapplied funds until Borrower makes payment to bring the Loan current. If Borrower does not do so within a reasonable period of time, Lender shall either apply such funds or return them to Borrower. If not applied earlier, such funds will be applied to the outstanding principal balance under the Note immediately prior to foreclosure. No offset or claim which Borrower might have now or in the future against Lender shall relieve Borrower from making payments due under the Note and this Security Instrument or performing the covenants and agreements secured by this Security Instrument.

2. Application of Payments or Proceeds. Except as otherwise described in this Section 2, all payments accepted and applied by Lender shall be applied in the following order of priority: (a) interest due under the Note; (b) principal due under the Note; (c) amounts due under Section 3. Such payments shall be applied to each Periodic Payment in the order in which it became due. Any remaining amounts shall be applied first to late charges, second to any other amounts due under this Security Instrument, and then to reduce the principal balance of the Note.

If Lender receives a payment from Borrower for a delinquent Periodic Payment which includes a sufficient amount to pay any late charge due, the payment may be applied to the delinquent payment and the late charge. If more than one Periodic Payment is outstanding, Lender may apply any payment received from Borrower to the repayment of the Periodic Payments if, and to the extent that, each payment can be paid in full. To the extent that any excess exists after the payment is applied to the full payment of one or more Periodic Payments, such excess may be applied to any late charges due. Voluntary prepayments shall be applied first to any prepayment charges and then as described in the Note.

Any application of payments, insurance proceeds, or Miscellaneous Proceeds to principal due under the Note shall not extend or postpone the due date, or change the amount, of the Periodic Payments.

3. Funds for Escrow Items. Borrower shall pay to Lender on the day Periodic Payments are due under the Note, until the Note is paid in full, a sum (the "Funds") to provide for payment of amounts due for: (a) taxes and assessments and other items which can attain priority over this Security Instrument as a lien or encumbrance on the Property; (b) leasehold payments or ground rents on the Property, if any; (c)

premiums for any and all insurance required by Lender under Section 5; and (d) Mortgage Insurance premiums, if any, or any sums payable by Borrower to Lender in lieu of the payment of Mortgage Insurance premiums in accordance with the provisions of Section 10. These items are called "Escrow Items." At origination or at any time during the term of the Loan, Lender may require that Community Association Dues, Fees, and Assessments, if any, be escrowed by Borrower, and such dues, fees and assessments shall be an Escrow Item. Borrower shall promptly furnish to Lender all notices of amounts to be paid under this Section. Borrower shall pay Lender the Funds for Escrow Items unless Lender waives Borrower's obligation to pay the Funds for any or all Escrow Items. Lender may waive Borrower's obligation to pay to Lender Funds for any or all Escrow Items at any time. Any such waiver may only be in writing. In the event of such waiver, Borrower shall pay directly, when and where payable, the amounts due for any Escrow Items for which payment of Funds has been waived by Lender and, if Lender requires, shall furnish to Lender receipts evidencing such payment within such time period as Lender may require. Borrower's obligation to make such payments and to provide receipts shall for all purposes be deemed to be a covenant and agreement contained in this Security Instrument, as the phrase "covenant and agreement" is used in Section 9. If Borrower is obligated to pay Escrow Items directly, pursuant to a waiver, and Borrower fails to pay the amount due for an Escrow Item, Lender may exercise its rights under Section 9 and pay such amount and Borrower shall then be obligated under Section 9 to repay to Lender any such amount. Lender may revoke the waiver as to any or all Escrow Items at any time by a notice given in accordance with Section 15 and, upon such revocation, Borrower shall pay to Lender all Funds, and in such amounts, that are then required under this Section 3.

Lender may, at any time, collect and hold Funds in an amount (a) sufficient to permit Lender to apply the Funds at the time specified under RESPA, and (b) not to exceed the maximum amount a lender can require under RESPA. Lender shall estimate the amount of Funds due on the basis of current data and reasonable estimates of expenditures of future Escrow Items or otherwise in accordance with Applicable Law.

The Funds shall be held in an institution whose deposits are insured by a federal agency, instrumentality, or entity (including Lender, if Lender is an institution whose deposits are so insured) or in any Federal Home Loan Bank. Lender shall apply the Funds to pay the Escrow Items no later than the time specified under RESPA. Lender shall not charge Borrower for holding and applying the Funds, annually analyzing the escrow account, or verifying the Escrow Items, unless Lender pays Borrower interest on the Funds and Applicable Law permits Lender to make such a charge. Unless an agreement is made in writing or Applicable Law requires interest to be paid on the Funds, Lender shall not be required to pay Borrower any interest or earnings on the Funds. Borrower and Lender can agree in writing, however, that interest shall be paid on the Funds. Lender shall give to Borrower, without charge, an annual accounting of the Funds as required by RESPA.

If there is a surplus of Funds held in escrow, as defined under RESPA, Lender shall account to Borrower for the excess funds in accordance with RESPA. If there is a shortage of Funds held in escrow, as defined under RESPA, Lender shall notify Borrower as required by RESPA, and Borrower shall pay to Lender the amount necessary to make up the shortage in accordance with RESPA, but in no more than 12 monthly payments. If there is a deficiency of Funds held in escrow, as defined under RESPA, Lender shall notify Borrower as required by RESPA, and Borrower shall pay to Lender the amount necessary to make up the deficiency in accordance with RESPA, but in no more than 12 monthly payments.

Upon payment in full of all sums secured by this Security Instrument, Lender shall promptly refund to Borrower any Funds held by Lender.

4. Charges; Liens. Borrower shall pay all taxes, assessments, charges, fines, and impositions attributable to the Property which can attain priority over this Security Instrument, leasehold payments or ground rents on the Property, if any, and Community Association Dues, Fees, and Assessments, if any. To the extent that these items are Escrow Items, Borrower shall pay them in the manner provided in Section 3.

Borrower shall promptly discharge any lien which has priority over this Security Instrument unless Borrower: (a) agrees in writing to the payment of the obligation secured by the lien in a manner acceptable to Lender, but only so long as Borrower is performing such agreement; (b) contests the lien in good faith by, or defends against enforcement of the lien in, legal proceedings which in Lender's opinion operate to prevent the enforcement of the lien while those proceedings are pending, but only until such proceedings are concluded; or (c) secures from the holder of the lien an agreement satisfactory to Lender subordinating the lien to this Security Instrument. If Lender determines that any part of the Property is subject to a lien which can attain priority over this Security Instrument, Lender may give Borrower a notice identifying the lien. Within 10 days of the date on which that notice is given, Borrower shall satisfy the lien or take one or more of the actions set forth above in this Section 4.

Lender may require Borrower to pay a one-time charge for a real estate tax verification and/or reporting service used by Lender in connection with this Loan.

5. Property Insurance. Borrower shall keep the improvements now existing or hereafter erected on the Property insured against loss by fire, hazards included within the term "extended coverage," and any other hazards including, but not limited to, earthquakes and floods, for which Lender requires insurance. This insurance shall be maintained in the amounts (including deductible levels) and for the periods that Lender requires. What Lender requires pursuant to the preceding sentences can change during the term of the Loan. The insurance carrier providing the insurance shall be chosen by Borrower subject to Lender's right to disapprove Borrower's choice, which right shall not be exercised unreasonably. Lender may require Borrower to pay, in connection with this Loan, either: (a) a one-time charge for flood zone determination, certification and tracking services; or (b) a one-time charge for flood zone determination and certification services and subsequent charges each time remappings or similar changes occur which reasonably might affect such determination or certification. Borrower shall also be responsible for the payment of any fees imposed by the Federal Emergency Management Agency in connection with the review of any flood zone determination resulting from an objection by Borrower.

If Borrower fails to maintain any of the coverages described above, Lender may obtain insurance coverage, at Lender's option and Borrower's expense. Lender is under no obligation to purchase any particular type or amount of coverage. Therefore, such coverage shall cover Lender, but might or might not protect Borrower, Borrower's equity in the Property, or the contents of the Property, against any risk, hazard or liability and might provide greater or lesser coverage than was previously in effect. Borrower acknowledges that the cost of the insurance coverage so obtained might significantly exceed the cost of insurance that Borrower could have obtained. Any amounts disbursed by Lender under this Section 5 shall become additional debt of Borrower secured by this Security Instrument. These amounts shall bear interest at the Note rate from the date of disbursement and shall be payable, with such interest, upon notice from Lender to Borrower requesting payment.

All insurance policies required by Lender and renewals of such policies shall be subject to Lender's right to disapprove such policies, shall include a standard mortgage clause, and shall name Lender as mortgagee and/or as an additional loss payee. Lender shall have the right to hold the policies and renewal certificates. If Lender requires, Borrower shall promptly give to Lender all receipts of paid premiums and renewal notices. If Borrower obtains any form of insurance coverage, not otherwise required by Lender, for damage to, or destruction of, the Property, such policy shall include a standard mortgage clause and shall name Lender as mortgagee and/or as an additional loss payee.

In the event of loss, Borrower shall give prompt notice to the insurance carrier and Lender. Lender may make proof of loss if not made promptly by Borrower. Unless Lender and Borrower otherwise agree in writing, any insurance proceeds, whether or not the underlying insurance was required by Lender, shall be applied to restoration or repair of the Property, if the restoration or repair is economically feasible and Lender's security is not lessened. During such repair and restoration period, Lender shall have the right to hold such insurance proceeds until Lender has had an opportunity to inspect such Property to ensure the work has been completed to Lender's satisfaction, provided that such inspection shall be undertaken promptly. Lender may disburse proceeds for the repairs and restoration in a single payment or in a series of progress payments as the work is completed. Unless an agreement is made in writing or Applicable Law requires interest to be paid on such insurance proceeds, Lender shall not be required to pay Borrower any interest or earnings on such proceeds. Fees for public adjusters, or other third parties, retained by Borrower shall not be paid out of the insurance proceeds and shall be the sole obligation of Borrower. If the restoration or repair is not economically feasible or Lender's security would be lessened, the insurance proceeds shall be applied to the sums secured by this Security Instrument, whether or not then due, with the excess, if any, paid to Borrower. Such insurance proceeds shall be applied in the order provided for in Section 2.

If Borrower abandons the Property, Lender may file, negotiate and settle any available insurance claim and related matters. If Borrower does not respond within 30 days to a notice from Lender that the insurance carrier has offered to settle a claim, then Lender may negotiate and settle the claim. The 30-day period will begin when the notice is given. In either event, or if Lender acquires the Property under Section 22 or otherwise, Borrower hereby assigns to Lender (a) Borrower's rights to any insurance proceeds in an amount not to exceed the amounts unpaid under the Note or this Security Instrument, and (b) any other of Borrower's rights (other than the right to any refund of unearned premiums paid by Borrower) under all insurance policies covering the Property, insofar as such rights are applicable to the coverage of the Property. Lender may use the insurance proceeds either to repair or restore the Property or to pay amounts unpaid under the Note or this Security Instrument, whether or not then due.

6. Occupancy. Borrower shall occupy, establish, and use the Property as Borrower's principal residence within 60 days after the execution of this Security Instrument and shall continue to occupy the Property as Borrower's principal residence for at least one year after the date of occupancy, unless Lender otherwise agrees in writing, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, or unless extenuating circumstances exist which are beyond Borrower's control.

7. Preservation, Maintenance and Protection of the Property; Inspections. Borrower shall not destroy, damage or impair the Property, allow the Property to deteriorate or commit waste on the Property. Whether or not Borrower is residing in the Property, Borrower shall maintain the Property in order to prevent the Property from deteriorating or decreasing in value due to its condition. Unless it is determined pursuant to Section 5 that repair or restoration is not economically feasible, Borrower shall promptly repair the Property if damaged to avoid further deterioration or damage. If insurance or condemnation proceeds are paid in connection with damage to, or the taking of, the Property, Borrower shall be responsible for repairing or restoring the Property only if Lender has released proceeds for such purposes. Lender may disburse proceeds for the repairs and restoration in a single payment or in a series of progress payments as the work is completed. If the insurance or condemnation proceeds are not sufficient to repair or restore the Property, Borrower is not relieved of Borrower's obligation for the completion of such repair or restoration.

Lender or its agent may make reasonable entries upon and inspections of the Property. If it has reasonable cause, Lender may inspect the interior of the improvements on the Property. Lender shall give Borrower notice at the time of or prior to such an interior inspection specifying such reasonable cause.

8. Borrower's Loan Application. Borrower shall be in default if, during the Loan application process, Borrower or any persons or entities acting at the direction of Borrower or with Borrower's knowledge or consent gave materially false, misleading, or inaccurate information or statements to Lender (or failed to provide Lender with material information) in connection with the Loan. Material representations include, but are not limited to, representations concerning Borrower's occupancy of the Property as Borrower's principal residence.

9. Protection of Lender's Interest in the Property and Rights Under this Security Instrument. If (a) Borrower fails to perform the covenants and agreements contained in this Security Instrument, (b) there is a legal proceeding that might significantly affect Lender's interest in the Property and/or rights under this Security Instrument (such as a proceeding in bankruptcy, probate, for condemnation or forfeiture, for enforcement of a lien which may attain priority over this Security Instrument or to enforce laws or regulations), or (c) Borrower has abandoned the Property, then Lender may do and pay for whatever is reasonable or appropriate to protect Lender's interest in the Property and rights under this Security Instrument, including protecting and/or assessing the value of the Property, and securing and/or repairing the Property. Lender's actions can include, but are not limited to: (a) paying any sums secured by a lien which has priority over this Security Instrument; (b) appearing in court; and (c) paying reasonable attorneys' fees to protect its interest in the Property and/or rights under this Security Instrument, including its secured position in a bankruptcy proceeding. Securing the Property includes, but is not limited to, entering the Property to make repairs, change locks, replace or board up doors and windows, drain water from pipes, eliminate building or other code violations or dangerous conditions, and have utilities turned on or off. Although Lender may take action under this Section 9, Lender does not have to do so and is not under any duty or obligation to do so. It is agreed that Lender incurs no liability for not taking any or all actions authorized under this Section 9.

Any amounts disbursed by Lender under this Section 9 shall become additional debt of Borrower secured by this Security Instrument. These amounts shall bear interest at the Note rate from the date of disbursement and shall be payable, with such interest, upon notice from Lender to Borrower requesting payment.

If this Security Instrument is on a leasehold, Borrower shall comply with all the provisions of the lease. If Borrower acquires fee title to the Property, the leasehold and the fee title shall not merge unless Lender agrees to the merger in writing.

10. Mortgage Insurance. If Lender required Mortgage Insurance as a condition of making the Loan, Borrower shall pay the premiums required to maintain the Mortgage Insurance in effect. If, for any reason, the Mortgage Insurance coverage required by Lender ceases to be available from the mortgage insurer that previously provided such insurance and Borrower was required to make separately designated payments toward the premiums for Mortgage Insurance, Borrower shall pay the premiums required to obtain coverage substantially equivalent to the Mortgage Insurance previously in effect, at a cost substantially equivalent to the cost to Borrower of the Mortgage Insurance previously in effect, from an alternate mortgage insurer selected by Lender. If substantially equivalent Mortgage Insurance coverage is not available, Borrower shall continue to pay to Lender the amount of the separately designated payments that were due when the insurance coverage ceased to be in effect. Lender will accept, use and retain these payments as a non-refundable loss reserve, if permitted under Applicable Law, in lieu of Mortgage Insurance. Such loss reserve shall be non-refundable, notwithstanding the fact that the Loan is ultimately paid in full, and Lender shall not be required to pay Borrower any interest or earnings on such loss reserve, if permitted under Applicable Law. Lender can no longer require loss reserve payments if Mortgage Insurance coverage (in the amount and for the period that Lender requires) provided by an

BOOK 1319 PAGE 276

insurer selected by Lender again becomes available, is obtained, and Lender requires separately designated payments toward the premiums for Mortgage Insurance. If Lender required Mortgage Insurance as a condition of making the Loan and Borrower was required to make separately designated payments toward the premiums for Mortgage Insurance, Borrower shall pay the premiums required to maintain Mortgage Insurance in effect, if permitted under Applicable Law, or to provide a non-refundable loss reserve, until Lender's requirement for Mortgage Insurance ends in accordance with any written agreement between Borrower and Lender providing for such termination or until termination is required by Applicable Law. Nothing in this Section 10 affects Borrower's obligation to pay interest at the rate provided in the Note.

Mortgage Insurance reimburses Lender (or any entity that purchases the Note) for certain losses it may incur if Borrower does not repay the Loan as agreed. Borrower is not a party to the Mortgage Insurance.

Mortgage insurers evaluate their total risk on all such insurance in force from time to time, and may enter into agreements with other parties that share or modify their risk, or reduce losses. These agreements are on terms and conditions that are satisfactory to the mortgage insurer and the other party (or parties) to these agreements. These agreements may require the mortgage insurer to make payments using any source of funds that the mortgage insurer may have available (which may include funds obtained from Mortgage Insurance premiums).

As a result of these agreements, Lender, any purchaser of the Note, another insurer, any reinsurer, any other entity, or any affiliate of any of the foregoing, may receive (directly or indirectly) amounts that derive from (or might be characterized as) a portion of Borrower's payments for Mortgage Insurance, in exchange for sharing or modifying the mortgage insurer's risk, or reducing losses. If such agreement provides that an affiliate of Lender takes a share of the insurer's risk in exchange for a share of the premiums paid to the insurer, the arrangement is often termed "captive reinsurance." Further:

(a) Any such agreements will not affect the amounts that Borrower has agreed to pay for Mortgage Insurance, or any other terms of the Loan. Such agreements will not increase the amount Borrower will owe for Mortgage Insurance, and they will not entitle Borrower to any refund.

(b) Any such agreements will not affect the rights Borrower has - if any - with respect to the Mortgage Insurance under the Homeowners Protection Act of 1998 or any other law. These rights may include the right to receive certain disclosures, to request and obtain cancellation of the Mortgage Insurance, to have the Mortgage Insurance terminated automatically, and/or to receive a refund of any Mortgage Insurance premiums that were unearned at the time of such cancellation or termination.

11. Assignment of Miscellaneous Proceeds; Forfeiture. All Miscellaneous Proceeds are hereby assigned to and shall be paid to Lender.

If the Property is damaged, such Miscellaneous Proceeds shall be applied to restoration or repair of the Property, if the restoration or repair is economically feasible and Lender's security is not lessened. During such repair and restoration period, Lender shall have the right to hold such Miscellaneous Proceeds until Lender has had an opportunity to inspect such Property to ensure the work has been completed to Lender's satisfaction, provided that such inspection shall be undertaken promptly. Lender may pay for the repairs and restoration in a single disbursement or in a series of progress payments as the work is completed. Unless an agreement is made in writing or Applicable Law requires interest to be paid on such Miscellaneous Proceeds, Lender shall not be required to pay Borrower any interest or earnings on such Miscellaneous Proceeds. If the restoration or repair is not economically feasible or Lender's security would be lessened, the Miscellaneous Proceeds shall be applied to the sums secured by this Security Instrument, whether or not then due, with the excess, if any, paid to Borrower. Such Miscellaneous Proceeds shall be applied in the order provided for in Section 2.

In the event of a total taking, destruction, or loss in value of the Property, the Miscellaneous Proceeds shall be applied to the sums secured by this Security Instrument, whether or not then due, with the excess, if any, paid to Borrower.

In the event of a partial taking, destruction, or loss in value of the Property in which the fair market value of the Property immediately before the partial taking, destruction, or loss in value is equal to or greater than the amount of the sums secured by this Security Instrument immediately before the partial taking, destruction, or loss in value, unless Borrower and Lender otherwise agree in writing, the sums secured by this Security Instrument shall be reduced by the amount of the Miscellaneous Proceeds multiplied by the following fraction: (a) the total amount of the sums secured immediately before the partial taking, destruction, or loss in value divided by (b) the fair market value of the Property immediately before the partial taking, destruction, or loss in value. Any balance shall be paid to Borrower.

In the event of a partial taking, destruction, or loss in value of the Property in which the fair market value of the Property immediately before the partial taking, destruction, or loss in value is less than the amount of the sums secured immediately before the partial taking, destruction, or loss in value, unless Borrower and Lender otherwise agree in writing, the Miscellaneous Proceeds shall be applied to the sums secured by this Security Instrument whether or not the sums are then due.

If the Property is abandoned by Borrower, or if, after notice by Lender to Borrower that the Opposing Party (as defined in the next sentence) offers to make an award to settle a claim for damages, Borrower fails to respond to Lender within 30 days after the date the notice is given, Lender is authorized to collect and apply the Miscellaneous Proceeds either to restoration or repair of the Property or to the sums secured by this Security Instrument, whether or not then due. "Opposing Party" means the third party that owes Borrower Miscellaneous Proceeds or the party against whom Borrower has a right of action in regard to Miscellaneous Proceeds.

Borrower shall be in default if any action or proceeding, whether civil or criminal, is begun that, in Lender's judgment, could result in forfeiture of the Property or other material impairment of Lender's interest in the Property or rights under this Security Instrument. Borrower can cure such a default and, if acceleration has occurred, reinstate as provided in Section 19, by causing the action or proceeding to be dismissed with a ruling that, in Lender's judgment, precludes forfeiture of the Property or other material impairment of Lender's interest in the Property or rights under this Security Instrument. The proceeds of any award or claim for damages that are attributable to the impairment of Lender's interest in the Property are hereby assigned and shall be paid to Lender.

All Miscellaneous Proceeds that are not applied to restoration or repair of the Property shall be applied in the order provided for in Section 2.

12. Borrower Not Released; Forbearance By Lender Not a Waiver. Extension of the time for payment or modification of amortization of the sums secured by this Security Instrument granted by Lender to Borrower or any Successor in Interest of Borrower shall not operate to release the liability of Borrower or any Successors in Interest of Borrower. Lender shall not be required to commence proceedings against any Successor in Interest of Borrower or to refuse to extend time for payment or otherwise modify amortization of the sums secured by this Security Instrument by reason of any demand made by the original Borrower or any Successors in Interest of Borrower. Any forbearance by Lender in exercising any right or remedy including, without limitation, Lender's acceptance of payments from third persons, entities or Successors in Interest of Borrower or in amounts less than the amount then due, shall not be a waiver of or preclude the exercise of any right or remedy.

13. Joint and Several Liability; Co-signers; Successors and Assigns Bound. Borrower covenants and agrees that Borrower's obligations and liability shall be joint and several. However, any Borrower who

co-signs this Security Instrument but does not execute the Note (a "co-signer"): (a) is co-signing this Security Instrument only to mortgage, grant and convey the co-signer's interest in the Property under the terms of this Security Instrument; (b) is not personally obligated to pay the sums secured by this Security Instrument; and (c) agrees that Lender and any other Borrower can agree to extend, modify, forbear or make any accommodations with regard to the terms of this Security Instrument or the Note without the co-signer's consent.

Subject to the provisions of Section 18, any Successor in Interest of Borrower who assumes Borrower's obligations under this Security Instrument in writing, and is approved by Lender, shall obtain all of Borrower's rights and benefits under this Security Instrument. Borrower shall not be released from Borrower's obligations and liability under this Security Instrument unless Lender agrees to such release in writing. The covenants and agreements of this Security Instrument shall bind (except as provided in Section 20) and benefit the successors and assigns of Lender.

14. Loan Charges. Lender may charge Borrower fees for services performed in connection with Borrower's default, for the purpose of protecting Lender's interest in the Property and rights under this Security Instrument, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, property inspection and valuation fees. In regard to any other fees, the absence of express authority in this Security Instrument to charge a specific fee to Borrower shall not be construed as a prohibition on the charging of such fee. Lender may not charge fees that are expressly prohibited by this Security Instrument or by Applicable Law.

If the Loan is subject to a law which sets maximum loan charges, and that law is finally interpreted so that the interest or other loan charges collected or to be collected in connection with the Loan exceed the permitted limits, then: (a) any such loan charge shall be reduced by the amount necessary to reduce the charge to the permitted limit; and (b) any sums already collected from Borrower which exceeded permitted limits will be refunded to Borrower. Lender may choose to make this refund by reducing the principal owed under the Note or by making a direct payment to Borrower. If a refund reduces principal, the reduction will be treated as a partial prepayment without any prepayment charge (whether or not a prepayment charge is provided for under the Note). Borrower's acceptance of any such refund made by direct payment to Borrower will constitute a waiver of any right of action Borrower might have arising out of such overcharge.

15. Notices. All notices given by Borrower or Lender in connection with this Security Instrument must be in writing. Any notice to Borrower in connection with this Security Instrument shall be deemed to have been given to Borrower when mailed by first class mail or when actually delivered to Borrower's notice address if sent by other means. Notice to any one Borrower shall constitute notice to all Borrowers unless Applicable Law expressly requires otherwise. The notice address shall be the Property Address unless Borrower has designated a substitute notice address by notice to Lender. Borrower shall promptly notify Lender of Borrower's change of address. If Lender specifies a procedure for reporting Borrower's change of address, then Borrower shall only report a change of address through that specified procedure. There may be only one designated notice address under this Security Instrument at any one time. Any notice to Lender shall be given by delivering it or by mailing it by first class mail to Lender's address stated herein unless Lender has designated another address by notice to Borrower. Any notice in connection with this Security Instrument shall not be deemed to have been given to Lender until actually received by Lender. If any notice required by this Security Instrument is also required under Applicable Law, the Applicable Law requirement will satisfy the corresponding requirement under this Security Instrument.

16. Governing Law; Severability; Rules of Construction. This Security Instrument shall be governed by federal law and the law of the jurisdiction in which the Property is located. All rights and obligations contained in this Security Instrument are subject to any requirements and limitations of Applicable Law. Applicable Law might explicitly or implicitly allow the parties to agree by contract or it

BOOK 1319 PAGE 276

might be silent, but such silence shall not be construed as a prohibition against agreement by contract. In the event that any provision or clause of this Security Instrument or the Note conflicts with Applicable Law, such conflict shall not affect other provisions of this Security Instrument or the Note which can be given effect without the conflicting provision.

As used in this Security Instrument: (a) words of the masculine gender shall mean and include corresponding neuter words or words of the feminine gender; (b) words in the singular shall mean and include the plural and vice versa; and (c) the word "may" gives sole discretion without any obligation to take any action.

17. Borrower's Copy. Borrower shall be given one copy of the Note and of this Security Instrument.

18. Transfer of the Property or a Beneficial Interest in Borrower. As used in this Section 18, "Interest in the Property" means any legal or beneficial interest in the Property, including, but not limited to, those beneficial interests transferred in a bond for deed, contract for deed, installment sales contract or escrow agreement, the intent of which is the transfer of title by Borrower at a future date to a purchaser.

If all or any part of the Property or any Interest in the Property is sold or transferred (or if Borrower is not a natural person and a beneficial interest in Borrower is sold or transferred) without Lender's prior written consent, Lender may require immediate payment in full of all sums secured by this Security Instrument. However, this option shall not be exercised by Lender if such exercise is prohibited by Applicable Law.

If Lender exercises this option, Lender shall give Borrower notice of acceleration. The notice shall provide a period of not less than 30 days from the date the notice is given in accordance with Section 15 within which Borrower must pay all sums secured by this Security Instrument. If Borrower fails to pay these sums prior to the expiration of this period, Lender may invoke any remedies permitted by this Security Instrument without further notice or demand on Borrower.

19. Borrower's Right to Reinstate After Acceleration. If Borrower meets certain conditions, Borrower shall have the right to have enforcement of this Security Instrument discontinued at any time prior to the earliest of: (a) five days before sale of the Property pursuant to any power of sale contained in this Security Instrument; (b) such other period as Applicable Law might specify for the termination of Borrower's right to reinstate; or (c) entry of a judgment enforcing this Security Instrument. Those conditions are that Borrower: (a) pays Lender all sums which then would be due under this Security Instrument and the Note as if no acceleration had occurred; (b) cures any default of any other covenants or agreements; (c) pays all expenses incurred in enforcing this Security Instrument, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, property inspection and valuation fees, and other fees incurred for the purpose of protecting Lender's interest in the Property and rights under this Security Instrument; and (d) takes such action as Lender may reasonably require to assure that Lender's interest in the Property and rights under this Security Instrument, and Borrower's obligation to pay the sums secured by this Security Instrument, shall continue unchanged. Lender may require that Borrower pay such reinstatement sums and expenses in one or more of the following forms, as selected by Lender: (a) cash; (b) money order; (c) certified check, bank check, treasurer's check or cashier's check, provided any such check is drawn upon an institution whose deposits are insured by a federal agency, instrumentality or entity; or (d) Electronic Funds Transfer. Upon reinstatement by Borrower, this Security Instrument and obligations secured hereby shall remain fully effective as if no acceleration had occurred. However, this right to reinstate shall not apply in the case of acceleration under Section 18.

20. Sale of Note; Change of Loan Servicer; Notice of Grievance. The Note or a partial interest in the Note (together with this Security Instrument) can be sold one or more times without prior notice to Borrower. A sale might result in a change in the entity (known as the "Loan Servicer") that collects Periodic Payments due under the Note and this Security Instrument and performs other mortgage loan

BOOK 1319 PAGE 276

servicing obligations under the Note, this Security Instrument, and Applicable Law. There also might be one or more changes of the Loan Servicer unrelated to a sale of the Note. If there is a change of the Loan Servicer, Borrower will be given written notice of the change which will state the name and address of the new Loan Servicer, the address to which payments should be made and any other information RESPA requires in connection with a notice of transfer of servicing. If the Note is sold and thereafter the Loan is serviced by a Loan Servicer other than the purchaser of the Note, the mortgage loan servicing obligations to Borrower will remain with the Loan Servicer or be transferred to a successor Loan Servicer and are not assumed by the Note purchaser unless otherwise provided by the Note purchaser.

Neither Borrower nor Lender may commence, join, or be joined to any judicial action (as either an individual litigant or the member of a class) that arises from the other party's actions pursuant to this Security Instrument or that alleges that the other party has breached any provision of, or any duty owed by reason of, this Security Instrument, until such Borrower or Lender has notified the other party (with such notice given in compliance with the requirements of Section 15) of such alleged breach and afforded the other party hereto a reasonable period after the giving of such notice to take corrective action. If Applicable Law provides a time period which must elapse before certain action can be taken, that time period will be deemed to be reasonable for purposes of this paragraph. The notice of acceleration and opportunity to cure given to Borrower pursuant to Section 22 and the notice of acceleration given to Borrower pursuant to Section 18 shall be deemed to satisfy the notice and opportunity to take corrective action provisions of this Section 20.

21. Hazardous Substances. As used in this Section 21: (a) "Hazardous Substances" are those substances defined as toxic or hazardous substances, pollutants, or wastes by Environmental Law and the following substances: gasoline, kerosene, other flammable or toxic petroleum products, toxic pesticides and herbicides, volatile solvents, materials containing asbestos or formaldehyde, and radioactive materials; (b) "Environmental Law" means federal laws and laws of the jurisdiction where the Property is located that relate to health, safety or environmental protection; (c) "Environmental Cleanup" includes any response action, remedial action, or removal action, as defined in Environmental Law; and (d) an "Environmental Condition" means a condition that can cause, contribute to, or otherwise trigger an Environmental Cleanup.

Borrower shall not cause or permit the presence, use, disposal, storage, or release of any Hazardous Substances, or threaten to release any Hazardous Substances, on or in the Property. Borrower shall not do, nor allow anyone else to do, anything affecting the Property (a) that is in violation of any Environmental Law, (b) which creates an Environmental Condition, or (c) which, due to the presence, use, or release of a Hazardous Substance, creates a condition that adversely affects the value of the Property. The preceding two sentences shall not apply to the presence, use, or storage on the Property of small quantities of Hazardous Substances that are generally recognized to be appropriate to normal residential uses and to maintenance of the Property (including, but not limited to, hazardous substances in consumer products).

Borrower shall promptly give Lender written notice of (a) any investigation, claim, demand, lawsuit or other action by any governmental or regulatory agency or private party involving the Property and any Hazardous Substance or Environmental Law of which Borrower has actual knowledge, (b) any Environmental Condition, including but not limited to, any spilling, leaking, discharge, release or threat of release of any Hazardous Substance, and (c) any condition caused by the presence, use or release of a Hazardous Substance which adversely affects the value of the Property. If Borrower learns, or is notified by any governmental or regulatory authority, or any private party, that any removal or other remediation of any Hazardous Substance affecting the Property is necessary, Borrower shall promptly take all necessary remedial actions in accordance with Environmental Law. Nothing herein shall create any obligation on Lender for an Environmental Cleanup.

NON-UNIFORM COVENANTS. Borrower and Lender further covenant and agree as follows:

22. Acceleration; Remedies. Lender shall give notice to Borrower prior to acceleration following Borrower's breach of any covenant or agreement in this Security Instrument (but not prior to acceleration under Section 18 unless Applicable Law provides otherwise). The notice shall specify: (a) the default; (b) the action required to cure the default; (c) a date, not less than 30 days from the date the notice is given to Borrower, by which the default must be cured; and (d) that failure to cure the default on or before the date specified in the notice may result in acceleration of the sums secured by this Security Instrument and sale of the Property. The notice shall further inform Borrower of the right to reinstate after acceleration and the right to assert in the foreclosure proceeding the non-existence of a default or any other defense of Borrower to acceleration and sale. If the default is not cured on or before the date specified in the notice, Lender at its option may require immediate payment in full of all sums secured by this Security Instrument without further demand and may invoke the power of sale and any other remedies permitted by Applicable Law. Lender shall be entitled to collect all expenses incurred in pursuing the remedies provided in this Section 22, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of title evidence.

If Lender invokes the power of sale, and if it is determined in a hearing held in accordance with Applicable Law that Trustee can proceed to sale, Trustee shall take such action regarding notice of sale and shall give such notices to Borrower and to other persons as Applicable Law may require. After the time required by Applicable Law and after publication of the notice of sale, Trustee, without demand on Borrower, shall sell the Property at public auction to the highest bidder at the time and place and under the terms designated in the notice of sale in one or more parcels and in any order Trustee determines. Lender or its designee may purchase the Property at any sale.

Trustee shall deliver to the purchaser Trustee's deed conveying the Property without any covenant or warranty, expressed or implied. The recitals in the Trustee's deed shall be prima facie evidence of the truth of the statements made therein. Trustee shall apply the proceeds of the sale in the following order: (a) to all expenses of the sale, including, but not limited to, Trustee's fees of five % of the gross sale price; (b) to all sums secured by this Security Instrument; and (c) any excess to the person or persons legally entitled to it. The interest rate set forth in the Note shall apply whether before or after any judgment on the indebtedness evidenced by the Note.

23. Release. Upon payment of all sums secured by this Security Instrument, Lender or Trustee shall cancel this Security Instrument. If Trustee is requested to release this Security Instrument, all notes evidencing debt secured by this Security Instrument shall be surrendered to Trustee. Borrower shall pay any recordation costs. Lender may charge Borrower a fee for releasing this Security Instrument, but only if the fee is paid to a third party for services rendered and the charging of the fee is permitted under Applicable Law.

24. Substitute Trustee. Lender may from time to time remove Trustee and appoint a successor trustee to any Trustee appointed hereunder by an instrument recorded in the county in which this Security Instrument is recorded. Without conveyance of the Property, the successor trustee shall succeed to all the title, power and duties conferred upon Trustee herein and by Applicable Law.

25. Attorneys' Fees. Attorneys' fees must be reasonable.

BY SIGNING UNDER SEAL BELOW, Borrower accepts and agrees to the terms and covenants contained in this Security Instrument and in any Rider executed by Borrower and recorded with it.

Witnesses:

_____ Porter Wayne Casey Jr (Seal) -Borrower

_____ Timpla Stewart Casey (Seal) -Borrower

_____ (Seal) -Borrower

_____ (Seal) -Borrower

_____ (Seal) -Borrower

_____ (Seal) -Borrower

_____ (Seal) -Borrower

_____ (Seal) -Borrower

BOOK 1319 PAGE 276

[Space Below This Line For Notary Acknowledgment]

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, Carteret , County ss:

I, CONNIE M. KOBBE ,

a Notary Public of the County of CARTERET , State of North Carolina, do hereby certify that Porter Wayne Casey Jr and Timpla Stewart Casey

who is/are known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person(s) described, personally appeared before me this day, each acknowledging to me that he/she/they voluntarily signed the foregoing instrument for the purpose stated therein, and in the capacity indicated.

Witness my hand and official seal this 27th day of August, 2009.

My Commission Expires: 6/25/2011

CONNIE M. KOBBE NOTARY PUBLIC CARTERET COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Notary Public

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, County ss:

The foregoing certificate of , State of ,

a Notary Public of the County of ,

is certified to be correct.

This day of .

Registrar of Deeds

By _____

Deputy Assistant

BOOK 1319 PAGE 276

SECOND HOME RIDER

THIS SECOND HOME RIDER is made this 27th day of August, 2009, and is incorporated into and shall be deemed to amend and supplement the Mortgage, Deed of Trust, or Security Deed (the "Security Instrument") of the same date given by the undersigned (the "Borrower" whether there are one or more persons undersigned) to secure Borrower's Note to Fifth Third Mortgage Company

(the "Lender") of the same date and covering the Property described in the Security Instrument (the "Property"), which is located at:

302 Cedar Street
Beaufort, NC 28516
[Property Address]

In addition to the covenants and agreements made in the Security Instrument, Borrower and Lender further covenant and agree that Sections 6 and 8 of the Security Instrument are deleted and are replaced by the following:

6. Occupancy. Borrower shall occupy, and shall only use, the Property as Borrower's second home. Borrower shall keep the Property available for Borrower's exclusive use and enjoyment at all times, and shall not subject the Property to any timesharing or other shared ownership arrangement or to any rental pool or agreement that requires Borrower either to rent the Property or give a management firm or any other person any control over the occupancy or use of the Property.

8. Borrower's Loan Application. Borrower shall be in default if, during the Loan application process, Borrower or any persons or entities acting at the direction of Borrower or with Borrower's knowledge or consent gave materially false, misleading, or inaccurate information or statements to Lender (or failed to provide Lender with material information) in connection with the Loan. Material representations include, but are not limited to, representations concerning Borrower's occupancy of the Property as Borrower's second home.

BOOK 1319 PAGE 276

BY SIGNING BELOW, Borrower accepts and agrees to the terms and covenants contained in this Second Home Rider.

Porter Wayne Casey Jr. (Seal)
Porter Wayne Casey Jr -Borrower

Timpla Stewart Casey (Seal)
Timpla Stewart Casey -Borrower

_____ (Seal)
-Borrower

_____ (Seal)
-Borrower

_____ (Seal)
-Borrower

_____ (Seal)
-Borrower

_____ (Seal)
-Borrower

_____ (Seal)
-Borrower

XXXXX0600 XXXXX0600

MULTISTATE SECOND HOME RIDER - Single Family - Fannie Mae/Freddie Mac UNIFORM INSTRUMENT Form 3890 1/01

VMP-365R (0811) Page 2 of 2

BOOK 1319 PAGE 276

Exhibit A

BEING A PORTION OF LOT 154 OLD TOWN AND BEGINNING AT A POINT LOCATED S 56-23 E 63 FEET FROM THE INTERSECTION OF THE SOUTHERN RIGHT OF WAY OF CEDAR STREET AND THE EASTERN RIGHTOF WAY OF ORANGE STREET; THENCE FROM SAID POINT OF BEGINNING S 56-23 E 43 FEET WITH THE SOUTHERN RIGHT OF WAY OF CEDAR STREET TO AN IRON PIPE; THENCE S 33-37 W 55 FEET TO AN "L" CHIPPED IN THE CEMENT FOOTING; THENCE N 56-23 W 43 FEET TO A FENCE POST IN THE LINE OF CHARLES E MCKEE, II; THENCE N 33-37 E 55 FEET TO THE POINT OR PLACE OF BEGINNING. THE SAME BEING SHOWN ON A SURVEY BY JAMES L POWELL, RLS FOR MARY FRANCES BROOKS AND SALLY SMITH WYNNE DATED DECEMBER 11, 1987 TO WHICH REFERENCE IS MADE FOR A MORE CERTAINTY OF DESCRIPTION.

BOOK 1319 PAGE 276

BEAUFORT BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
AN ORDINANCE TO REZONE 302 CEDAR STREET FROM B-1 to R-8 or CS-MU
ORDINANCE NO. 21-__

Applicant:	Porter & Timpla Casey
Location:	302 Cedar Street
Parcel ID:	7730617117684000
Lot Size:	2,352 Sq. ft. Total (based on GIS data)
Existing District:	B-1 (General Commercial)
Meeting Date:	August 9, 2021
Requested District:	R-8 – Medium Density Residential or CS-MU Cedar Street – Mixed Use

WHEREAS, Porter & Timpla Casey have submitted a request to rezone the above referenced property to R-8; and

WHEREAS, the Beaufort Planning Board has convened to consider and prepare a recommendation and consistency statement on the request at its meeting on July 19, 2021, at which time the Planning Board recommended approval of the request as either R-8 or CS-MU; and

WHERAS, the Beaufort Board of Commissioners conducted a public hearing on August 9, 2021 at which time the applicant and/or applicant's representative was given the opportunity to present arguments, and Town staff was given the opportunity to comment on the application; and

WHEREAS, the Town Board of Commissioners has made the following findings and conclusions:

1. The request is consistent with surrounding land use patterns and zoning in the area.
2. The proposed zoning of R-8 or CS-MU is consistent with the spirit and intent of the ordinance and the CAMA Core Land Use Plan.

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY ORDAINED by the Board of Commissioners on the basis of the foregoing findings and conclusions that the request to rezone 302 Cedar Street to R-8 or CS-MU is approved and the Town's Zoning Map is amended accordingly.

Enacted on motion of Commissioner _____ and carried on a vote of ___ in favor and ___ against.

This, the 9th day of August 2021

TOWN OF BEAUFORT

_____

Everette (Rett) Newton, Mayor

_____

Allen Coleman, Town Clerk

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion and Consideration

SUBJECT: Maintenance Agreement - Elevated Water Storage Tanks

BRIEF SUMMARY:

The Town of Beaufort has for the past eleven years engaged Southern Corrosion, Inc. of Roanoke Rapids, NC to inspect and maintain its two 200,000-gallon elevated water storage tanks. The work of Southern Corrosion generally involves consultations, inspections, washouts, painting, restoration, repairs; response to emergencies that threaten the immediate use of the tank; covering or removing graffiti one time per year and per tank; review of plans for proposed antenna installations together with preparation of written recommendations that are intended to prevent damage and added maintenance costs by the proposed installation; and post-installation inspection of antenna additions to confirm that the installations conform to the approved installation plans.

The most recent extension of the agreement for services with Southern Corrosion, Inc. expires August 16th. With the expiration of this older agreement, the Town Attorney in conjunction with the Town Engineer has prepared a new agreement for consideration by the Board of Commissioners covering the next six years of services by Southern Corrosion. To that end, a copy of the proposed agreement is attached for review. It is worth noting that Exhibit B of the agreement describes the baseline inspection and maintenance services to be provided along with the yearly premiums to be paid to Southern Corrosion, Inc.

REQUESTED ACTION:

Authorize the Town Manager <u>during the work session</u> to execute the Agreement with Southern Corrosion. Authorization is being requested during the work session to avoid a standard increase in pricing that is to take affect August 6, 2021.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

10 minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Greg Meshaw,
Public Services Director/Town Engineer

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

No

AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into by and between **TOWN OF BEAUFORT** and **SOUTHERN CORROSION, INC.** as follows:

W I T N E S S E T H:

ARTICLE I
Definitions

Certain terms having specific definitions are used in this Agreement, and these terms and definitions, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, are as set forth in this Article. The defined terms appearing in this Article are set forth in exact form as they appear between the quotation marks. When the same term is used in this Agreement with the meaning as assigned herein, it shall appear in the identical capitalized form. Otherwise, the meaning shall be as used in the context of the sentence in which it appears and not necessarily that as defined herein.

1.1 **"Agreement"** – means and refers to this Agreement.

1.2 **"Contractor"**- means and refers to Southern Corrosion, Inc.

1.3 **"Effective Date"** – means and refers to _____, 2021.

1.4 **"Insurance"** – means and refers to the insurance coverages set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

1.5 **"Parties"** – means and refers to Town and Contractor, collectively.

1.6 **"Party"** – means and refers to Town or Contractor, individually.

1.7 **"Town"** – means and refers to Town of Beaufort.

1.8 **"Work"** – means and refers to the services set forth in Exhibit B attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

ARTICLE II
Recitals

2.1 Town owns a 200,000-gallon shop elevated water storage tank and a 200,000-gallon water plant elevated water storage tank located at 1020 Pine Street and 142 Glenda Drive, respectively.

2.2 Contractor is in the business of water tank maintenance and has agreed to contract with Town for same.

2.3 The Parties execute this Agreement to memorialize their understandings and agreements relative to the Work and other matters herein set forth.

ARTICLE III
Term of the Agreement

3.1 The term of this Agreement shall begin on the Effective Date and shall be in full force and effect until December 31, 2026.

3.2 Unless written notice of election to not renew is given ninety (90) days prior to December 31, 2026 (or each year thereafter), this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one (1) year periods.

ARTICLE IV
Responsibilities of Contractor

As consideration for this Agreement, Contractor agrees to:

4.1 Perform the Work diligently and in a competent, first-class manner, pursuant to the schedule contained in Exhibit B attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

4.2 Coordinate the Work with the Town.

4.3 Abide by any instructions or other directives given by the Town's authorized representatives.

4.3 Provide Town with written notice of the commencement of the Work and the completion of the Work.

4.4 For so long as Contractor is performing the Work, to keep in force and maintain the Insurance.

4.5 At all times act in accordance with a standard of good faith and fair dealing as to Town.

ARTICLE V
Responsibilities of Town

As consideration for this Agreement, Town agrees to:

5.1 Provide such consultation regarding the Work as may be reasonably requested by Contractor.

5.2 Deactivate or otherwise arrange for deactivation, any electrical wires, or connections

to the tank that the Contractor designates as requiring deactivation during the Work.

5.3 Verify that harmful microwave transmissions do not emanate from any antennas connected to the tank during the Work.

5.4 Advise the Contractor as to any additions or changes by the Town that may affect the Contractor's cost of maintenance.

5.5 Compensate Contractor for the Work in accordance with Exhibit B attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

5.6 Act in accordance with a standard of good faith and fair dealing as to Contractor.

ARTICLE VI
Termination

6.1 **Termination**: This Agreement may be terminated by Town upon a breach of this Agreement by Contractor which remains uncured for a period of ten (10) days after the giving by Town of written notice of such breach.

6.2 **Insolvency of Contractor** : Town shall have the right, in its discretion, to declare the Agreement terminated, if (a) by the order of a court of competent jurisdiction, a receiver, liquidator, custodian or trustee of Contractor, or of a major part of its property, shall be appointed and the order shall not have been discharged within sixty (60) days, or (b) by decree of such a court, Contractor shall be adjudicated insolvent or a major part of its property shall have been sequestered and such decree shall have continued undischarged and unstayed for sixty (60) days after the entry thereof, or (c) a petition to reorganize Contractor pursuant to the Federal Bankruptcy Code or any other similar statute applicable to Contractor, as now or hereinafter in effect, shall be filed against Contractor and such petition shall not be dismissed within sixty (60) days after such filing, or (d) Contractor shall be adjudicated bankrupt or shall file a petition in voluntary bankruptcy under any provision of any bankruptcy law or shall consent to the filing of any bankruptcy or reorganization petition against it under any such law; or (e) Contractor shall make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors, shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or shall consent to the appointment of a receiver or liquidator or trustee or assignee in bankruptcy or insolvency of it or of a major part of its property.

ARTICLE VII
Indemnity and Representations

7.1 Contractor shall indemnify Town against all expenses, liabilities and claims of every kind, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred in favor of any person or entity arising out of either a failure by the Contractor to perform any of the terms or conditions of this Agreement, or failure by Contractor to comply with any law of any governmental authority which may arise in the course of the performance of this Agreement.

7.2 Contractor and Town represent and warrant that they have the legal right and authority to enter into this Agreement and to perform their respective obligations hereunder.

ARTICLE VIII
Miscellaneous

8.1 **Amendment**: This Agreement may not be modified or amended except by written instrument authorized by each Party and signed by authorized representatives of each Party.

8.2 **Severability**: If any provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unconstitutional or unenforceable, the decision of such court shall not affect or impair any of the remaining provisions of this Agreement, and the Parties shall, to the extent they deem to be appropriate, take such actions as are necessary to correct any such unconstitutional or unenforceable provision. It is hereby declared to be the intent of the Parties to this Agreement that this Agreement would have been approved and executed had such an unconstitutional or unenforceable provision been excluded therefrom.

8.3 **Entire Agreement**: This document contains the entire Agreement between the Parties, and no statement, oral or written, made by either Party or agent of either Party that is not contained in this Agreement shall be valid or binding.

8.4 **Remedies**: This Agreement may be enforced by the Parties by all remedies available at law or in equity, including but not limited to specific performance. Failure or delay to exercise any right, remedy or privilege hereunder shall not operate as a waiver of such right, remedy or privilege nor prevent subsequent enforcement thereof.

8.5 **Covenant of Further Assurances**: Contractor and Town agree that from and after the date of execution hereof, each will, upon the request of the other, execute and deliver such

other documents and instruments and take such other actions as may be reasonably required to carry out the purpose and intent of this Agreement and that each shall have an ongoing duty of good faith and fair dealing with the other.

8.6 **Assignment**: No assignment (in whole or in part), delegation, transfer, or novation of this Agreement or any part thereof shall be made unless approved by both Contractor and Town.

8.7 **Multiple Originals**: This Agreement may be executed by the Parties hereto in duplicate originals, each of which, when executed, shall constitute one and the same Agreement and one of which shall be retained by each Party.

8.8 **Governing Law and Venue**: This Agreement shall be governed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina and, as applicable, the laws of the United States of America. Exclusive venue for any legal action filed hereunder shall be vested in the state and federal courts sitting in Carteret County, North Carolina.

8.9 **Representations and Warranties:** Except as specifically agreed to herein, neither Party makes any representations or warranties in relation to the subject matter of this Agreement.

8.10 **Recitals:** The recitals contained in Article II are incorporated into the terms of this Agreement as integral parts hereof.

ARTICLE IX
Notices

Any notice or other communication required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed given as of the date it is (a) delivered by hand; (b) mailed, postage prepaid return receipt requested, to the Parties at the addresses listed below or later specified in writing; or (c) sent, shipping prepaid, return receipt requested, by a national courier service, to the Parties occupying the positions indicated at the addresses listed below.

Town: Town of Beaufort
701 Front St.
Beaufort, NC 28516

With copies to: Grady Quattlebaum, PLLC
ATTN: Arey Grady
244-A Craven Street
New Bern, NC 28560

Contractor: Southern Corrosion, Inc.
738 Thelma Rd.
Roanoke Rapids, NC 27870

IN WITNESS HEREOF, the Parties hereto, intending to be bound, have executed this Agreement in duplicate originals effective as of the Effective Date.

SOUTHERN CORROSION, INC.

By: _____

_____
Printed Name

Date of Signature: _____

TOWN OF BEAUFORT

By: _____
Everette Newton, Mayor

Date of Signature: _____

Exhibit A
Insurance Requirements

Exhibit B
Description of the Work, including cost and projected schedule

The "Work" shall include but not be limited to inspection and maintenance of the water tanks herein described, including but not limited to, project management, inspections, washouts, painting, restoration, and repairs; providing the Town with a written report after each inspection; emergency response to emergencies that threaten the immediate use of the tank within 6 hours of being notified of such emergencies to include repairs during the initial response if possible; consultations concerning alternative exterior finish coat color schemes and logos; alterations necessary to comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) or American Water Works Association (AWWA) standards; covering or removing graffiti one time per year and per tank, if required as a non-emergency task; and review of plans for any proposed antenna installation, preparation of written recommendations that is intended to prevent damage and added maintenance costs by the proposed installation, and provide a post installation inspection to ensure that the installation conforms to the approved installation plans.

Cost

The annual premium to be paid by the Town shall be $24,712.00 year 12 of the service. In year 13, the premium will rise to $27,194.00, and remain firm at that rate for years 13 thru 17. These premium amounts are firm and will not be adjusted due to price inflation.

Projected Water Tank Management Schedule

YEAR 12 - 2021

- 200,000 Gallon Shop Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.
- 200,000 Gallon Water Plant Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.

YEAR 13 - 2022

- 200,000 Gallon Shop Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.
- 200,000 Gallon Water Plant Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.

YEAR 14 - 2023

- 200,000 Gallon Shop Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.
  2. Repaint Exterior:
     a. Pressure wash all exterior surfaces using 4,000 psi hot water pressure washers. Clean all rusted surfaces using hand & power tools in accordance with SSPC surface preparation methods #2 & #3.

b. Spot prim e coat all b are metal sur faces using an epoxy-mastic applied at 2.5-3.5 mils dry film thickness.
c. Apply a second prime coat to all primed areas using an epoxy-mastic applied at 2.5-3.5 mils dry film thickness.
d. Apply a full finish coat of an acrylic paint to all exterior surfaces at 1.5-2.5 mils dry film thickness.
e. Apply the existing logo as it currently appears.

2. Wash-out & Touch-up Interior:
   f. Wash-out interior to remove accumulated mud and sediment.
   g. Clean all rusted areas using power tools in accordance with SSPC surface preparation method #3.
   h. Apply a coat of Aquatapoxy® A-6 epoxy to all bare metal surfaces at 8 mils dry film thickness.
   i. Caulk all unwelded roof lap seams using Sikaflexla® polyurethane caulk.
   j. Sterilize the interior using AWWA Disinfection Method #2, spray method.

- 200,000 Gallon Water Plant Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.

YEAR 15 - 2024

- 200,000 Gallon Shop Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.
- Gallon Water Plant Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.

YEAR 16 - 2025

- 200,000 Gallon Shop Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.
- 200,000 Gallon Water Plant Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.

YEAR 17 - 2026

- 200,000 Gallon Shop Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.
- 200,000 Gallon Water Plant Elevated Tank
  1. Visual inspection and repairs uncovered through inspection.
  2. Repaint Exterior:
     a. Pressure wash all exterior surfaces using 4,000 psi hot water pressure washers.
     b. Clean all rusted surfaces using hand & power tools in accordance with SSPC surface preparation methods #2 & #3.
     c. Spot prime coat all bare metal surfaces using an epoxy-mastic applied at 2.5-3.5 mils dry film thickness.
     d. Apply a second prime coat to all primed areas using an epoxy-mastic applied at 2.5-3.5 mils dry film thickness.

e. Apply a full finish coat of an acrylic paint to all exterior surfaces at 1.5-2.5 mils dry film thickness.
f. Apply the existing logo as it currently appears.

3. Wash-out & Touch-up Interior:
   a. Wash-out interior to remove accumulated mud and sediment.
   b. Clean all rusted areas using power tools in accordance with SSPC surface preparation method #3.
   c. Apply a coat of Aquatapoxy® A-6 epoxy to all bare metal surfaces at 8 mils dry film thickness.
   d. Caulk all unwelded roof lap seams using Sikaflexla® polyurethane caulk.
   e. Sterilize the interior using AWWA Disinfection Method #2, spray method.

Schedule Notes

1. Necessary repair of any coatings or appurtenances noted during our inspections will be added the service schedule at no additional cost to Town. These necessary repairs include paint failed areas and areas of corrosion. If the coating is continuing to protect the steel from corrosion, paint repair is not necessary.

2. The definition of paint failure does not include loss of gloss, color fading, mildew, discoloration, or any other defects that are aesthetic.

3. Emergency service will apply during the entire period. We will guarantee a 24-hour response time. Corrective maintenance noted during our inspections will be added to our schedule at no added expense.

4. Each year represents a 12-month period beginning with the effective date of the contract. Town will be given the opportunity to schedule the yearly work at any time during the 12-month period that represents the contract term.

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion and Consideration

SUBJECT: Beaufort Garden Club Public Art Project at Topsail Park "Menhaden Melody"

BRIEF SUMMARY:

The Beaufort Garden Club received approval from the Board of Commissioners in May 2021 to donate public art at Topsail Park. The Board asked the club to bring the final design back for approval. The design is ready for consideration.

The Garden Club has a subcommittee dedicated to public art led by Cindy Cash that has been leading this project. The approved theme is in honor of the Menhaden Fishing Industry. A sculpture will be placed in the center of the new walkway at the recently renovated Topsail Park on Front Street in downtown Beaufort. The Club has secured funding via donations and fundraising to finance the project.

They are seeking approval of the design. The artist selected for the project is Kirk Parker Davis, of ArtForms Studio in Morehead City.

Please find photos attached of "Menhaden Melody." A 3-dimensional model is available at Town Hall for viewing.

The art sculpture as currently proposed is 10 feet tall and 6 feet wide and constructed of marine grade powder coated aluminum. The sculpture would be placed on top of a concrete base. The BGC would like a 4-foot base to help keep pedestrians from climbing on the structure.

The entire project as proposed would be 14 ft tall and 6 ft wide.

Town Staff has been working with the artist and the club to ensure all safety ratings, wind ratings etc are in place. The BGC will need to hire someone to install the base. Town staff is unable to assist with the installation and base due to the specific requirements that are involved. The installation process needs to ensure the newly renovated park is not damaged by equipment needed for the installation of the sculpture.

Staff recommends a 2-foot base thus lowering the total project to 12 ft. tall and 6 ft. wide.

Town Engineer Sam Bell has been assisting to ensure the engineering of the base structure meets all standards. He will be available during the meeting to answer engineering questions

about the project. Public Utilities will need to do a locate to ensure there is not infrastructure that would be impacted depending on the dynamics of the base.

While this project is not required to receive approval from the Historic Preservation Commission, staff has been working with the Planning Department to ensure the scale of the project fits with the current standards of the district.

The Club will return to the Board of Commissioners in the future for approval of the proposed storyboard to be installed in Topsail Park on the topic of the Menhaden Fishing industry. This project will begin after the art project has moved forward as a phase 2.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Photos of "Menhaden Melody"
- Original Presentation Found at: https://mccmeetings.blob.core.usgovcloudapi.net/beaufortnc-pubu/MEET-Packet-a191e596377248eab97fd46776963780.pdf (beginning on page 509)

REQUESTED ACTION:

Staff recommends the Board discuss, provide direction to staff, and consider voting to formally accept the project design and make a final recommendation on the size/scale of the sculpture at the Commissioners Regular Meeting on August 9th, 2021.

This action by the Board of Commissioners will trigger the BGC to move forward. The BGC have constructed a timeline for installation to occur before March 2022 as they have a dedication weekend planned with the Maritime Museum.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

10 minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Rachel Johnson,

Public Information Officer & Parks and Events Coordinator

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

No

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion and Consideration

SUBJECT: Middle Passage Marker Project

BRIEF SUMMARY:

The Town of Beaufort has been identified by the Middle Passage Ceremonies and Port Markers Project, Inc. and the North Carolina African American Heritage Commission, as a place of arrival for enslaved Africans directly from the African coast. Two arrival sites have been designated as a Site and Itinerary of Memory as a part of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization's (UNESCO) Slave Route Project. The two sites identified in Beaufort are Topsail Park and the former location of the Market Street Wharf (south end of Turner Street).

There are 5 cities/towns in North Carolina that have been identified through this project. If this project is approved to move forward, Beaufort would be the first town to recognize and honor the Middle Passage Project in NC.

In 2019, a group of local citizens began looking into a potential Middle Passage Marker Project. The current committee was formed as a result, funding was secured, and research was conducted. The attached presentation contains a marker design along with research and letters of support from a variety of local, State and National organizations.

The Middle Passage Project Committee has raised funding to pay for the sign and the installation **at no cost to the Town.**

The Middle Passage Project Committee presented the attached information to the Beaufort Parks & Recreation Advisory Board on July 1 due to the requested location being a Town Park.

The Parks & Recreation Board (PRAB) *unanimously* supported the project and applauded the research that has gone into it. The PRAB voted on and made the following recommendations for the Board of Commissioners to consider in response to each of the applicant's requests as outlined in the attached presentation:

- Recommends the Town consider placement at Topsail Park
- Recommends the Board of Commissioners consider designating Aug. 23 the United Nations' Day of Remembrance and consider an annual Remembrance Ceremony
- Recommends the Town consider a dual dedication of Topsail Park as both a Memorial Park to the African Ancestors as well as to the Menhaden Fishing Industry in

conjunction with the existing art project by the Beaufort Garden Club. The Parks Board feels there is adequate space in the Park for both projects.

- Recommends the possibility of future consideration of a memorial monument in a public space to honor African Ancestors.

Next Steps:

This project, if approved by the BOC to move forward, will be required to receive approval from the Historic Preservation Commission, through a Certificate of Appropriateness (COA). The applicant on the COA would be listed as the Middle Passage Project. Staff is requesting, if the BOC approves the project, to authorize staff to list the Town on the COA application.

Members of the Middle Passage Project Committee are available to answer questions and provide further information on the project and the research.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Middle Passage Project Proposal Slideshow
- Supporting letters
- Supporting Research/documentation

REQUESTED ACTION:

Staff recommends the Board discuss, provide direction to staff, and consider the following:

- Consider approving the project for placement of a historical marker in Topsail Park to recognize the Middle Passage Project.

- Consider designating Aug. 23 the United Nations' Day of Remembrance and consider an annual Remembrance Ceremony.

- Consider dedication of Topsail Park as a Memorial Park to the African Ancestors.

- Consider the possibility of a future memorial monument to be featured in a public space.

This project, if approved by the BOC to move forward, will be required to receive approval from the Historic Preservation Commission, through a Certificate of Appropriateness (COA). The applicant on the COA would be listed as the Middle Passage Project. Staff is requesting, if the BOC approves the project, to authorize staff to list the Town on the COA application.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

20 minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Rachel Johnson,

Public Information Officer & Parks and Events Coordinator

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

No

REQUEST TO DEDICATE TOPSAIL PARK AND ERECT A MIDDLE PASSAGE MARKER

Submitted By: The Middle Passage Project Committee

Presented By: Heather Walker

BACKGROUND & INTRODUCTION

BEAUFORT, NORTH CAROLINA AND THE TRANS-ATLANTIC HUMAN TRADE

Beaufort, North Carolina, was a Port-of-Call in both the Trans-Atlantic and Trans-American human trade. The **Middle Passage Ceremonies and Port Markers Project, Inc.** and the **North Carolina African American Heritage Commission** have identified Beaufort, North Carolina, as a place of arrival for enslaved Africans directly from the African coast. The arrival sites located in Beaufort have been officially designated as a Site and Itinerary of Memory as part of **UNESCO's Slave Route Project**.

WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE TRANS-AMERICAN (DOMESTIC) AND THE TRANS-ATLANTIC HUMAN TRADE?

Trans-American (Domestic)

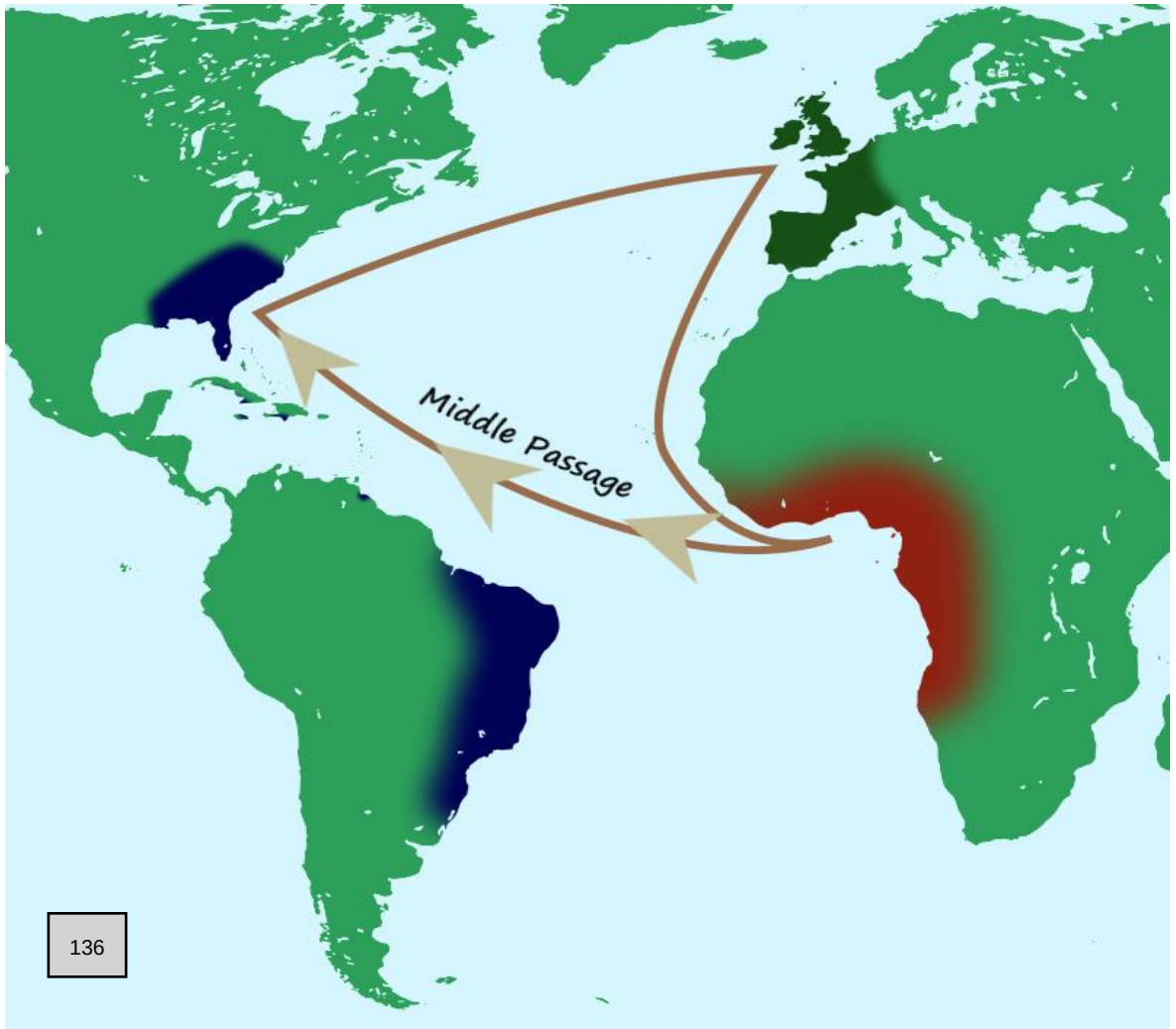
- The trafficking of enslaved African people from one location in the Americas to another

Trans-Atlantic

- The trafficking of enslaved African people directly from the coast of Africa to the Americas

WHAT IS THE MIDDLE PASSAGE?

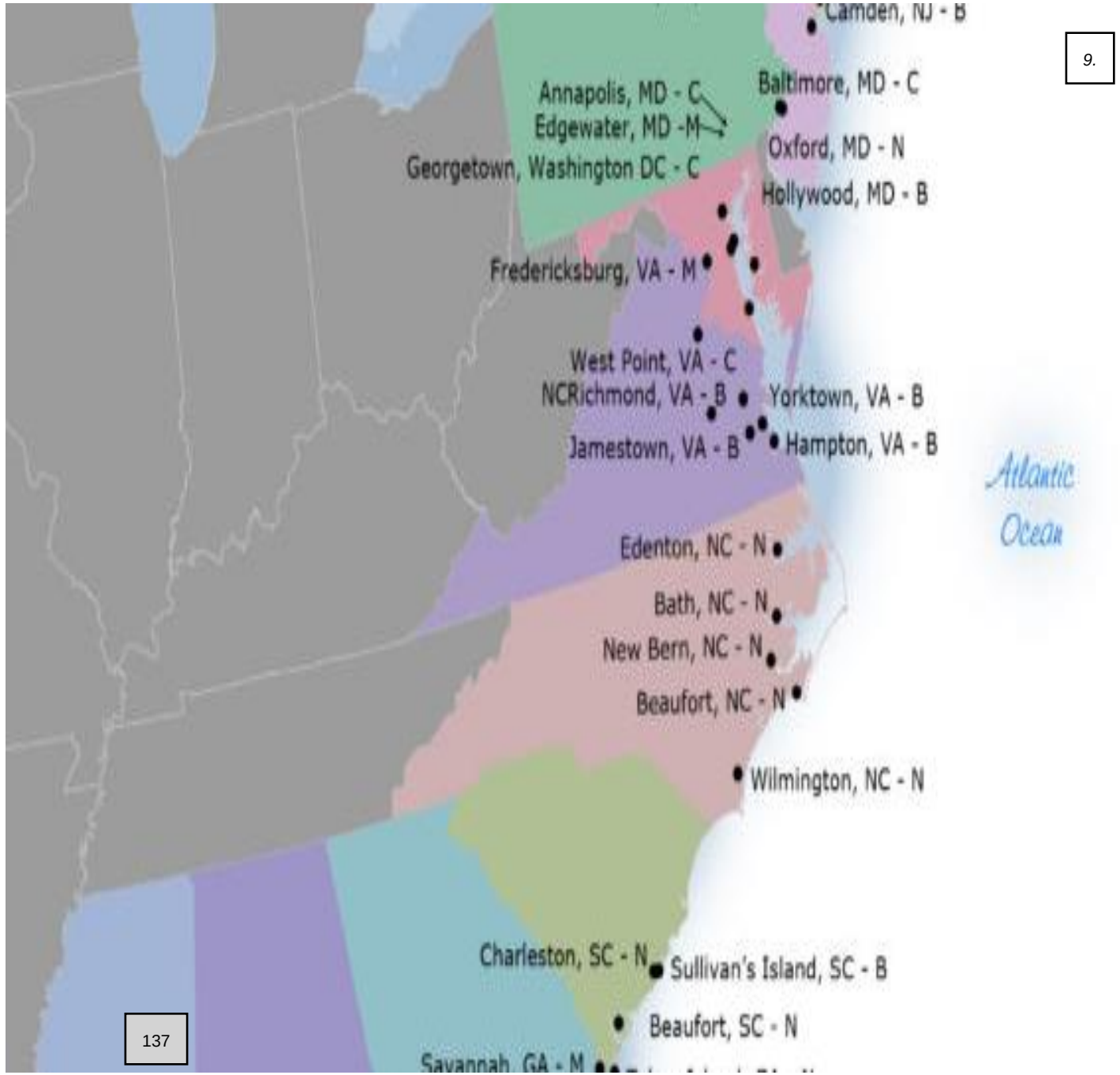
The Middle Passage is the **route** used in the trafficking of enslaved Africans across the Atlantic Ocean to the Americas



THERE ARE FIVE CITIES/TOWNS WITH DOCUMENTED SITES OF ARRIVAL IN NORTH CAROLINA

- Edenton
- Bath
- New Bern
- Beaufort
- Wilmington

★ If approved, Beaufort will be the first town in North Carolina to place a marker acknowledging an arrival site. ★



WHAT IS UNESCO?

- **UNESCO** stands for the **United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.**
- It is a specialized agency of the United Nations (UN) aimed at promoting world peace and security through international cooperation in education, the sciences, and culture.
- Only sites of **international** significance receive UNESCO designation.
- The Statue of Liberty is also a UNESCO designated site

ELEMENTS OF THIS PROJECT

140

Map by Henry Mouzon 1775

Remembering Our Ancestors

African Presence and the Middle Passage

Beaufort, North Carolina, was involved in the Trans-Atlantic human trade and is a documented Middle Passage arrival site.

Enslaved people disembarked at or near this exact location, now called Topsail Park. Records from 1769 show that one particular ship transported thirty-six Africans directly from the coast of Africa to the Port of Beaufort, North Carolina. The ocean voyage, known as the Middle Passage, was a treacherous and brutal journey. It was part of the largest forced migration in human history; twelve million Africans were captured and taken from their homeland. Approximately two million Africans perished during the journey to the Americas. Their remains lie at the bottom of the Atlantic Ocean.

The men, women, and children who survived the voyage of the Middle Passage disembarked here and were sold into chattel slavery for the purpose of profit and development of this town and nation.

Over the centuries, these men and women, and their descendants made possible the agricultural and maritime commercial development of the region, with special emphasis on the menhaden and turpentine industries.

Although these enslaved people have departed from this life, their descendants have continued to contribute to the town's success, culture, and community in countless ways.

As a documented arrival site, Beaufort, North Carolina has been designated as a Site and Itinerary of Memory by the UNESCO Slave Route Project.

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

Site of memory associated to The Slave Route Resistance, Liberty, Heritage

The UNESCO Slave Route project: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage

Launched in 1994, the international and inter-regional project 'The Slave Route: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage' addresses the history of the slave trade and slavery through the prism of intercultural dialogue, a culture of peace and reconciliation. It thereby endeavours to improve the understanding and transmission of this human tragedy by making better known its deep-seated causes, its consequences for societies today and the cultural interactions born of this history. The project is structured around five key fields of activity: scientific research, development of educational materials, preservation of written archives and oral traditions, promotion of living cultures and contributions by the African diaspora and, lastly, preservation of sites of memory.

The promotion of the memorial heritage related to the slave trade and slavery plays a decisive role not only in educating the general public, and young people in particular, but also in facilitating national reconciliation and social cohesion processes in societies.

It is in this perspective that The Slave Route project has created a label to encourage the preservation of sites of memories and the establishment of itineraries that can tell this story and ensure that this heritage receives due attention at the national, regional and international levels.

This site fulfils the quality criteria set by the UNESCO Slave Route Project in conjunction with the International Network of Managers of Sites and Itineraries of Memory.

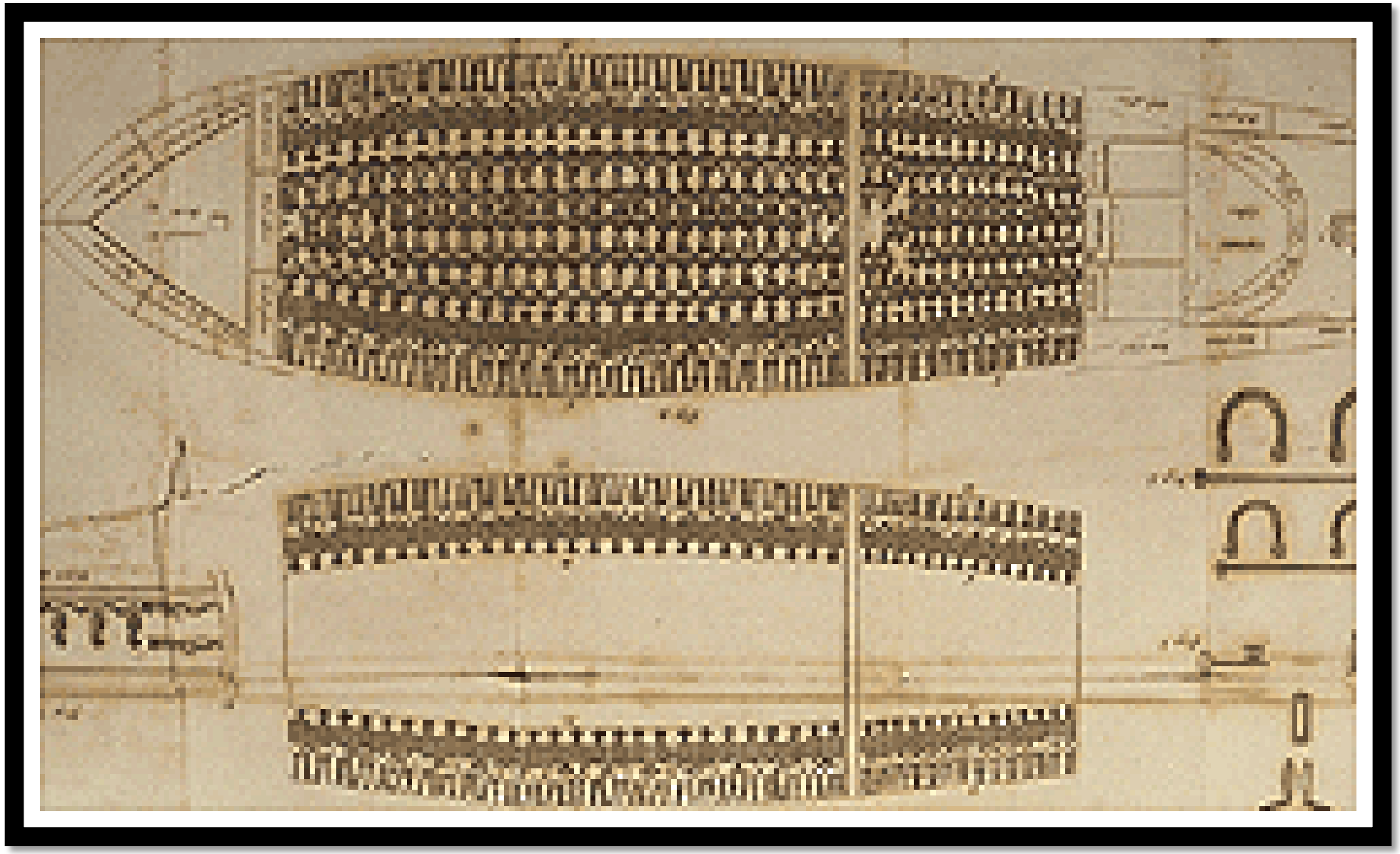


Image Courtesy: Library of Congress

This drawing shows the way in which ens[143]d Africans were packed into ships for the journey through the middle passage.

Entered in Port-*Beaufort*, from the 1ſt of *October* 1763, to the 1ſt of *October* 1764, the following Veſſels, *viz.*

2 Ships,	72 Sloops,	
1 Snow,	43 Schooners,	
9 Brigs.		
	In all	127

Imported in the ſaid Diſtrict, between the 1ſt of *October* 1763, and 1ſt of *October* 1764.

320 Hhds. Rum,	352 Barrels Flour,
318 Do Molaſſes,	1972 Do of Bread,
342 Bar. brown Sugar.	28000 lbs. of Iron,
18160 lbs. Loaf Do	179 Slaves,
40 Caſks of Wine,	2479 lbs. of Cheeſe,
913 Barrels Cyder,	96 Barrels of Beer,
10865 Buſhels Salt,	1600 lbs. of Flax,

Excluſive of *European* Goods, Coffee, Tea, *&c.*

Clip from:
The New Bern Gazette 1764

EXECUTOR'S SALE

OF

Slaves.

WE will sell, at Public Auction, on the 1st day of January 1850, at the Court House in Beaufort, the following named slaves, belonging to the Estate of JAMES W. HUNT, decd. Margaret, and her female child; this woman is about 21 years old, very healthy, a good cook, washer, and ironer; her child is nearly two years old. A young negro man about 21 years old, named Bate, a good turpentine hand, and accustomed to farm work. A very likely boy named Clinton, now in his eleventh year. The above named Slaves will be sold on a Credit of six months. Notes with approved security will be required, with interest from the date.

JECHONIAS PIGOTT.
M. B. ROBERSON,
J. MANNEY,
RALPH HOWLAND,
} Executors.

Beaufort Dec. 12th 1849. ——50—1w.

Clipping from:
The Eastern Carolina Republican
(New Bern, NC) 1849

CONCLUSION

CONCLUDING STATEMENTS

- Having United Nations' UNESCO designation and recognition means these Sites and Itineraries of Memory are worthy to be set aside for the remembrance of the Africans who perished on the journey through the Middle Passage. From a moral and an educational standpoint, it is important that we acknowledge our past. Although a dark period in history, it *is* our history, nonetheless. Acknowledgement is part of the process of Beaufort's truth-telling, justice, and healing.

- Historical documents reveal the remains of at least 50 captive Africans, on one vessel brought from Barbados, were tossed directly into the waters at the Port of Beaufort, now called Topsail Park. This history needs to be acknowledged where it occurred.

- This place is not only significant in history, but also in our community. Dedicating this space enables members of our community, both black and white, to reflect on the events that took place here and to pay homage to those that came before us.

REQUESTS FOR CONSIDERATION

The Middle Passage Port Marker Project Committee respectfully asks the Town of Beaufort Board of Commissioners to consider the following requests:

- Permission to place the proposed marker, designed by members of the community, at Topsail Park
- Designate August 23, the United Nations' Day of Remembrance, for a Remembrance Ceremony to be held annually at Topsail Park
- Dedicate Topsail Park as a Memorial Park to the African Ancestors
- Consider placement of a memorial monument at Topsail Park or another public space to honor our African Ancestors

MARKER DESIGN & SPECIFICATIONS

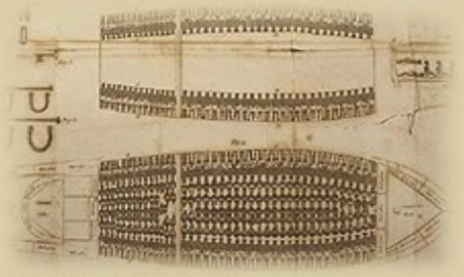
Remembering Our Ancestors

African Presence & The Middle Passage

Middle Passage Ceremonies
and Port Markers, Inc.
Remembering The Ancestors

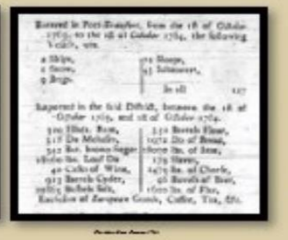
Beaufort, North Carolina, was involved in the Trans-Atlantic human trade and is a documented Middle Passage arrival site. Enslaved people disembarked at or near this exact location, now called Topsail Park. Records from 1769 show that one particular ship transported thirty-six Africans directly from the coast of Africa to the Port of Beaufort, North Carolina.

The ocean voyage, known as the Middle Passage, was a treacherous and brutal journey. It was part of the largest forced migration in human history; twelve million Africans were captured and taken from their homeland. Approximately two million Africans perished during the journey to the Americas. Their remains lie at the bottom of the Atlantic Ocean.



The men, women, and children who survived the voyage of the Middle Passage disembarked here and were sold into chattel slavery for the purpose of profit and development of this town and nation.

EXECUTORS SALE
OF
SLAVES.



Over the centuries, these men and women, and their descendants made possible the agricultural and maritime commercial development of the region, with special emphasis on the menhaden and turpentine industries.

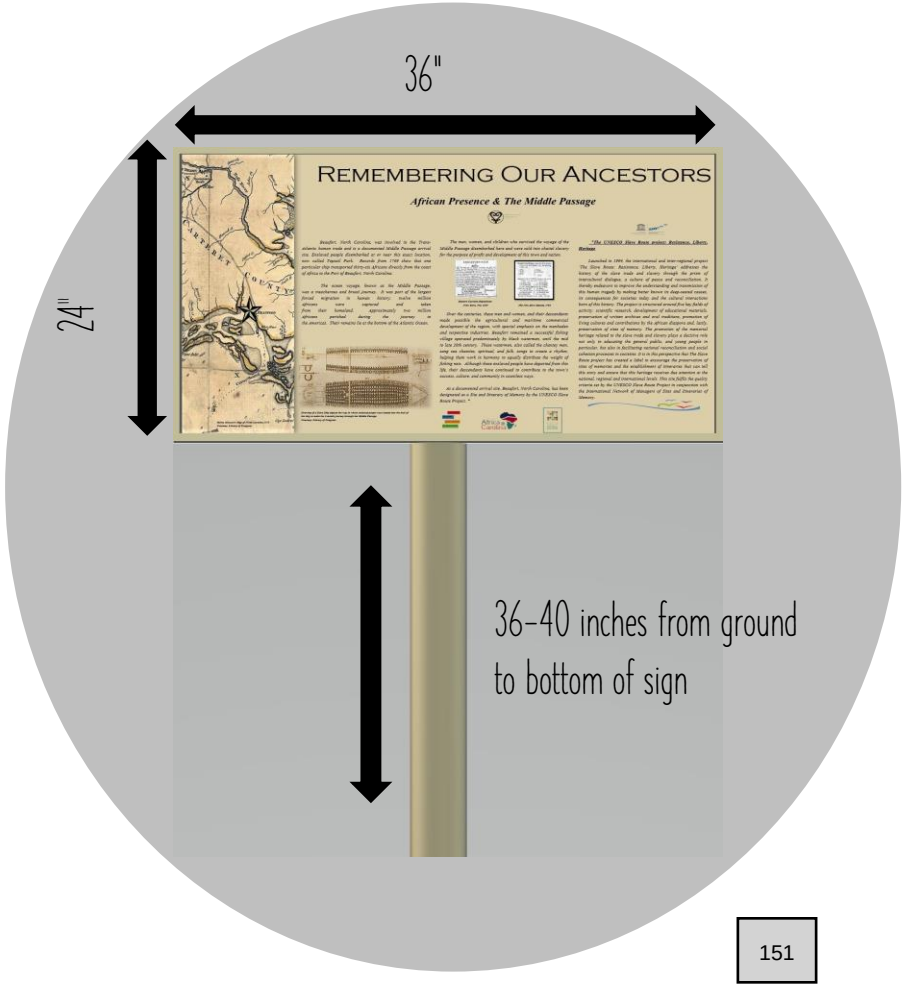
Although these enslaved people have departed from this life, their descendants have continued to contribute to the town's success, culture, and community in countless ways.

As a documented arrival site, Beaufort, North Carolina, has been designated as a Site and Itinerary of Memory by the UNESCO Slave Route Project.

The UNESCO Slave Route Project:
Resistance, Liberty, Heritage

Launched in 1994, the international and inter-regional project 'The Slave Route: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage' addresses the history of the slave trade and slavery through the prism of intercultural dialogue, a culture of peace and reconciliation. It thereby endeavors to improve the understanding and transmission of this human tragedy by making better known its deep-seated causes, its consequences for societies today and the cultural interactions born of this history. The project is structured around five key fields of activity: scientific research, development of educational materials, preservation of written archives and oral traditions, promotion of living cultures and contributions by the African diaspora and, lastly, preservation of sites of memory. The promotion of the memorial heritage related to the slave trade and slavery plays a decisive role not only in educating the general public, and young people in particular, but also in facilitating national reconciliation and social cohesion processes in societies. It is in this perspective that The Slave Route project has created a label to encourage the preservation of sites of memories and the establishment of itineraries that can tell this story and ensure that this heritage receives due attention at the national, regional and international levels. This site fulfils the quality criteria set by the UNESCO Slave Route Project in conjunction with the International Network of Managers of Sites and Itineraries of Memory.

Marker Mount Specifications



24"x 36" sign

36"- 40" pedestal height

Angled mount style (prevents obstruction of water-view)

RENDERING OF PROPOSED MARKER IN PLACE AT TOPSAIL PARK

- There are several ideal locations within the park area for marker placement.
- This photo shows the marker placed near the sidewalk for passers-by to view easily.

PROJECT MEMBERS & COMMUNITY SUPPORT

MIDDLE PASSAGE PROJECT ADULT COMMITTEE MEMBERS

- Francesca Quinn, Newport
- Tyrone Fleshman, James City
- Heather Walker, Beaufort
- LaShone Jones, Morehead City
- Jane Hines, Beaufort
- Kerry Peay, Winston-Salem
- Charles McDonald, Beaufort
- Donnell Johnson, Greenville
- Joanna Knight, Havelock
- Shawn Robinson, Beaufort
- Melvin Cooper, Beaufort
- Justin Wallace, Beaufort
- Amanda Crooms, Beaufort
- Regina Johnson, Beaufort
- Kisha Simmons, Beaufort

YOUTH COMMITTEE MEMBERS

- Sarah Walker, Beaufort
- Anthony Walker, Beaufort
- K'ryah Reels, Beaufort
- Sabre Tepatate, Beaufort
- Mackenzie Morehead, Beaufort
- Nyema George, Beaufort
- CeCe Johnson, Beaufort
- Charles Matheka, Beaufort
- Shamel Baker, Beaufort
- Julian George, Beaufort

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUALS

- Airyel Rothrock
- Aja Davis
- Andrea Murray
- Ann Wallace
- Annie Henry
- Arlene Fisher
- Beverly James
- Bobby Chambers
- Carrie Johnson
- Carsell Walker, Jr.
- Charles McDonald
- Craig Stanley
- Crystal Brown
- David Krueger
- Derrick Partee
- Donovan Henry
- Doug Miron
- Douglas George
- Eddie Murrell
- Elisa Orianna
- Evelyn Johnson
- George Henry
- Gilbert Powell
- Grace Ellison
- Henry Everett
- Henry McLane
- Isaac Teel
- Jack Garrison
- James Futrell
- Jane Hines
- Jerry Cox
- Jerry Wilson
- Jessica McLane
- Lakesha George
- Latescheca Johnson
- Laveria Pritchett
- Laverne Johnson
- Lee Stiles
- Lillia[illegible]nley
- Lillian Walker
- Margaret Powell
- Marvin Windley
- Montravias King
- Monty Ellison
- Patrick Simmons
- Perry Harker
- Porsha Partee
- Robert Wallace
- Roger James
- Scott Walker
- Sharon Harker
- Shaun Smith
- Sonya Henry
- Stephanie Hillsgrave
- Tammy Krueger
- Taylor James
- Teresa Parker
- Tia Crooms
- Timothy Wallace
- Timothy Wallace, Jr.
- Tyisha Teel
- Victoria Washington
- William Ellison
- William George Henry
- Yolanda Murray

SUPPORTING ORGANIZATIONS

- Middle Passage Ceremonies and Port Markers Project, Inc.
- Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality
- North Carolina African American Heritage Commission
- Queen Street Missionary Baptist Church
- Helpful Movers
- Within My Budget Furniture
- Queen Street Heritage Foundation
- Operation Uplift II
- Wilson's Clipper and Barber Styling
- Thriftique Boutique
- Crystal Clean Cleaning Service
- HippoRed Mfg. Co
- National Park Service
- CCBS and Sign Shop
- Old Town Taxi
- James City Historical Society
- African American Caucus of the North Carolina Democratic Party Forsyth County Social Justice and Policing Reform Committee
- Progressive Caucus of the North Carolina Democratic Party Policing Reform Committee
- Mt. Shiloh Missionary Baptist Church
- Ellison Realty
- Hope Insurance
- Minority Vendor Networking
- D.R.E.A.M., Inc.
- Visions Community Outreach
- UNESCO
- Mastermind Image Photography
- Hope 4 Today Consulting
- Opulent Ambience

Africa to Carolina: N.C. Ports and the Importation of Enslaved Persons

Abstract:

- North Carolina had five ports of entry (customs districts) during the colonial era. In the Port Brunswick district, customs collection and trade shifted to Wilmington following the destruction of the town of Brunswick in 1776.
- Available numbers for the number of enslaved person imported into North Carolina by sea are incomplete, and a full compilation will accordingly remain elusive.
- Importation of enslaved persons directly from Africa to North Carolina was rare. Following clearance through port customs, some enslaved persons disembarked "up river" or at other destinations.
- State law prohibited importation of enslaved persons in 1794, leading to an increase in intrastate trade.

The importation of enslaved persons into North Carolina began far back in the colonial era to the days of Spanish exploration. Enslaved persons accompanied the expedition of Hernando de Soto into the interior in 1540 while others were probably part of the Juan Pardo expeditions from 1566 to 1569. In 1654, employees of Virginia explorer Francis Yeardley were told by the Tuscarora Indians of a Spaniard who lived in their territory, possibly engaged in mining, whose large household included seven people of African descent. Perhaps the earliest reference to the presence of enslaved persons during the period of English colonization that began under the Lords Proprietors is in a September 1663 headright of 300 acres at "New begin Creek" granted to a Phillip Evans; among the six persons listed for transportation to the colony of Carolina under the headright was a man listed as "Tony Negro."[1] The headright system had been established at the request of British colonists on Barbados, who wanted to settle in the new mainland colony and transport their slaves with them. The Proprietors granted settlers tracts of land of varying sizes based upon the number of enslaved persons brought into the colony within specific periods of time. The initial status of enslaved persons, as under the total dominion of their masters, was briefly established in the 1669 "Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina." Laws passed following the repeal of

[1] Lawrence A. Clayton, Vernon James Knight Jr. and Edward C. Moore, *The De Soto Chronicles: The Expedition of Hernando de Soto to North America in 1539-1543*, 2 vols. (Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 1993), II: 315, 326; Charles Hudson, *The Juan Pardo Expedition: Exploration of the Carolinas and Tennessee, 1566-1568, With Documents Pertaining to the Pardo Expedition Translated and Annotated by Paul E. Hoffman*, revised edition (Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 2005), 194-195; Caroline B. Whitley and Susan M. Trimble, compilers, *North Carolina Headrights: A List of Names, 1663-1744*, Colonial Records of North Carolina Special Series (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, 2001), 5.

the "Fundamental Constitutions" in the late seventeenth century attempted to regulate all aspects of enslaved persons' lives.[2]

The subsequent growth of slavery within what is now North Carolina was hampered by the coastline and the lack of usable harbors, which made large-scale importation difficult and limited the size of a colonial population and a subsequent demand for slaves. As a result, slave importation was heavier within the portion of the original Carolina colony that is now South Carolina. References to the import of enslaved persons to North Carolina in colonial records are scattered, but they indicate that vessels carrying enslaved persons were arriving at least as far back as the 1680s. Entry was through one of five custom districts, referred to as "ports," that were established gradually throughout the colonial area, beginning with Port Roanoke, with the customs collector eventually based at Edenton. The other custom districts were Port Currituck, Port Bath (1716), Port Beaufort (1722), and Port Brunswick (1731). Of these, Port Currituck was the custom district with the least amount of maritime traffic of any sort, as the coastline was difficult, and there was no fixed town where the customs official regularly sat. Following the destruction of the town of Brunswick in 1776, the customs collector for the Port Brunswick district relocated his headquarters to Wilmington.[3]

The earliest direct record of the arrival of an enslaved person involves the departure of a black woman from Virginia on June 6, 1702, on the schooner *Ann* for Port Roanoke (Edenton). The majority of enslaved people imported into the colony and, later, the state, came from other colonies on the North American mainland, followed by individuals imported from the West Indies and other parts of the Caribbean. Direct importation of people from Africa occurred only occasionally. It should be noted, however, that the place from which enslaved persons were transported to North Carolina did not necessarily reflect an ultimate point of origin. While some of those who were brought into North Carolina from the Caribbean or from other mainland colonies may have been at least second-generation

---

[2] Jeffrey J. Crow, Paul D. Escott, and Flora J. Hatley Wadelington, *A History of African Americans in North Carolina*, Second Revised Edition (Raleigh: Office of Archives and History, 2011), 2-5; "The Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina," in William L. Saunders, ed., *The Colonial Records of North Carolina*, 10 volumes (Raleigh: State of North Carolina, 1886-1890), 1:204.

[3] Milton Ready, *The Tar Heel State: A History of North Carolina* (Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 2005), 68-71; Walter E. Minchinton, "The Seaborne Slave Trade of North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, Vol. 71, No. 1 (January 1994):2; David Stick and John Hairr, "Ports and Harbors," in William S. Powell, ed., *Encyclopedia of North Carolina* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2006), 899.

slaves, many may in fact have been born in Africa, brought to another colony, and then transported into North Carolina.[4]

In contrast to other Southern states, many of the colonial and early national records for the importation of enslaved persons into North Carolina did not survive. Many surviving entries are in the records for the five custom ports. There are large gaps in the records before the early 1720s. The most thorough account of the importation of enslaved persons into North Carolina is a 1994 article in the *North Carolina Historical Review* by British scholar Walter E. Minchinton. He combed through the surviving records of the customs ports, supplemented with other materials in British naval records, and broke down his findings into several detailed and useful tables, documenting his sources. The amount of information regarding the enslaved persons reported varies widely. Usually, only the number of individuals was noted, although sometimes only a numberless "parcel" of enslaved persons was recorded. Other records indicate only that a vessel brought enslaved people to North Carolina, but without designating at which customs port that they arrived. Additional records contain information about particular years but sometimes contradict each other on certain points, principally between British records and North Carolina custom port records. As a result, full and accurate information regarding the number of enslaved persons brought into North Carolina by sea is impossible. Enough information does exist, however, to provide some detailed numbers for particular periods of time and for the ports in which individuals arrived.[5]

In general, the number of enslaved persons imported into the state by sea grew steadily over time, although importation dropped off sharply during wartime, or when blockade or enemy coastal raids severely disrupted or shut down trade, as in the various interrelated wars of the 1740s and, later, the American Revolution. Between 1702 and 1746 there are records for 319 enslaved persons transported into the colony by sea; 818 between 1749 and 1767; and 719 between 1768 and 1772. Records of vessels carrying enslaved persons into the colony document that 567 arrived between 1771 and 1775 and 993 between 1784 and 1790.[6]

---

[4] Minchinton, "Seaborne Slave Trade of North Carolina," 5, 26; Ready, *Tar Heel State*, 72-73.
[5] Minchinton, "Seaborne Slave Trade of North Carolina," 2-5, 6 (Table 1), 8 (Table 2), 10 (Table 3), 11 (Tables 4 and 5), 16 (Tables 6 and 7), 18 (Table 8), 22 (Table 9), 26-38 (Appendix 1), 39-42 (Appendix 2), 43-55 (Appendix 3), 56-58 (Appendix 4). In addition, it is possible that the majority of slaves imported into the state may have been brought in overland rather than by sea. Ready, *Tar Heel State*, 71. If so, there would have been no comparable recordkeeping system to note their arrival.
[6] Ready, *Tar Heel State*, 69; Minchinton, "Seaborne Slave Trade of North Carolina," 8-17; for the relevant tables, see 6 (Table 1) 7, 8 (Table 2), 10 (Table 3), 11 (Tables 4 and 5). There is obviously an overlap between the 1768-

The surviving records indicate that between 1702 and 1746 at least 35 enslaved persons were imported from the West Indies, 1 from Maryland, 29 from New York, 7 from New Jersey, 25 from Virginia, and 224 from Charleston. Between 1749 and 1767, it is documented that 422 enslaved persons were transported to North Carolina from Jamaica, 2 from the Bahamas, 26 from Barbados, 3 from Grenada, 14 possibly also from Grenada or perhaps from one or more other West Indies islands, 19 from Massachusetts, 45 from South Carolina, 6 from New Hampshire, 3 from Rhode Island, 258 from Africa, and 20 from an unknown port. From 1768 through 1772, the British Board of Customs and Excise for America indicate that 43 enslaved persons were imported into the state from Africa, 565 from the West Indies, and 111 from other British mainland colonies. Of these, Port Brunswick received 7 enslaved persons from Africa, 214 from the West Indies, and 72 from other mainland colonies; Port Beaufort, 36 persons from Africa, 142 from the West Indies, and 6 from other mainland colonies; and Port Roanoke, 207 from the West Indies (including two persons imported into Bath, who were for some reason included in the Port Roanoke records), and 17 from other mainland colonies. The port registry records for 1771 from 1775, which are far from complete and in some cases damaged, show that at least 203 enslaved persons were carried into the Port Brunswick from the West Indies, 39 from Charleston, and 60 from undocumented sources; Port Roanoke received 203 from the West Indies; and various unnamed ported received at least 24 persons from the West Indies, 38 from Virginia, and "a parcel" from Africa. Post-Revolutionary records show that Port Bath received at least 8 enslaved persons in 1788-1789; Port Beaufort 222 enslaved persons in 1786-1789; Port Brunswick 411 persons between 1784-1790; Port Currituck received twelve enslaved persons in 1787; Port Roanoke 323 enslaved persons in 1786-1788;

1772 figures and the 1771-1775 figures provided by Minchinton involving the years 1771-1772. This involves the different sources that he used to compile the records, which illustrate the difficulties in trying to reconcile and correlate the disparate records involved. The 1768-1772 figures were compiled from information in the Board of Custom and Excise Records, America, in the British National Archives (formerly the PRO or Public Records Office). The 1771-1775 figures were compiled from a number of sources, including the records of the ports in the State Archives. The British records show a total of eighty-two slaves imported into the colony in 1771 and 155 for 1772, while the vessel records from the North Carolina customs ports show sixty-eight arriving in 1771 and 112 in 1772. The discrepancies are due to the incomplete nature of the records. For 1771 and 1772 there are Board of Customs and Excise records for the Ports of Brunswick, Beaufort, and Roanoke, while for 1772 there are North Carolina shipping registry records for Port Roanoke only, with an additional thirty-eight arrivals listed for unspecified North Carolina ports in 1771 and six in 1772. In the case of Port Roanoke, the Board of Customs and Excise records show thirty-one enslaved persons imported into Port Roanoke in 1771 and 106 in 1772. North Carolina shipping registry records for Port Roanoke indicate the arrival of thirty enslaved persons in 1771 and 106 in 1772 – a difference of only one person from the British Customs records. Thus, the discrepancy is the result of the incomplete nature of the shipping registry records for the other ports, which prevent a proper correlation of the two sets of records.

and that there were at least 13 other enslaved persons brought into the state at undocumented ports in 1785 and 4 in 1788.[7]

The ship registry records for the custom ports sometimes provide additional information regarding those who were brought involuntarily into North Carolina; these records are conveniently abstracted in the appendices of Minchinton's article and broken down on a ship-by-ship basis. For example, on May 1, 1772, the sloop *Nancy* arrived at Port Roanoke from Antigua and St. Martins carrying 12 "seasoned negroes," indicating that they had had prior plantation labor experience. Others indicate gender and age information, as in the arrival of the schooner *Friendship* at Port Beaufort on July 18, 1787. Two groups of enslaved persons (belonging to different owners) were on the ship: one group consisting of 4 females and 2 males between the ages of 12 and 30, 3 girls between the ages of 7 and 12, and 4 children under 7; the other group consisting of one female between the age of 12 and 30, a boy and a girl between the ages of 7 and 12, and 3 children under 7. Others list the cost of purchase. On June 10, the brig *Camden* arrived in the Port Roanoke (Edenton) customs district with 80 enslaved persons from Africa, purchased at a cost of £2,844. In the *Camden* case, the final destination of the enslaved persons is known, as other records indicate that they were purchased by the Lake Company to dig a canal between the Scuppernong and Lake Phelps as part of the development of the Somerset plantation. Unfortunately, the amount of such details varies widely from record to record.[8]

The records of slave importations into the state cease after 1790, as the state government took steps to end the importation of enslaved persons into the colony. These measures were in response to upheavals to the planter system caused by the American Revolution and its impact throughout the world. As early as 1786, a tax was levied on the importation of enslaved persons into North Carolina at a time when slaveholders were attempting to recoup their losses from runaways during the war. The tax was repealed in 1790, and the black population of the state grew rapidly. In the meantime, the Atlantic world was rocked by the French Revolution, more radical than its American counterpart. One of the aftershocks of the French Revolution was the slave revolt which began in August 1791 in the French colony of Sainte-Domingue, which led to the creation of the Republic of Haiti, a development that caused alarm throughout the plantation South and heightened fears of potential slave rebellions within the United States itself.

---

[7] Minchinton, "Seaborne Slave Trade of North Carolina," 6 (Table 1) 7, 8 (Table 2), 10 (Table 3), 11 (Tables 4 and 5).
[8] Minchinton, "Seaborne Slave Trade of North Carolina," 39, 48; Dorothy Spruill Redford with Michael D'Orso, *Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage* (New York: Doubleday, 1988), 138-135.

The North Carolina political and social establishment was far from immune to these fears. In 1794, the state legislature passed an act prohibiting the importation of enslaved persons and black indentured servants by land or sea beginning on May 5, 1795. A fine would be levied on any person who violated the law in the form of £100 per enslaved person or black indentured servant imported. The law would not prohibit American citizens who moved to North Carolina from other states from bringing their slaves or black indentured servants with them, as long as they took an oath affirming that they were not bringing anyone into the state for the express purpose of sale. In the following year, a second law was passed against any person emigrating into North Carolina from the West Indies or from any of the Dutch, French, or Spanish settlements along the south Atlantic coasts, from bringing with them any blacks or other "people of colour" over the age of 15. Any who did so would be charged £100 pounds for each person brought in violation of the act. Any emigrants who brought anyone under 15 had to attest to the age of each individual by oath. These laws shut down the importation of enslaved persons into North Carolina over ten years before the constitutional abolition of the importation of slaves into the United States went into effect in 1808, although the slave trade within the state continued.[9]

While the surviving records give an imperfect picture of the level of slave importations into North Carolina, they do provide enough information to some degree of documentation as to the level of importation into four of the five custom ports, Port Currituck being the weak link not only due to the lack of documentation but also to the fact that there was not one designated town for the conduct of customs duty. Nevertheless, there is enough surviving information to serve as the basis for establishing markers or monuments within the state commemorating those persons who were brought into North Carolina against their will.

---

[9] Minchonton, "Seaborne Slave Trade of North Carolina," 17, 19; Crow et al., *History of African Americans in North Carolina*," 41-47; "An Act to Prevent the Further Importation and Bringing of Slaves and Indentured Servants of Colour Into This State," *Laws of North-Carolina: 1794*, [1]-2; "An Act to Prevent Any Person Who May Emigrate from Any of the West-Indies or Bahama Islands, or the French, Dutch or Spanish Settlements of the Southern Coast of America, From Bringing Slaves into this State, and Also for Imposing Certain Restrictions on Free Persons of Colour Who May Come Hereafter into this State," *Laws of North Carolina: 1795*, 10-11; Alan D. Watson, ed., *African Americans in Early North Carolina: A Documentary History* (Raleigh: North Carolina Office of Archives and History, 2005), 3-4. Additional provisions of the 1795 act called for any free blacks who moved into the state or any enslaved persons emancipated within the state to provide a security bond of good behavior to the state of two hundred pounds for the time that they remained within North Carolina; provided information on how all fees and fines connected with the various actions were to be collected via the county court system; and detailed the circumstances in which the Militia would be called out in response to violent acts committed by bands of armed slaves or free blacks; the latter provision in particular reflects the unease caused by the Sainte-Domingue rebellion.

PROGRESSIVE CAUCUS of the NC Democratic Party

June 28, 2021

Dear Town of Beaufort Board of Commissioners,

Representing the membership of the Progressive Caucus of the NC Democratic Party, I'm writing to support the proposal submitted by The Middle Passage Project Committee to erect a marker acknowledging the town's role in the Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade, to dedicate Topsail Park as a memorial park to the African ancestors, and to consider permission for placement of a memorial monument in the future.

We've all long known that enslavement of Africans is an important part of our country's history. As we grapple now with the struggle for justice for African Americans, it is important that we recognize that history — in all its horror — and that we also recognize that the labor and the skills of enslaved Africans and their descendants made possible much of the commercial development of our state. We owe it to those slaves and their descendants to recognize and teach what happened. We owe it to all Americans to learn from the past so that we may strive to improve the future.

I hope one day soon to be able to visit Beaufort and see a marker recognizing the Middle Passage arrival site.

Respectfully,

Lee R. Nackman
President
Progressive Caucus of the North Carolina Democratic Party

United Nations
Educational, Scientific and
Cultural Organization

Organisation
des Nations Unies
pour l'éducation,
la science et la culture

Organización
de las Naciones Unidas
para la Educación,
la Ciencia y la Cultura

Организация
Объединенных Наций по
вопросам образования,
науки и культуры

منظمة الأمم المتحدة
للتربية والعلم والثقافة

联合国教育、
科学及文化组织

The Assistant Director-General for Social and Human Sciences

Ms Ann L. Chinn
Chair
Executive Director
Middle Passage Ceremonies and
Port Markers Project
P.O. Box 3071
Jacksonville, Florida 32206
United States of America

12 December 2018

Ref. SHS/PPD/HMD/18/9692

Dear Ms Chinn,

I would like to thank you for your letter of 11 August 2018 transmitting the requests of local authorities for permission to use the "Site of memory associated with the UNESCO Slave Route project" logo.

UNESCO warmly welcomes this initiative, which endeavours to protect and promote the sites of deep significance. It demonstrates the important contributions made by African Americans to the historical and cultural heritage in those areas where the captive Africans arrived. It also offers an opportunity to publicize the remarkable achievements of African American communities in struggling for dignity and freedom and preserving their history and memory.

Given the symbolic impact of these sites, and within the commemoration of the 400th Anniversary of the Arrival of the First Captive Africans in the British North American Colonies in 1619, I am pleased to inform you that the 'Site of memory associated with the UNESCO Slave Route Project logo' is granted for all the sites listed by Middle Passage Ceremonies and Port Markers Project in the attached document.

Please find enclosed the logo to be used on the sites and all materials linked to the project, as well as the official text on the Slave Route that should accompany the logo when they are displayed at each site. This label is granted only for these sites and should not be confused with UNESCO Patronage, which necessitates a different procedure to be granted.

Wishing every success to your project and looking forward to receiving information on the events to be organized at these sites, I remain,

Yours sincerely,

Nada Al-Nashif

cc: Permanent Delegation of the United States of America to UNESCO
U.S. National Commission for UNESCO

7, place de Fontenoy
75352 Paris 07 SP, France
Tél. : +33 (0)1 45 68 03 48

www.unesco.org

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Cape Lookout National Seashore
131 Charles Street
Harkers Island, North Carolina 28531

IN REPLY REFER TO:

June 15, 2021

Dear Town of Beaufort Historic Preservation Commission,

On behalf of the National Park Service (NPS), I would like to express our support for the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality and the Middle Passage Marker Committee's efforts to place a marker and dedicate Topsail Park, in Beaufort, North Carolina, as a documented Middle Passage arrival site and an African American Heritage Site.

From as far north as Portsmouth (NH), down the eastern seaboard including New York (NY), Yorktown (VA), and Sullivan's Island (SC), westward through New Orleans (LA), over to Galveston (TX), and many places in-between, permanent Middle Passage Markers have been placed at, or near their documented arrival sites to create an inclusive space for education, reflection, and awareness. The town of Beaufort is one of approximately 48 documented ports of the slave trade that was part of the Middle Passage route.

In alignment with the Department of the Interior Secretary's goals, the National Park Service supports efforts that addresses racial inequality or honors their historic occurrence. The proposition of this marker and the proposed location appears to be close to the exact site of arrival based on historic record. The Topsail Park location incorporates many important features of an arrival site, not only for UNESCO's Slave Route Project, but for a potentially significant point for an African American heritage trail, like those preserved and managed around the southeastern and eastern United States by the National Park Service.

We fully support the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality and the Middle Passage Marker Committee's efforts to:

- Work with individuals and organizations to create and place this marker.
- Secure donations from individuals, businesses, and other organizations.
- Plan inter-city linkages for an African American heritage trail.
- Promote the importance of volunteers and community support.
- Generate community interest in this project.
- Promote cooperation among agencies, organizations, and jurisdictions.
- Find opportunities for education about African and African American culture,

heritage, and the importance of preserving these sites.

We believe this marker and its significance will heighten awareness and offer memorial to an important aspect of local history that is often overlooked. We also look forward to working with the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality to develop an African American Heritage driving/boating tour in Eastern North Carolina. I strongly suspect that one location in the Seashore, Portsmouth, could figure prominently in this effort.

Thank you for considering the placement of the Middle Passage Marker. We look forward to attending the dedication of this historic place in a ceremony later this year.

Sincerely,

Jeff West
Superintendent
Cape Lookout National Seashore

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Cape Lookout National Seashore
131 Charles Street
Harkers Island, North Carolina 28531

IN REPLY REFER TO:

June 15, 2021

Dear Town of Beaufort Board of Commissioners,

On behalf of the National Park Service (NPS), I would like to express our support for the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality and the Middle Passage Marker Committee's efforts to place a marker and dedicate Topsail Park, in Beaufort, North Carolina, as a documented Middle Passage arrival site and an African American Heritage Site.

From as far north as Portsmouth (NH), down the eastern seaboard including New York (NY), Yorktown (VA), and Sullivan's Island (SC), westward through New Orleans (LA), over to Galveston (TX), and many places in-between, permanent Middle Passage Markers have been placed at, or near their documented arrival sites to create an inclusive space for education, reflection, and awareness. The town of Beaufort is one of approximately 48 documented ports of the slave trade that was part of the Middle Passage route.

In alignment with the Department of the Interior Secretary's goals, the National Park Service supports efforts that addresses racial inequality or honors their historic occurrence. The proposition of this marker and the proposed location appears to be close to the exact site of arrival based on historic record. The Topsail Park location incorporates many important features of an arrival site, not only for UNESCO's Slave Route Project, but for a potentially significant point for an African American heritage trail, like those preserved and managed around the southeastern and eastern United States by the National Park Service.

We fully support the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality and the Middle Passage Marker Committee's efforts to:

- Work with individuals and organizations to create and place this marker.
- Secure donations from individuals, businesses, and other organizations.
- Plan inter-city linkages for an African American heritage trail.
- Promote the importance of volunteers and community support.
- Generate community interest in this project.
- Promote cooperation among agencies, organizations, and jurisdictions.
- Find opportunities for education about African and African American culture,

heritage, and the importance of preserving these sites.

We believe this marker and its significance will heighten awareness and offer memorial to an important aspect of local history that is often overlooked. We also look forward to working with the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality to develop an African American Heritage driving/boating tour in Eastern North Carolina. I strongly suspect that one location in the Seashore, Portsmouth, could figure prominently in this effort.

Thank you for considering the placement of the Middle Passage Marker. We look forward to attending the dedication of this historic place in a ceremony later this year.

Sincerely,

Jeff West
Superintendent
Cape Lookout National Seashore

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Cape Lookout National Seashore
131 Charles Street
Harkers Island, North Carolina 28531

IN REPLY REFER TO:

June 15, 2021

Dear Beaufort Parks and Recreation Advisory Board,

On behalf of the National Park Service (NPS), I would like to express our support for the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality and the Middle Passage Marker Committee's efforts to place a marker and dedicate Topsail Park, in Beaufort, North Carolina, as a documented Middle Passage arrival site and an African American Heritage Site.

From as far north as Portsmouth (NH), down the eastern seaboard including New York (NY), Yorktown (VA), and Sullivan's Island (SC), westward through New Orleans (LA), over to Galveston (TX), and many places in-between, permanent Middle Passage Markers have been placed at, or near their documented arrival sites to create an inclusive space for education, reflection, and awareness. The town of Beaufort is one of approximately 48 documented ports of the slave trade that was part of the Middle Passage route.

In alignment with the Department of the Interior Secretary's goals, the National Park Service supports efforts that addresses racial inequality or honors their historic occurrence. The proposition of this marker and the proposed location appears to be close to the exact site of arrival based on historic record. The Topsail Park location incorporates many important features of an arrival site, not only for UNESCO's Slave Route Project, but for a potentially significant point for an African American heritage trail, like those preserved and managed around the southeastern and eastern United States by the National Park Service.

We fully support the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality and the Middle Passage Marker Committee's efforts to:

- Work with individuals and organizations to create and place this marker.
- Secure donations from individuals, businesses, and other organizations.
- Plan inter-city linkages for an African American heritage trail.
- Promote the importance of volunteers and community support.
- Generate community interest in this project.
- Promote cooperation among agencies, organizations, and jurisdictions.
- Find opportunities for education about African and African American culture,

heritage, and the importance of preserving these sites.

We believe this marker and its significance will heighten awareness and offer memorial to an important aspect of local history that is often overlooked. We also look forward to working with the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality to develop an African American Heritage driving/boating tour in Eastern North Carolina. I strongly suspect that one location in the Seashore, Portsmouth, could figure prominently in this effort.

Thank you for considering the placement of the Middle Passage Marker. We look forward to attending the dedication of this historic place in a ceremony later this year.

Sincerely,

Jeff West
Superintendent
Cape Lookout National Seashore

United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
Cape Lookout National Seashore
131 Charles Street
Harkers Island, North Carolina 28531

IN REPLY REFER TO:

June 15, 2021

Dear Town of Beaufort Board of Commissioners,

On behalf of the National Park Service (NPS), I would like to express our support for the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality and the Middle Passage Marker Committee's efforts to place a marker and dedicate Topsail Park, in Beaufort, North Carolina, as a documented Middle Passage arrival site and an African American Heritage Site.

From as far north as Portsmouth (NH), down the eastern seaboard including New York (NY), Yorktown (VA), and Sullivan's Island (SC), westward through New Orleans (LA), over to Galveston (TX), and many places in-between, permanent Middle Passage Markers have been placed at, or near their documented arrival sites to create an inclusive space for education, reflection, and awareness. The town of Beaufort is one of approximately 48 documented ports of the slave trade that was part of the Middle Passage route.

In alignment with the Department of the Interior Secretary's goals, the National Park Service supports efforts that addresses racial inequality or honors their historic occurrence. The proposition of this marker and the proposed location appears to be close to the exact site of arrival based on historic record. The Topsail Park location incorporates many important features of an arrival site, not only for UNESCO's Slave Route Project, but for a potentially significant point for an African American heritage trail, like those preserved and managed around the southeastern and eastern United States by the National Park Service.

We fully support the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality and the Middle Passage Marker Committee's efforts to:

- Work with individuals and organizations to create and place this marker.
- Secure donations from individuals, businesses, and other organizations.
- Plan inter-city linkages for an African American heritage trail.
- Promote the importance of volunteers and community support.
- Generate community interest in this project.
- Promote cooperation among agencies, organizations, and jurisdictions.
- Find opportunities for education about African and African American culture,

heritage, and the importance of preserving these sites.

We believe this marker and its significance will heighten awareness and offer memorial to an important aspect of local history that is often overlooked. We also look forward to working with the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality to develop an African American Heritage driving/boating tour in Eastern North Carolina. I strongly suspect that one location in the Seashore, Portsmouth, could figure prominently in this effort.

Thank you for considering the placement of the Middle Passage Marker. We look forward to attending the dedication of this historic place in a ceremony later this year.

Sincerely,

Jeff West
Superintendent
Cape Lookout National Seashore

The North Carolina African American Heritage Commission

June 11, 2021

Heather Walker
Director of Operations
Eastern Carolina Foundation
For Equity and Equality
1013 Cedar Street
Beaufort, North Carolina 28516

Dear Ms. Walker,

I am writing in support of the Middle Passage Project Committee and the Eastern Carolina Foundation for Equity and Equality's request to dedicate Topsail Park and erect a Middle Passage marker in Beaufort, North Carolina. As a supporter and advisor of their work to erect a permanent marker honoring those who died and those who survived, I am hopeful that this proposal will see the realization of their goal. This effort will serve as an important and significant reminder of this rich, though painful history, particularly for descendants who reside in our state.

As a division of the North Carolina Department of Natural and Cultural Resources, we at the North Carolina African American Heritage Commission works with a mission to preserve, protect, and promote North Carolina's African American history, arts, and culture for all people. As part of our Africa to Carolina initiative, it is our great hope that disembarkation sites where enslaved Africans disembarked directly from the African Continent all along the coast of North Carolina are identified, acknowledged, and marked. Beaufort has been identified as one of five such towns in North Carolina including Wilmington, New Bern, Bath, and Edenton. The town of Beaufort would be the first community in the state to move forward and physically mark one of these sites. In addition to the Commission, this work is supported by the nationally significant Middle Passage Ceremonies and Port Markers Project, as well as the United Nations' Education, Science, and Culture Organization's (UNESCO) designation of this site as a Site and Itinerary of Memory by their Slave Route Project.

I fully support this continuing effort to erect a Middle Passage marker in Beaufort, North Carolina. Thank you for your consideration of this worthy proposal.

Sincerely,

Adrienne Nirdé
Associate Director
919-295-6129
Adrienne.nirde@ncdcr.gov

Middle Passage Ceremonies & Port Markers Project, Inc.

Remembering Ancestors

Executive Board
Ann L. Chinn, Chair
Ann C. Cobb
William H. Hamilton, Jr.
Edith K. Heard
Joseph W. Jenkins

Honorary Board
Charlayne Hunter-Gault, Chair
Michael Blakey
David Eltis
Shirikiana Gerima
J. Fletcher Robinson
Randall Robinson

Advisory Board
Charles E. Cobb, Jr., Chair
Amadou Mahtar Ba
Teresa Doke
John W. Franklin
Faye V. Harrison
Emily M. Kugler
Karen J. Malachi
Brynda Johnson Moragne
Donald C. Moragne
Bernice Johnson Reagon
Gladys M. Reed
Benetta Standly
Corey Walker

May 1, 2019

Dr. Ali Moussa-Iye, Chief
History and Memory for Dialogue Section
Social and Human Sciences Sector
SHS/HMD Office 2.120
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
7, Place Fontenoy
75007 Paris, France

Dear Dr. Ali Moussa-Iye

This package, sponsored by the **Middle Passage Ceremonies and Port Markers Project**, is our final submission of individual requests for association with the UNESCO Slave Route Project as a Site of Memory. There are eleven documented U.S. Middle Passage arrival locations that are included. Each has been verified as an arrival site through the *Voyages: Transatlantic Slave Trade Database* and/or separate research sources identified in this enclosure.

Significantly, if approved, 42 of the 52 documented U.S. Middle Passage arrival locations will be Sites of Memory associated with the UNESCO Slave Route Project. This designation enables a broader connection of local events to national and international history. Presently, as a result of this association, there are activities and events that have been planned and coordinated in this country during 2019 that are unprecedented.

We hope and anticipate that these eleven requests will receive UNESCO approval by August 2019 in order to take advantage of the commemoration of the Slave Route Project's 25th anniversary planned in Benin, the half-way point in the International Decade for People of African Descent, and the 1619-2019 U.S. national remembrance at Point Comfort, VA.

It has been an honor and privilege to work with you and your staff to formally and publicly incorporate these local places into global history. In 2019, the following locations will include on their public markers the UNESCO Slave Route Project text and logo: Mobile, Alabama - June 19; Middletown, Connecticut - September 28; Algiers/New Orleans, Louisiana - Autumn; Africatown/Plateau, Alabama - December 2

Locations included in this submission:

1. Annapolis, Maryland
2. Baltimore, Maryland
3. Biloxi, Mississippi
4. Bath, North Carolina

P.O. Box 3071 • Jacksonville, Florida 32206 • (202) 460-2446
middlepassagemarkers@gmai • www.middlepassageproject.org

5. Beaufort, North Carolina
6. Edenton/Roanoke, North Carolina
7. New Bern, North Carolina
8. Bristol, Rhode Island
9. Newport, Rhode Island
10. Richmond, Virginia
11. West Point, Virginia

Sincerely,

Ann Chinn

Ann Chinn
Executive Director

North Carolina Office of Archives & History

Department of Cultural Resources

The Colonial Records Project

Last Updated 05/21/01

Jan-Michael Poff, Editor
Historical Publications Section
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622
Phone: (919) 733-7442
Fax: (919) 733-1439

North Carolina Historical Review

Slavery and Servitude

The Seaborne Slave Trade of North Carolina

WALTER E. MINCHINTON*

[Vol. 71 (1994), 1-61]

Whereas the slave trade of most of the North American colonies has been investigated, that of North Carolina has been largely neglected because of the dearth of evidence.[1] John Spencer Bassett, the state's first historian of slavery, wrote that "the story of the negro in the colony of North Carolina must be reconstructed out of very unsatisfactory materials," while documentary historian Elizabeth Donnan, who also commented on the paucity of records, did not find enough material to enable her to devote a section to the colony as was her custom in her volumes on the history of the slave trade.[2] Of the more recent general histories of the Atlantic slave trade, only James Rawley paid any attention to the slave trade of North Carolina; Philip Curtin made only a passing reference; and Roger Anstey ignored North Carolina.[3] Even in studies devoted specifically to North Carolina, the importation of slaves by sea has received cursory treatment. In his discussion of the import trade of North Carolina, 1763-1775, Christopher Crittenden merely stated that "a few Negro slaves came from the British West Indies," while Harry Roy Merrens wrote that "very few Negroes were actually imported into the colony during the eighteenth century."[4]

Though perhaps exaggerated, the obstacles to the development of a seaborne slave trade with North Carolina are familiar.[5] Like other branches of seaborne commerce, the maritime slave trade suffered because of North Carolina's notoriously hostile coast. Shallow sounds and rivers further restricted the draft of vessels and impeded communications inland. As a result, North Carolina ports proved inadequate centers of trade. The comparatively sparse population of the coastal areas also provided only limited markets for imports. North Carolina had no Charleston, Philadelphia, or New York. Until the modest trade in rice and indigo developed to supplement the export of naval stores and animal skins, North Carolina ports furnished few commodities for return cargoes.

This article is an attempt to reconstruct the number of slave importations by sea before the state of North Carolina began restricting the trade in the mid-1790s. To overcome the paucity of materials on North Carolina's slave trade, a number of sources have been consulted. Few North Carolina newspapers survive before the last years of the eighteenth century, and those that do provide only sketchy information on the slave trade.[6] Similarly, although the colonial assembly established "ports" or customs districts before the Revolution, few records of the earlier years exist. Currituck, with no fixed collecting point, and Roanoke, with a collector of customs established eventually at Edenton, were the oldest ports. Bath became a port in 1716, and the assembly created Port Beaufort, with two centers at Beaufort and New Bern, in 1722.[7] Finally, Brunswick became a customs district in 1731, with ports at Brunswick and later Wilmington. Registers for two ports, Brunswick and Roanoke, survive for some years in the late colonial period, and registers for all five ports, as well as some duty books that include imports of Negroes from 1787, exist for the late 1780s.[8] For the years 1768 to 1772 summary figures for all the North Carolina ports appear in the returns of the Board of Customs and Excise, America.[9]

To supplement the North Carolina records, this study has made use of the naval office shipping lists for other colonial ports, both on the American mainland and in the West Indies.[10] As a scrutiny of tables 1, 2, and 6 reveals, there are considerable gaps in those records. Information is particularly scarce before 1752. (For details, see appendix 5.) It should be noted, moreover, that the data given in the detailed listing in appendix 1 signify clearances from American and West Indian ports and not arrivals in North Carolina, though there is no reason to suppose that the records are incomplete or that slaves failed to arrive at their intended destinations. While the surviving lists provide information about the transport of Negroes to North Carolina, it should not be concluded that where returns are not available, trade in slaves did not take place. A further defect of the extant records is that no information relating to exports from West Africa exists so that evidence of that branch of the trade can be derived only from records relating to North Carolina. Despite those limitations, the details printed here increase substantially previously available figures of slaves imported into North Carolina. Finally, some additional information about the trade has been derived from mercantile correspondence and other miscellaneous records.[11]

The political history of North Carolina further complicates any discussion of the slave trade. After the Lords Proprietors received a grant for Carolina from Charles II in 1663, the southern part of the province grew much more rapidly than the northern part. By 1708 one-half of the population of South Carolina was black as slaves poured into the port of Charleston.[12] Although the two parts of the province always had separate governments, it was not until the appointment of Edward Hyde as governor of North Carolina in 1711 that the division of the colony into two separate spheres became more formalized. In 1719 the people of South Carolina seized the government of that colony and urged the Crown to assume jurisdiction. The arrival of Robert Johnson in 1730 as royal governor restored stability to South Carolina's government. Meanwhile, seven of the eight Lords Proprietors sold their shares of what remained of the colony to the Crown in 1729, and North Carolina too became a royal colony. Consequently, the distinction between North Carolina and South Carolina was not always stated in the records of the early decades of the eighteenth century. But references to "Carolina" usually meant South Carolina.[13]

For North Carolina, like other American mainland colonies, Negroes could be obtained by sea from three sources: Africa, the West Indies, and other mainland colonies. The story of the seaborne slave trade to North Carolina falls into three periods: first, the years to 1748, when a small number of blacks were brought in for domestic purposes; second, the period from 1749 to the American Revolution, when a growing number of slaves were

imported, particularly to cultivate rice in the moist lowlands of North Carolina from the lower Cape Fear River south; then, after the Revolution interrupted imports, the final years of the trade until 1790, when slaves were brought in for plantation cultivation.
The earliest importation of slaves into North Carolina by sea is not known for certain. Writing from Bermuda in 1708, Lieutenant Governor Benjamin Bennett reported that about twenty-five years previously—sometime in the mid-1680s—a vessel had delivered about ninety slaves from Calabar on the west coast of Africa to North Carolina and Virginia. How many were landed in North Carolina is not known.[14] Similarly, as early as 1670 settlers in the Albemarle region began claiming headrights for Negroes they brought into the colony. It is not clear, however, whether the slaves arrived by sea or overland.[15] The first definitive references concern a Negro woman brought from Virginia to Port Roanoke on June 6, 1702, in the North Carolina sloop *Ann* and one Negro carried from Patuxent, Maryland, to Port Roanoke in the *Speedwell* in 1704.[16] Thereafter the available official records are silent for twenty years.
Surviving merchants' papers suggest, however, that blacks were conveyed to North Carolina by sea in some of those years. The letter book of Thomas Pollock, a prominent planter and politician, shows that he sought to obtain slaves from merchants in Boston in 1711, 1714, 1716, 1717, and 1718.[17] As table 1 indicates, the naval office shipping lists for the years between 1723 and 1746 provide evidence of the export of slaves to North Carolina for most years (with the exception of 1731, 1736, 1742-1743, and 1745). Before 1746, apart from one vessel in 1738 that cleared for Cape Fear, all the vessels were bound not for a specific destination but more generally for North Carolina.

TABLE 1

Virtually all the slaves came from other mainland colonies. The great majority came from the neighboring colony of South Carolina (224 out of 315), but 29 came from New York and 24 from Virginia.[18] There were three small consignments from New Jersey, two from Jamaica, and one from the Bahamas. Whether any came from other West Indian islands is not known. Further, as Governor George Burrington complained in 1733, no Negroes were brought "directly from Affrica" to North Carolina.[19]
During the 1740s the slave trade to both the Carolinas came to a virtual halt. Tensions among Britain, France, and Spain increased during the decade as war spread from Europe to colonial possessions in the New World. Spanish privateers raided the coast, preying on colonial shipping and attacking at various times Ocracoke, Beaufort, and Brunswick. Meanwhile, Spanish-held St. Augustine, Florida, became a refuge for runaway slaves. The Spanish monarch offered freedom to any slaves who deserted the British colonies, and the Spanish governor at St. Augustine refused to allow Carolina slaveholders to recover fugitive slaves. The chief reason for the hiatus in the slave trade, however, may have been the Stono Rebellion in South Carolina. In 1739 a band of slave insurgents gathered along the Stono River within twenty miles of Charleston and began a murderous rampage. At least twenty whites died before the insurrection was quashed. Frightened by the signs of slave rebelliousness all around, both South Carolina and North Carolina passed stringent new laws governing slaves in 1740 and 1741 respectively. In South Carolina a prohibitive duty was placed on new slaves arriving from Africa and the West Indies. During the 1740s slave importations to South Carolina dropped to one-tenth the level at which they had been the previous decade.[20] Only two consignments of slaves were shipped from Jamaica to North Carolina, in 1744 (four Negroes) and 1746 (twenty-five Negroes). Between September 29, 1744, and March 25, 1745, an unknown number of Negroes were brought up the coast from Charleston.[21]
As the disorders of the 1740s subsided, however, the importation of slaves into North Carolina resumed. With the exception of four years—1750, 1751, 1760, and 1761—the

annual figures for 1749 to 1767 are set out in table 2. Except for a period of conflict (1757-1761) occasioned by the French and Indian War, the volume of the slave trade rose markedly. Moreover, between 1749 and 1756 and between 1763 and 1775, according to the available records, slave imports came mainly from the West Indies rather than from the mainland colonies. Between 1749 and 1756, ninety-nine came from Jamaica, twenty-six from Barbados, and two from the Bahamas. In addition, slaves arrived from Boston in 1753 and, according to the South Carolina duty books, from Charleston, 1751-1754. The Seven Years' War, as it was known in Europe, appears to have cut off imports from the West Indies, and so between 1757 and 1762 (there were no imports in 1760 and 1761) imports came from other mainland ports—New Hampshire, Boston, and Charleston. The one exception to that pattern—and it was an enormous one—revealed the importation of 258 Negroes directly from Africa in 1759.[22] Then in the late 1760s commerce with the West Indies revived, while coastal trade with Charleston continued.[23]

TABLE 2

In the years immediately preceding the Revolution, the importation of slaves remained strong. As table 3 for 1768-1772 (based on information from Board of Customs and Excise returns) shows, some 79 percent of imported slaves came from the West Indies, 15 percent from other mainland colonies, and a small number in 1769 and 1771 from Africa. Further information about a few of those imports in 1768 and 1769 can be seen in appendix 1.

The Board of Customs and Excise returns also provide figures on the importation of slaves into North Carolina by customs districts for 1768-1772 (see table 4). No Negroes were brought to Port Currituck, and only two were carried from the West Indies to Port Bath. The slave trade of the other three ports—Brunswick, Beaufort, and Roanoke—was fairly evenly distributed, with more slaves arriving coastwise in Port Brunswick, probably because it was nearer Charleston than the other two ports.[24] In 1772 royal governor Josiah Martin stated in a letter to Lord Hillsborough, secretary of state for the colonies, that although he could not report "with precision the number of Negroes that have been imported since my arrival here [in 1771]," he estimated the figure at two hundred.[25] That appears to have been uncannily accurate.

The Board of Customs and Excise returns also reveal the relative position of the North Carolina slave trade within the total trade in Negroes of the mainland colonies. Of the major slave importing colonies, as table 5 shows, North Carolina was the least important.

TABLE 3

For the 1770s two shipping registers survive for Brunswick (1773-1775) and Roanoke (1771-1775) that, like the naval office shipping lists, contain detailed information for individual vessels, as set out in appendix 2. Between 1771 and 1775 a total of 203 Negroes arrived in Edenton in eighteen vessels, all from the West Indies with Antigua and Jamaica being the main sources. More than 302 Negroes were imported through Port Brunswick.[26] Most of them came from the West Indies, some from Charleston (13 percent), and for some the origin has been obliterated from the records. Of the eighteen vessels that came from the West Indies, eight carried slaves from Jamaica, five from Grenada, and one each from Barbados, Dominica, St. Croix, St. Eustatius, and Tobago. For the other three North Carolina ports, virtually no information is available, save that at New Bern some slaves arrived from Jamaica in 1772 aboard the *George,* owned by Rhode Island merchant Aaron Lopez.[27] Moreover, "a Parcel of likely healthy slaves" from Africa arrived in New Bern on the schooner *Hope* in 1774.[28] The latter shipment

may have reflected an emerging interest in trade with Africa.[29] Taken together, the extant registers plus a few other records show that imports of slaves into North Carolina were at least 112 in 1772 and exceeded 117 in 1773 and 258 in 1774, with smaller imports in 1771 and 1775 (see table 6). The small size of consignments of slaves shipped from the islands of the West Indies suggests that they were sent as partial payment for the cargoes of lumber, provisions, and livestock carried thence. The exports from North Carolina rather than the demand for slaves provided the impetus for that trade.

How accurate were the returns? For much of the period between 1748 and 1775 only the clearances to North Carolina from ports elsewhere exist. Nonetheless, for two vessels trading in the 1770s, returns are available for both their clearances from the West Indies and entrances into North Carolina ports. On April 21, 1772, the forty-five-ton sloop *Nancy,* master Alexander Valentine, cleared Antigua with twelve seasoned Negroes; it arrived in Roanoke on May 1 with twelve Negroes. The only difference between the two statements is that the sloop cleared with a crew of six and arrived with five, which may well have been true. The forty-ton sloop *Francis,* master James Robinson, sailed from Bridgetown, Barbados, on November 10, 1774, with ten new Negroes and arrived in Roanoke on December 15 with the same cargo. Again the only difference between the two records relates to the number of crew. In the case of the *Francis,* the sloop left Barbados with a crew of six but arrived at Roanoke with a crew of seven. Records for particular vessels appear likely to be correct.

TABLE 4

TABLE 5

For 1771 and 1772 a comparison can be made between the extant shipping registers for the port of Roanoke and the summary figures given in the return of the Board of Customs and Excise.[30] Such a comparison reveals that for 1772 the 106 slaves listed in the customs return as having entered at Roanoke agrees with the total number of entries (106) derived from the port register (see table 6). For 1771 the detailed port entries total thirty Negroes, whereas the Board of Customs return gives thirty-one (see table 6).

Other comparisons are relevant. According to a report by royal governor Arthur Dobbs on February 8, 1755, an annual average of 17 slaves had entered through Port Beaufort or New Bern in the previous seven years (between January 5, 1748, and January 5, 1755), whereas 19 slaves had arrived at Port Bath in the previous year.[31] The figures obtained from the surviving naval office shipping lists reveal an average of 9.4 Negroes imported annually from 1748 to 1754. However, they also show that at least 36 were imported from Jamaica in 1754 (see table 2). In 1764 the *North Carolina Magazine* (September 28-October 5, 1764) of New Bern reported that 179 slaves had been imported through Port Beaufort between October 1, 1763, and October 1, 1764. That statement compares with a figure of about 41 for which definite shipping records exist (it is not possible to be precise because the dates indicate departures from the originating port rather than arrivals in North Carolina). Finally, the totals of the separate returns from the naval office shipping lists and the colonial shipping registers mostly fall short of the consolidated returns from the Board of Customs and Excise, sometimes by wide margins: in 1768, 34 compared with 198;[32] in 1769, 13 compared with 169; in 1770, none compared with 115; in 1771, 68 compared with 82; and in 1772, 112 compared with 155.

Earlier historians have argued that customs officials did not record every vessel that carried slaves. John Spencer Bassett wrote: ﾐit is likely that an additional number [of slaves] were brought in without paying duty.ﾐ But no duty was required. Bassett went on: ﾐthe custom houses were very loosely kept.ﾐ That theme was taken up by Marvin L. Michael Kay and Lorin Lee Cary, who, after studying newspaper notices of imported

slaves, posited ﬁlax record-keeping practices by officials at North Carolina ports of entry.ﬁ[33] Christopher Crittenden took another point of view. He noted that Governors George Burrington and Arthur Dobbs often urged the establishment of a port of entry at Ocracoke and the abolition of the ports of New Bern (Beaufort), Bath, and Edenton (Roanoke) so as to ease record keeping. But the change was never made. Crittenden concluded that ﬁthis was probably due mainly to the fact that, even with the customs officers located where they were, illegal trade diminished almost to the vanishing point.ﬁ An alteration of the existing customs houses became unnecessary. Governor Dobbs believed that there was less illicit trade in North Carolina than in any other continental colony, while Governor William Tryon insisted that few violations of commercial regulations occurred in the province.[34] The real problem in assessing the seaborne trade of North Carolina results from missing records. Where they exist, they provide a reasonably accurate account; unfortunately, too many records have been lost.
Historians also disagree about the impact of imported slaves on the colonyﬁs black population. Harry Roy Merrens asserted that ﬁduring the third quarter of the eighteenth century, the Negro population of North Carolina...must have increased almost entirely as a result of natural increase, since very few Negroes were actually imported into the colony during the eighteenth century.ﬁ He further noted that ﬁon the basis of a few scattered references to the numbers of Negroes that were imported into the colony, it would be reasonable to assume that even in the busiest years no more than one or two hundred [slaves] were imported.ﬁ[35] In contrast Kay and Cary argued: ﬁThere appears to be little doubt, therefore, that the large increase in the number of slaves in North Carolina during the second third of the eighteenth century can be explained in part by immigration to the colony. Indeed, probably more than half the increase in black population for the years 1755 to 1767 [the years for which taxable returns are available] can be so explained.ﬁ[36] But Kay and Cary may well have exaggerated the volume of imports in two ways. First, they imply that they can extrapolate on the basis of two monthsﬁ newspaper advertisements for imported slaves to obtain a figure for the year. Though there was no marked periodicity to the trade, such a procedure may well inflate the volume of imports. Secondly, their procedure does not take into account the possible effect of the Seven Yearsﬁ War. Affected by the absence of returns for Jamaica, as table 2 suggests, apparently few imports occurred in 1757 and 1758 and no imports in 1760 and 1761. The high figure for 1759 has been influenced by a probably exceptional cargo from Africa. Thus, the effect of slave imports by sea on population growth in North Carolina must have been limited and largely concentrated in two areasﬁnorth of Albemarle Sound and the lower Cape Fear region.[37]
North Carolina was not insulated from political developments. During the Stamp Act controversy, 1765-1766, the colonists forced the resignation of several officials, including the comptroller of Port Brunswick, which was closed for several months. That action may have affected the trade in slaves. But the agreement of North Carolinians, like other colonists, to boycott slave imports starting November 1, 1765, seems to have had little effect on the trade in slaves (see table 2). By the end of April 1766 Governor Tryon could declare that the Cape Fear was again open to shipping.[38] In the fall of 1769 an extralegal meeting of the colonial assembly adopted a ﬁnonimportation association,ﬁ but its impact was negligible. Merchants no doubt continued their usual trade.[39] In February 1771 Governor Tryon reported that ﬁnotwithstanding the boasted associations of people who never were in trade, and the sham patriotism of a few merchants to the southward of the province, the several ports of this province have been open ever since the repeal of the Stamp Act for every kind of British manufactures to the full extent of the credit of the country.ﬁ[40]

By the summer of 1774 discussion of nonimportation had renewed. Whereas the planters had supported the nonimportation movement in 1769 and the merchants had not, in 1774 nonimportation gained wider support. On August 8, 1774, the freeholders of Rowan County resolved ﬁThat the African Trade is injurious to this Colony, obstructs the Population of it by freemen, prevents manufacturers, and other Useful Emigrants from Europe from settling among us, and occasions an annual increase of the Balance of Trade against the Colonies.ﬂ Accordingly, the First Provincial Congress resolved three weeks later ﬁthat we will not import any slave or slaves, nor purchase any slave or slaves imported or brought into this province by others from any part of the world after the first day of November next.ﬂ[41]

Enforcement of the resolution proved to be politically delicate. On December 14, 1774, Harold Blackmore reported to the Wilmington Safety Committee that since December 1 he had imported five Negro slaves aboard the sloop *Mary* and an unnamed brig.[42] On December 17 the Safety Committee considered the case of Arthur Mabson, who had ﬁimported in his schooner from the West Indies some slaves which were now at his plantation near Wilmington.ﬂ Similarly, George and Thomas Hooper and Peter Mallet also stated on January 21, 1775, that they had imported ﬁsundry negroesﬂ since December 1, 1774. The Safety Committee ordered the reshipment of all those slaves at ﬁthe first opportunity.ﬂ[43]

Despite that action, the importation of slaves still did not cease completely. On January 13, 1775, for example, an advertisement in the *North-Carolina Gazette* (New Bern) announced that late the previous year the schooner *Hope* had arrived from Africa with a number of healthy slaves ﬁconsisting of Men, Women, and Children.ﬂ[44] On March 6, 1775, Cornelius Harnett, a leading revolutionary in Wilmington and the colony, was allowed to retain a Negro that he had imported from Rhode Island in October 1774, but Captain John Oldfield, who also reported in March that two Negroes had been shipped to his address, was required to reship them and did so. Later that spring the Safety Committee at first refused a Mr. Elliott permission to import house servants from Jamaica but then rescinded the resolution. A similar application from a Mr. Elliston was rejected.[45]

The political and military tumult of the revolutionary war effectively ended the slave trade to North Carolina, except for two unusual cases. In the first instance the privateer *Fortunate* captured a vessel with thirty-six slaves and sold them at Brunswick in 1780. In the second instance, reported in January 1781, several Rhode Island mariners made a dramatic escape from a prison ship in Charleston harbor by seizing a schooner ﬁwith sundry negroes on boardﬂ and sailing it to Wilmington. There ﬁthey sold the negroes, and with the money purchased a cargo of naval stores, with which they arrived safe at Newport.ﬂ[46] Clearly, those episodes represented isolated opportunities to turn the warﬁs misfortunes into accidental profits and not purposeful trading in slaves. Thus, those two shipments are not included in the appendixes.

But the state did not escape entirely unscathed from the war. In 1776 Brunswick was sacked by the British and thus its existence as a port and settlement came to an end. No attempt was made to reinstate it, and the ruins can still be seen. From that time on Wilmington served as the port for the Cape Fear region.

Unlike most of the new American states that outlawed the slave trade in Negroes after the Revolution,[47] the import of slaves by sea was resumed in North Carolina, as the shipping registers that survive for all five customs ports for most of the 1780s reveal. The details of imports are set out in table 7, which shows that Wilmington in the customs port of Brunswick was the most active port, frequented by 56.5 percent of the vessels involved. Sizable numbers of Negroes were also brought into New Bern (Beaufort) and Edenton (Roanoke)ﬁin the latter 297 out of 323 in four consignmentsﬂbut only a

handful arrived in Bath and Currituck.

TABLE 6

TABLE 7

As table 8 shows, a total of 993 blacks are known to have been brought to North Carolina between 1784 and 1790.[48] The largest single source of supply was Charleston, from whence came 261 slaves (26.3 percent); 212 (21.3 percent) came from the West Indies, mainly from Jamaica; three large consignments totaling 231 (23.3 percent) came from Africa;[49] and 273 (27.5 percent) came from other mainland states—153 from Maryland, 44 from Georgia, and the remainder from other states on the eastern seaboard. Surprisingly, only 20 came from Virginia by sea. Eight came from Nova Scotia and within North Carolina, 7 Negroes were transferred from Wilmington to Beaufort by sea in 1786, and 1 came from Swansboro to New Bern in 1789.

An exceptional import of slaves took place in the mid-1780s as the result of the formation of the Lake Company, which intended to dig a canal from what is now Lake Phelps to the Scuppernong River.[50] One of the three partners, Josiah Collins, went to Boston "in the latter part of 1784 or early 1785" to fit out a ship for the purpose of bringing slaves from Africa to dig the canal. In the Roanoke register for 1786 appears an entry on June 10 for the brig *Camden,* master Richard Grinald, with eighty Negroes from Africa. The vessel appears to have made a second voyage to Africa, for in a waste book of the Lake Company an entry headed Edenton, March 12, 1787, records the payment of seven thousand pounds for seventy slaves imported from Africa.[51] On September 11, 1786, sixty-six American slaves were brought into Roanoke from Charleston on the sloop *Polly,* Thomas Newbold master, and on June 1, 1787, eighty-one Negroes from Africa were entered into Roanoke on the *Jennett,* James Brattell master. It is possible that those Negroes were also destined for the Lake Company since they were unusually large consignments. The slaves were set to work on the canal, which was completed in 1788. Finished to a width of twenty feet and a depth ranging between four and six feet, it was dug on a straight course of six miles linking the lake with the river. In the 1790 census 113 Negroes are listed for the Lake Company.

With the support of interests in the western part of the state, the General Assembly of 1786 passed an act imposing a duty on "all Slaves Brought Into This State by Land or Water." The lawmakers termed "the importation of slaves into this State" as "productive of evil consequences, and highly impolitic."[52] A tax of five pounds each was to be levied upon slaves between the ages of seven and twelve, and thirty and forty; of ten pounds on those between the ages of twelve and thirty; and of fifty shillings on those under seven and over forty. The law assessed a head tax of five pounds on all slaves brought directly from the coast of Africa. Opposed by the merchants, the act did not prove to be prohibitive, and slaves continued to be brought—though in declining numbers—into the state. The General Assembly repealed the act in 1790.[53]

TABLE 8

Prompted no doubt by fear of slave revolts following the insurrection in Saint-Domingue in 1791, the General Assembly made the importation of slaves "by land or water" liable to a fine of one hundred pounds in 1794. An exception was made for any slaveholder who took an oath that he was importing slaves only for his "own service." The law, meant to end the "sale or traffic" in slaves, was defective in that no particular officer was authorized to prosecute those who violated the act. In 1795 the General Assembly felt compelled to pass another law prohibiting the importation of slaves from the West

Indies ⁄or the French, Dutch or Spanish settlements on the southern coast of America.⁄[54] Thus, even before the federal Constitution ended the slave trade in 1808, North Carolina had taken steps to halt the commerce in African slaves.

Although the preponderance of blacks involved in the North Carolina slave trade were imported, occasionally they were exported to other mainland colonies and the West Indies. Scattered information is available for 1718, 1729, 1736, 1750, 1752, 1756, and 1764.[55] In those years eighteen slaves are known to have been exported, of whom eleven were dispatched to Charleston. As the return of the Board of Customs and Excise reveals, the trade was more active between 1768 and 1772 (see table 9). Thirteen Negroes were carried coastwise from Beaufort in 1768, five in 1770, and five in 1772. The exports to the West Indies all originated from Roanoke.

During the Revolution in September 1782, Mathew Emanuel of Havana asked North Carolina merchants John Gray Blount and William Blount to purchase ⁄six good stout Black Men slaves & two Black Women,⁄ but it is not known whether that transaction took place. A further attempt to develop trade with Cuba occurred in 1793, when John Gray Blount received a letter from Beloix Freres and Company of Havana stating that the ⁄Trade of Negroes is at present very Lucrative here.⁄ The Blounts did not make slave trading a business in itself. They bought and sold for their personal needs or when it was incidental to some other commercial transaction.[56]

After the Revolution a small number of slaves were exported each year between 1785 and 1789. Altogether three were exported from Beaufort in 1785 and 1786, fifty-one from Wilmington between 1787 and 1789, and eleven from Currituck in 1789. Of those, twenty-one went to the West Indies, principally New Providence in the Bahamas, the destination of one is unknown, and the remainder went to other southern states⁄eighteen to Savannah and twenty-five to Charleston.[57] Most of the vessels involved in exporting slaves were American owned. The largest ship sailed out of Glasgow, Scotland. Evidently the only North Carolina vessel engaged in the trade was the schooner *William.* Owned by Luke Swain of Charleston, it was registered in Wilmington in 1787.

To discuss the shipping that brought slaves to North Carolina is not to analyze the components of a slave fleet but rather to examine the composition, by and large, of two regional fleets. The slave trade with North Carolina was not a triangular trade. The traffic was mainly bilateral⁄those vessels that plied the coastal waters of the eastern seaboard of North America and those that traded between the West Indies and the mainland British American colonies. A motley group of vessels, they were employed in the transport of a mixed cargo. In nearly all cases the commerce in Negroes was incidental to the vessels⁄ activities and not a regular trade. Thus, of the forty-two voyages for which records exist between 1723 and 1746, twenty-six vessels carried Negroes only once while five vessels carried Negroes on more than one occasion.[58] Similarly, most of the seventy-four vessels that transported Negroes between 1749 and 1769 did so only one time. The exceptions were the brig *Wilmington* (fifty tons) of Brunswick, which carried slaves on seven occasions, the sloop *Nancy* (fifty tons) also of Brunswick, which brought slaves from Jamaica on five occasions, and six other vessels that each bore slaves on two voyages during that period.[59] In the early 1770s only four vessels⁄one carrying Negroes on three occasions and the other three carrying Negroes twice each⁄out of a total of forty-three made more than one voyage.[60] Finally, of the ninety-three vessels that conveyed blacks to North Carolina between 1784 and 1790, fourteen made more than one voyage.[61]

Before 1746 New England sloops predominated among the vessels that brought slaves to North Carolina. Only 1 of the 31 vessels evidently was built in North Carolina, the

sloop *Thomas & Tryal* (twenty tons), constructed in 1738.[62] Among the other vessels 1 was built in the West Indies and 3 in Britain; 1 vessel was a French prize. Between 1749 and 1775, 19 of the 117 vessels that transported slaves to North Carolina had been built there. Most of them had been laid down since 1760, by which time schooners as a type of vessel built in North Carolina had begun to outnumber sloops.[63] For the 1780s no similar statements can be made because information about the place of construction is not available.

TABLE 9

Taking into account the volume of the trade and the nature of the water approaches to the ports of North Carolina, most of the vessels were small. Between 1723 and 1746 the majority of the vessels (19 out of 31) were 20 tons or under. The only vessel over 35 tons was the 70-ton brig *Tryal* of Boston. Between 1749 and 1775 the size of vessels had grown appreciably. Of the 117, only 11 were 20 tons or under; the most common tonnage was 40 to 50 tons, with 38 vessels in that category. Six vessels were 100 tons or more. Finally, between 1784 and 1790, more than half of the vessels (49 of 93) were 50 tons or under. Fourteen of the vessels were 100 tons or more, with the largest vessel carrying slaves to North Carolina being 360 tons.

Only the largest vessels—ships—were British owned; in the main, vessels belonged to owners in the American mainland colonies or in the West Indies. It was unusual for an owner to possess more than one vessel, although, for example, in the third quarter of the eighteenth century Richard Quince owned six vessels, Samuel Cornell, George Blair, and Harold Blackmore owned three each, and Muscoe Livingstone owned two, while in the 1780s John Spicer owned two and James Hankinson and John Barrow jointly owned two. It was more common for masters to own vessels. Of the vessels belonging to North Carolinians, the majority were the property of Wilmington ship-owners. Most of the vessels were trading at a venture, and there were few if any constant traders. Nor were there many merchants regularly involved in the trade, which appears to have been casual rather than systematic. Luke Swain of Charleston is one of the few (being both master and shipowner) who participated more regularly. Most of the New York shippers similarly were involved in only a single voyage. Early in the century, the exceptions were Tunis Vangelder, who engaged in three voyages in 1723-1725, and John Vanpelt, senior and junior, who were involved in twelve voyages between 1725 and 1734.

The organization of the slave trade to North Carolina followed familiar patterns. Merchants from other American mainland colonies shipped slaves to North Carolina for sale. Early in the eighteenth century New England merchants played an active part in that trade.[64] Charleston merchants also transported slaves to North Carolina, particularly Brunswick. In addition, North Carolinians sought to purchase slaves. The Reverend John Urmston, an Anglican missionary, and Thomas Pollock sedulously tried to find slaves during the early eighteenth century. For example, Urmston, writing in 1716, proposed to buy “3 or 4 Negroes in Guinea” through the customs collector in Boston. Urmston desired “3 Negroes men of middle stature about 20 years old and a Girl of about 16 years.”[65] Similarly, in 1715 Thomas Pollock required “hands” to work “a considerable quantity of pine land” in order to make “Tarre or pitch.” He sought “young likely Sound Negroes Male or female No under 12 or 14 years of age and not above 22 or 23 years old.” Pollock carefully calculated how and when he would use his slaves. He explained to Boston merchants that he preferred to import Negroes during the summer so that they could be “seasoned” and employed productively during the winter months. Generally, he emphasized the purchase of male slaves. Pollock wanted black women between the ages of thirteen and twenty to fulfill the role of “breeder.”[66] Later

in the century merchants offered Negroes for sale for cash, country produce, ready money, or short credit. North Carolina newspapers regularly carried notices of slaves for sale.[67]

One method of sale in North Carolina was by auction or vendue. In 1772 Peleg Greene, master of the *George* out of Rhode Island, brought a number of slaves from the West Indies to New Bern. Greene reported that none of them fetched as much as he expected ⬩by reason of many cuntry born Negros was sold at Vandue and at Six months Credit which makes a great ods.⬩ Even so he ⬩sold four of them named as follows⬩Jack at 70 [pounds], Cudjo at 70, Homer [who had ⬩two bad Places on one of his Thighs which wood not heal up⬩] at 50, Newbuary Boy at 57:10.⬩[68] As already noted, the Roanoke customs register recorded the entry of eighty Negroes from Africa in 1786 aboard the brig *Camden.* The total cost of that special consignment for the Lake Company came to ⬩2,844, or only around ⬩35 per slave, but may not have reflected the level of prices on the open market. The second consignment for the company in 1787 cost ⬩7,000, or ⬩100 per slave.[69]

Early in the century John Brickell reported that the planters in North Carolina carefully preserved ⬩the Gold and Silver Coin of all Nations,⬩ which circulated in the colony ⬩to buy Negroes with in the Islands and other Places.⬩[70] But a chronic shortage of currency, despite the issuance of paper currency in 1729, 1735, 1748, 1754, 1760, and 1761, hampered development in North Carolina and inhibited planters from buying slaves at reasonable rates.[71] To ease the situation, West Indian slave traders offered six- to nine-month credits to potential buyers.[72]

With the imposition of duties according to age in 1787, the duty registers included the ages of the Negroes imported as well as the names of owners of individual slaves who entered but were not for sale. A few Negroes, for example, had been sent to Charleston to learn trades. A note to the entry of the sloop *Charlotte* to Roanoke on June 17, 1788, stated: ⬩4 Negroes for sale, 5 Negroes for exportation.⬩ Interestingly, a note attached to the entry of the schooner *Kitty & Comfort* into Beaufort on August 9, 1788, referred to ⬩5 Negroes⬩ with ⬩sundry household furniture⬩ who ⬩moved with their familys to become citizens of this state.⬩ It did not indicate how many persons comprised the party.[73]

The slave trade was too small to support the existence of specialized slave merchants, so those who imported slaves into North Carolina were general merchants.[74] Among the prominent merchants at Wilmington who engaged in the slave trade in the third quarter of the eighteenth century were Frederick Gregg, John Burgwin, and Cornelius Harnett,[75] while at New Bern Samuel Cornell and Edward Batchelor were ⬩of particular prominence.⬩[76] Some of the importers of slaves also owned the vessels in which blacks were carried and acted as masters of those vessels. They included William Bull, Yelverton Fowkes, Daniel Robins, and Robert Spears in the 1770s and John Forster in the 1780s.[77]

The record of the number of slaves imported into North Carolina is still incomplete but, fragmentary as the information remains, it nevertheless reveals a small but steady flow of trade during the eighteenth century. Apart from the periods of war in the 1740s and 1757-1761, slaves arrived almost every year between 1720 and 1775. After the Revolution the trade revived and continued until 1790, when it appears to have ceased. Slaves were brought from both other mainland colonies and the West Indies, but few came directly from West Africa.

TABLE 10

The initiative for the dispatch of Negroes to North Carolina lay in the hands of merchants

in New England, New York, Charleston, and the West Indies, notably Barbados and Jamaica, rather than in North Carolina. Slaves came as part of mixed cargoes, which were sent to North Carolina in payment for the naval stores that found a market in the mainland colonies and the West Indies. Those imports provided a relatively minor component of the increase in the black population of North Carolina in the course of the eighteenth century.

In sum, this article offers evidence for the import of 3,236 Negroes by sea, with almost half coming from the West Indies (see table 10). In addition, imports included a number of ‘parcels’ the sizes of which are unknown. Because of the considerable gaps in the data, table 10 presents only a minimum figure, which is nonetheless higher than that previously available; the true figure may be substantially higher. Nor does table 10 necessarily represent the relative importance of the other American mainland colonies and the West Indies as sources of slaves, though it is unlikely that the direct imports from West Africa were much higher. In that respect the experience of North Carolina in the Atlantic slave trade differs from that of the neighboring colonies. The import of slaves from West Africa was much smaller than that into South Carolina and Virginia. In consequence British merchants did not play as conspicuous a part in North Carolina’s slave trade as they did in other colonies’. North Carolina merchants lacked sufficient capital, suitable shipping, and appropriate expertise to engage in the direct slave trade with West Africa. Although North Carolina imported fewer slaves than other mainland colonies, future discussions of the American slave trade will need nonetheless to take into account the seaborne transport of Negroes to North Carolina.

APPENDIX 1

APPENDIX 2

APPENDIX 3

APPENDIX 4

APPENDIX 5

Footnotes

[*] Mr. Minchinton is professor emeritus, University of Exeter, Exeter, England. He wishes to acknowledge the assistance and counsel of Dr. Wilson Angley, Dr. Robert J. Cain, and Susan M. Trimble of the North Carolina Office of Archives and History in the preparation of this article.

[1] For surveys of the literature, see Paul E. Lovejoy, ‘The Volume of the Atlantic Slave Trade: A Synthesis,’ *Journal of African History* 23, no. 4 (1982): 473-501, and Paul E. Lovejoy, ‘The Impact of the Atlantic Slave Trade on Africa: A Review of the Literature,’ *Journal of African History* 30, no. 3 (1989): 365-394. For individual colonies, see Jay Coughtry, *The Notorious Triangle: Rhode Island and the African Slave Trade, 1700-1807* (Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1981); James G. Lydon, ‘New York and the Slave Trade, 1700 to 1774,’ *William and Mary Quarterly,* 3d ser., 35 (April 1978): 375-394; Darold D. Wax, ‘Negro Imports into Pennsylvania, 1720-1766,’ *Pennsylvania History* 32 (July 1965): 254-287; Darold D. Wax, ‘Black Immigrants: The Slave Trade in Colonial Maryland,’ *Maryland Historical Magazine* 73 (Spring 1978): 30-45; Walter E. Minchinton, Celia King, and Peter Waite, eds., *Virginia Slave-Trade Statistics, 1698-1775* (Richmond: Virginia State Library, 1984); W. Robert Higgins, ‘The Geographical Origins of Negro Slaves in Colonial South Carolina,’ *South Atlantic Quarterly* 70 (Winter 1971): 34-47; and Darold D. Wax, ‘‘New Negroes Are Always in Demand’: The Slave Trade in Eighteenth-Century Georgia,’ *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 68 (April 1984): 193-220.

[2] John Spencer Bassett, *Slavery and Servitude in the Colony of North Carolina* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1896), 7; Elizabeth Donnan, ed., *Documents Illustrative of the History of the Slave Trade to America,* 4 vols. (Washington, D.C.: Carnegie Institution, 1930-1935), 4:235-239.

[3] James A. Rawley, *The Transatlantic Slave Trade* (New York: W. W. Norton, 1981), esp. pp. 408-410; Philip D. Curtin, *The Atlantic Slave Trade: A Census* (Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1969), 145; Roger Anstey, *The Atlantic Slave Trade and British Abolition, 1760-1810* (Atlantic Highlands, N.J.: Humanities Press, 1975).

[4] Charles Christopher Crittenden, *The Commerce of North Carolina, 1763-1789* (New

Haven: Yale University Press, 1936), 81; Harry Roy Merrens, *Colonial North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century*: *A Study in Historical Geography* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1964), 79.

[5] Crittenden, *Commerce of North Carolina,* chap. 1, ⬚Treacherous Waters.⬚

[6] See Roger C. Jones, comp., *Guide to North Carolina Newspapers on Microfilm,* 6th ed. (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, 1984), 62-64. In addition nine previously unknown issues from the 1780s were copied for the British Records Collection, State Archives, Division of Archives and History, Raleigh.

[7] Crittenden, *Commerce of North Carolina,* 41-42. New Bern was included in the Port Bath district until about 1730.

[8] See Ports, broken series, Port Bath (1761-1794), Port Beaufort (1760-1790), Port Brunswick (1765-1790), Port Currituck (1783-1789), and Port Roanoke (1682-1806), Treasurer⬚s and Comptroller⬚s Papers, State Archives; Port of Roanoke Records, 1771-1776, James Iredell Papers, Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

[9] For a discussion of Board of Customs and Excise, America, 1768-1773 (CUST 16/1), Public Record Office, London, see James F. Shepherd and Gary M. Walton, *Shipping, Maritime Trade*, *and the Economic Development of Colonial North America* (Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1972).

[10] For a discussion of the naval office shipping lists for the West Indies, see Walter E. Minchinton, *Naval Office Shipping Lists for Jamaica, 1683-1818* (Wakefield, Yorkshire, England: Microform Academic Publishers, 1977), and Walter E. Minchinton and Peter Waite, *The Naval Office Shipping Lists for the West Indies, 1678-1825 (excluding Jamaica)* (Wakefield, Yorkshire, England: Microform Academic Publishers, 1981).

[11] The South Carolina duty books (Journals A and B, Records of the Public Treasurers, 1725-1776, South Carolina Department of Archives and History, Columbia) include references to slaves exported to (and imported from) North Carolina. The records, however, only note the duty paid, and it is not possible from that information to list accurately the number of Negroes involved nor the vessels on which they were carried.

[12] Peter H. Wood, *Black Majority: Negroes in Colonial South Carolina from 1670 through the Stono Rebellion* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1974), table 1, p. 144; Jeffrey J. Crow, *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina* (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, 1977), 4.

[13] Hugh T. Lefler and Albert Ray Newsome, *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State,* 3d ed. (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1973), 61, 73-75. Before the Revolution, North Carolina was one of four colonies⬚the others being New Hampshire, Delaware, and Connecticut⬚that did not impose duties on the import of slaves. Rawley, *Transatlantic Slave Trade,* 316.

[14] Donnan, *Documents Illustrative of the Slave Trade* 2:48. Earlier in the same document Bennett stated that about thirty-six years previously a ship had brought approximately 125 slaves from Calabar, nearly half of whom were disposed of at Bermuda and the rest

reshipped for Carolina and Virginia, but where in Carolina is not stated.

[15] See, for example, records of 311 Negroes listed as headrights between 1670 and 1697 in the Albemarle Book of Warrants and Surveys, 1681-1706, Secretary of State Records, State Archives. Caroline Whitley and Susan Trimble have compiled a list of 651 Negro headrights from various sources between 1663 and 1744. The list is in the files of the Colonial Records Branch, Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History.

[16] Colonial Office (CO) 5/1441, fol. 262, Public Record Office; Certificate of Clearance, Ports, Treasurer►s and Comptroller►s Papers.

[17] Pollock Letter Book (1707-1761), Thomas Pollock Papers, Private Collections, State Archives. Still other references to slaves arriving in North Carolina in that period, including at least one slave shipped from Bermuda, appear in Mattie Erma Edwards Parker, William S. Price, Jr., and Robert J. Cain, eds., *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series],* 8 vols. to date (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, 1963►), 4:359, 364-365, 5:82, 6:209, 260-261, 381, 7:26, 89, 269, 482.

[18] Table 1 indicates that Negroes were shipped to North Carolina from Charleston at least as early as 1724, whereas W. Robert Higgins states that ►blacks were first transshipped to North Carolina through Charleston in 1742.► Higgins, ►Geographical Origins of Negro Slaves,► 47.

[19] William L. Saunders, ed., *The Colonial Records of North Carolina,* 10 vols. (Raleigh: State of North Carolina, 1886-1890), 3:430. Burrington added that as a result, North Carolinians had ►to buy...the refuse refractory and distemper►d Negroes, Brought from other Governments.►

[20] Wood, *Black Majority*, 308-326; Crow, *Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina,* 22-23; Lefler and Newsome, *North Carolina,* 166.

[21] Journals A and B, Records of the Public Treasurers, 1725-1776, South Carolina.

[22] English Manuscript 517, fol. 1, John Rylands University Library, Manchester, England.

[23] In 1765 Richard Scott of New Bern wrote to Bernard Parkinson asking him to settle various accounts for him in St. Kitts and to purchase slaves, rum, and sugar with the money collected. Barbara T. Cain, Ellen Z. McGrew, and Charles E. Morris, eds., *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives,* 3d ed. (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, 1981), 245.

[24] The distance from Charleston bar to Cape Fear was sixty leagues, which was frequently run in twenty hours.

[25] Saunders, *Colonial Records* 9:279.

[26] The statement in Crittenden, *Commerce of North Carolina,* 81, that 125 Negroes were brought to Port Brunswick during the year ending April 24, 1775, appears to be incorrect.

[27] *Commerce of Rhode Island, 1726-1800,* 2 vols. (Boston: Massachusetts Historical Society, 7th ser., 9-10, 1914), 1:414. For a discussion of Lopez's role in North Carolina trade, see Virginia Bever Platt, "Tar, Staves, and New England Rum: The Trade of Aaron Lopez of Newport, Rhode Island, with Colonial North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review* 48 (January 1971): 1-22.

[28] *North-Carolina Gazette* (New Bern), January 13, 1775.

[29] Earlier in 1768 a twenty-five-ton sloop had entered Beaufort from Africa; in 1769 a twenty-ton sloop had cleared Beaufort for Africa and returned with thirty-six Negroes; and in 1772 two vessels, a sloop and a topsail schooner totaling 120 tons, had cleared Brunswick for Africa, and a twenty-five-ton sloop had entered there from Africa. CUST 16/1.

[30] For Maryland, Darold Wax concluded that the differences between the Board of Customs and Excise (CUST 16/1) returns and the information obtained from other sources were not serious. Wax, "Slave Trade in Colonial Maryland," 44.

[31] "An Abstract of the Shipping & Tonnage & number of negroes Enter'd in North Carolina at a medium of 7 years ending ye 1 Jan^{ry} 1755," Saunders, *Colonial Records* 5:314.

[32] The consolidated figure of 198 is further corroborated by the following sources: Add. MSS 15485, fol. 25, British Library, London, which showed 28 Negroes imported into North Carolina between January 5, 1768, and January 5, 1769; and Admiralty (ADM) 7/492, Public Record Office, which for the same period reported 14 Negroes imported into Port Roanoke, 96 into Port Beaufort, and 60 into Brunswick—a total of 198. Copies of those documents are in the British Records Collection in the State Archives.

[33] Bassett, *Slavery and Servitude,* 24; Marvin L. Michael Kay and Lorin Lee Cary, "A Demographic Analysis of Colonial North Carolina with Special Emphasis upon the Slave and Black Populations," in *Black Americans in North Carolina and the South,* ed. Jeffrey J. Crow and Flora J. Hatley (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1984), 81.

[34] Crittenden, *Commerce of North Carolina,* 42-44.

[35] Merrens, *Colonial North Carolina,* 79, 226*n*.

[36] Kay and Cary, "Demographic Analysis of Colonial North Carolina," 81.

[37] See Merrens's map of Negro taxables in 1767, *Colonial North Carolina,* 79, which shows that Negroes made up 61 to 80 percent of the taxables in Chowan and Perquimans counties and more than 81 percent of the taxables in Brunswick County. Kay and Cary estimate the total population of North Carolina in 1767 at 165,000, of whom 41,000 were blacks. Kay and Cary, "Demographic Analysis of North Carolina," 73. The 1790 census reported a total population of 393,751 in North Carolina, including 100,572 slaves. Evarts B. Greene and Virginia D. Harrington, *American Population before the Federal Census of 1790* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1932), 160.

[38] Saunders, *Colonial Records* 7:199; Crittenden, *Commerce of North Carolina,* 117.

[39] *South Carolina Gazette* (Charleston), May 31, 1770. See Arthur M. Schlesinger, *The Colonial Merchants and the American Revolution, 1763-1776* (1918; reprint, New York: Facsimile Library, 1939), 208-209; Leila Sellers, *Charleston Business on the Eve of the American Revolution* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1934), 218; and Lefler and Newsome, *North Carolina,* 199.

[40] Saunders, *Colonial Records* 8:496; Crittenden, *Commerce of North Carolina,* 117.

[41] Saunders, *Colonial Records* 9:1026, 1046.

[42] According to the Port Brunswick register, five Negroes were imported from Grenada in the sloop *Three Marys,* owned by Harold Blackmore, in 1774 (see appendix 2); Saunders, *Colonial Records* 9:1098.

[43] Saunders, *Colonial Records* 9:1099, 1113.

[44] *North-Carolina Gazette*, January 13, 1775. According to the registers for Port Brunswick and Port Roanoke, nine Negroes were imported from Charleston on March 2, two from Hispaniola on March 31, and one from Dominica on April 12, 1775. See appendix 2.

[45] Saunders, *Colonial Records* 9:1150-1151, 1171, 1222, 1266, 10:24; Donnan, *Documents Illustrative of the Slave Trade* 4:239.

[46] *Young v. Walker,* Mixed Case Files, box 43, Civil Cases, 1790-1860, United States Circuit Court, Raleigh Division, North Carolina Eastern District, Records of District Courts of the United States, Record Group 21, National Archives Atlanta Branch, East Point, Ga. (microfilm, State Archives); *Norwich* (Conn.) *Packet,* January 23, 1781.

[47] Virginia made slave importations illegal in 1778, Massachusetts and Pennsylvania in 1780, Maryland in 1783, New Jersey in 1786, and South Carolina in 1787.

[48] A member of the South Carolina Senate was reported in the *Charleston Morning Post,* March 23, 1787, as stating that ﾀa vessel had recently arrived at North Carolina, with 100 slaves, who were intended to be sent here [South Carolina].ﾀ The final destination of that consignment has not been traced. Donnan, *Documents Illustrative of the Slave Trade* 4:492.

[49] In May or June 1787 a cargo of slaves was imported into Roanoke by Henry Hill and Thomas Fitt. Walter Clark, ed., *The State Records of North Carolina,* 16 vols. (11-26) (Raleigh: State of North Carolina, 1895-1906), 21:82. That vessel may have been the *Jennett* that entered Roanoke on June 1, 1787, with eighty-one Negroes from Africa. See appendix 3.

[50] William S. Tarlton, *Somerset Place and Its Restoration* (Raleigh: Division of State Parks, Department of Conservation and Development, 1954), 6-7.

[51] Account book of Josiah Collins, Nathaniel Allen, and Samuel Dickinson, equal copartners in sundry tracts of land in Tyrrell County, 1786-1790, Anne S. Graham

Collection (microfilm), Private Collections. Donnan notes that Josiah Collins sent a vessel to Africa for slaves in 1785 and adds ﬁbut they probably were not intended for North Carolina,ﬂ which is not correct. Donnan, *Documents Illustrative of the Slave Trade* 4:240*n.*

[52] Clark, *State Records* 24:792-794.

[53] Clark, *State Records* 25:80. James Rawleyﬁs statement in *Transatlantic Slave Trade,* 410, that North Carolina prohibited the importation of slaves in 1786, reopened the trade in 1790, and brought the legal trade to an end in 1794 appears to be in error.

[54] *Laws of North Carolina, 1794,* c. 2; *N.C. Laws, 1795,* c. 444. In 1795 settlers from the West Indies, the Bahamas, or any of the French, Dutch, or Spanish plantations were forbidden to bring Negroes into the state under penalty of a one-hundred-pound fine for every imported Negro over fifteen years of age. See Donnan, *Documents Illustrative of the Slave Trade* 4:240n. In 1798 when a shipload of Saint-Domingue Negroes arrived in Charleston and was refused admittance, Governor Samuel Ashe of North Carolina ﬁissued a proclamation in alarm calling upon the people and the officers of the State to prevent a clandestine entry at some North Carolina seaport or inlet where a landing might easily have been affected.ﬂ Guion Griffis Johnson, *Ante-bellum North Carolina: A Social History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1937), 471. For the action taken by the people of Wilmington in 1803 when a vessel bearing Negroes from Guadeloupe arrived, see *Raleigh Register,* February 15, 1803.

[55] For details see appendix 4. Recalcitrant slaves were also banished. See, for example, Parker, Price, and Cain, *Colonial Records [Second Series]* 2:364, 412. In 1759 an act was passed in Virginia providing for a duty to be levied on all slaves imported into the colony from Maryland, North Carolina, or any other place in America. Effective until April 20, 1767, the act was renewed in 1766 for three years and in 1768 again for three years. Donnan, *Documents Illustrative of the Slave Trade* 4:144.

[56] Alice Barnwell Keith, William H. Masterson, and David T. Morgan, eds., *The John Gray Blount Papers,* 4 vols. (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, 1952-1982), 1:31, 2:253.

[57] Details of those exports are set out in appendix 4.

[58] The *Adventure* of New York (ten tons) made successive voyages in 1723, 1724, and 1725; the *John & Mary* of New York (ten tons) made four voyages in 1726, 1727, and 1728 (twice), and a fifteen-ton vessel of the same name carried slaves from New York to North Carolina in 1732, 1733 (twice), and 1734; the sloop *Mary* of New York (ten tons) made one voyage in 1729 and two in 1730; and the twenty-ton sloop *Thomas & Tryal* of North Carolina made two voyages, in 1739 and 1741.

[59] The schooner *Charming Peggy* (fifty tons), 1766, 1768; brigantine *Orton* (forty-five tons), 1754 twice; schooner *Polly* (seventy tons), 1764 twice; brig *Tryon* (seventy tons), 1765 twice; and sloop *Two Friends* (fifty tons), 1764 twice, all of Brunswick and coming from Jamaica; and the sloop *William* (thirty-five tons), 1754 and 1755, of Kingston, Jamaica, and coming from thence. In addition, the schooner *Sally & Betsey* and the brig *Sally & Betty* (both forty-five tons, built in North Carolina in 1763), which made voyages

from Kingston in 1765 and 1767, were probably the same vessel.

[60] The sloop *Nancy* (forty-five tons) from Antigua in 1772 (twice) and 1773 and the sloop *Francis* (forty tons) in 1773 and 1774, both to Roanoke; and the sloop *Three Marys* (forty tons) and brig *Ranger* (fifty tons) from Jamaica, both of which made two voyages to Brunswick in 1774.

[61] The schooner *Wilmington Packet* (30 tons) of Charleston made seven voyages from Charleston in 1784, 1785 (twice), 1787, and 1788 (three times); the schooner *William* (75/15 tons), also of Charleston, brought Negroes from thence on seven occasions (1786, 1787, and five voyages in 1788); the sloop *Little Peggy* (55 tons) of Jamaica brought slaves, usually from Jamaica, on five voyages (twice in 1788 and three times in 1789); and the sloop *Polly* (104 tons) of Montego Bay, Jamaica, brought Negroes from thence in 1787 and twice in 1788. The schooner *Hope* (70 tons) of Wilmington brought slaves from Jamaica in 1786 and 1787 and was then replaced by the schooner *New Hope* (130 tons), registered in Montego Bay, which carried Negroes to Brunswick in 1788 and twice in 1789. Eight other vessels made two voyages each during those years: as already mentioned, the brig *Camden* (80 tons) from Africa to Roanoke in 1786 and 1787; brigantine *Friendship* (30/60 tons) of Turtola, twice in 1785 to Brunswick, once from the Bahamas and once from New York; ship *Jane* (150 tons) of Kingston, 1786 and 1787 from the West Indies to Brunswick; sloop *Kitty & Comfort* (28 tons) in 1788 and 1789 and schooner *Quash Platter* (45 tons) twice in 1787, both from Maryland to Beaufort; the sloop *Polly* (30 tons) twice in 1787 from Indian River, Del., to Roanoke; the brig *Robert* (85 tons) twice in 1787 from Jamaica to Brunswick; and the sloop *Sally* (20 tons) in 1786 and 1787 from Delaware to Beaufort and to Currituck.

[62] Of the 229 vessels built between 1710 and 1739 that conducted trade with North Carolina, only 38 had been built there. Joseph A. Goldenberg, *Shipbuilding in Colonial America* (Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1975), 52. See also Charles Christopher Crittenden, ‘Ships and Shipping in North Carolina, 1763-1789,’ *North Carolina Historical* Review 8 (January 1931): 1-13.

[63] Goldenberg, *Shipbuilding in Colonial America,* 79.

[64] See, for example, Jonathan Mountfort to Capt. John Worley, May 5, 1713, *North Carolina Historical and Genealogical Register* 2 (January 1901): 160, regarding the price of Negroes in Boston.

[65] Saunders, *Colonial Records* 2:260-261, 288, 310. Urmston continued: ‘here is no living without servants there are none to be hired of any colour and none of the black kind to be sold good for anything under 50 or 60’.’ In 1717 and 1718 he again wrote, insisting that he could not remain in North Carolina without two field workers and a domestic servant.

[66] See, for example, entries for July 15, 1715, May 28, 1717, and March 7, 1718/9, Pollock Letter Book, Pollock Papers.

[67] See, for example, *North Carolina Magazine* (New Bern), August 3-September 14, 1764; *Cape-Fear Mercury* (Wilmington), May 18, 1774; *North-Carolina Gazette* January 13, 1775. For references to notices of slaves’ being imported during the 1780s, see Alan D. Watson, *An Index to North Carolina Newspapers, 1784-1789* (Raleigh: Division

of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, 1992).

[68] *Commerce of Rhode Island* 1:414.

[69] See appendix 3 and above, p. 17.

[70] John Brickell, *The Natural History of North-Carolina* (Dublin: printed by James Carson, 1737), 45, 272.

[71] A. Roger Ekirch, *Poor Carolina: Politics and Society in Colonial North Carolina, 1729-1776* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1981), 11, 14. Ekirch stated that the issuance of paper currency prevented North Carolina merchants from engaging directly in the Atlantic slave trade, but that assertion is doubtful. Virginia merchants were also unable to participate directly in the slave trade with West Africa. See Susan Westbury, Analyzing a Regional Slave Trade: The West Indies and Virginia, 1698-1775, *Slavery and Abolition* 7, no. 3 (1986): 241-256.

[72] Jacob M. Price, Credit in the Slave Trade and Plantation Economies, in *Slavery and the Rise of the Atlantic System,* ed. Barbara L. Solow (Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1991).

[73] See appendix 3.

[74] Crittenden, *Commerce of North Carolina,* 98-99.

[75] Crittenden, *Commerce of North Carolina,* 96n. Frederick Gregg possessed town lots, residences, stores, stocks of goods, and wharves, all in Wilmington; a house and lots in Campbellton; and plantations, sawmills, a gristmill, periaugers (small canoelike vessels), canoes, and several oceangoing vessels. He was a Loyalist who left North Carolina in 1777. Cornelius Harnett (1723-1781) was a whig leader. Crittenden, *Commerce of North Carolina,* 110, 142. See also Robert D. W. Connor, *Cornelius Harnett: An Essay in North Carolina History* (Raleigh: Edwards and Broughton, 1909).

[76] Crittenden, *Commerce of North Carolina,* 97. Samuel Cornell was a Loyalist (p. 142).

[77] See appendix 2.

---

urces

Colonial Records Project Home Page | Subjects Home Page

North Carolina:

Entry Location	Year	Ship Name	Voyage	Embarked	Arrived
Roanoke (Edenton)	1702	*Anne*	Africa>Virginia (64)	7	1
Unknown	1755	*Thomas and Martha* #90370	Windward Coast	230	197
Unknown	1759	*Hannah* #90787	Windward Coast	301	258
Unknown	1760	*Grenville* #77714	St. Louis	230	197
Unknown	1761	*Grenville* #77759	St. Louis	230	197
Unknown	1766	*Nancy* #75900	Gambia>Grenada	169	150
Unknown	1767	*Squirrel*	Africa	250	208
Unknown	1768	*Harlequin #91413*	Sierra Leone	148	131
Beaufort	1769	*NN*	Africa		36
Unknown	1770	*Harlequin* #24668	Africa>St. Kitts	250	208
Brunswick	1771	*NN*	Africa		7
Unknown	1773	*New Market* #24720	Africa>South Carolina	149	“a parcel”
New Bern	1774	*Hope*	Africa		80
Brunswick	1784	*John*	Africa>Charleston		25
Brunswick	1784	W*ilmington*	Africa>South Carolina		40
Roanoke (Edenton)	1787	*Camden*	Africa		70
Roanoke (Edenton)	1787	*Camden*	Africa		80
Roanoke	1787	*Jenett* #36530	Africa	72	81
Unknown	1807	*Alcide* (a) *Alcade* #90370	Windward Coast	230	197
		Africa	70		

Legacies of Slavery

A Resource Book for Managers of Sites and Itineraries of Memory

Published in 2018 by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
7, place de Fontenoy, 75352 Paris 07 SP, France

© UNESCO 2018

ISBN: 978-92-3-100277-9

Original title: *Héritages de l'esclavage : un guide pour les gestionnaires des sites et itinéraires de mémoire*
Published in 2018 by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

This publication is available in Open Access under the Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 IGO (CC-BY-SA 3.0 IGO) license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/igo/). By using the content of this publication, the users accept to be bound by the terms of use of the UNESCO Open Access Repository (http://www.unesco.org/open-access/terms-use-ccbysa-en).

The designations employed and the presentation of material throughout this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of UNESCO concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

The ideas and opinions expressed in this publication are those of the authors; they are not necessarily those of UNESCO and do not commit the Organization.

Cover design by Florence Marthe and inspired by the work of the architect Rodney Leon, The Ark of Return - Permanent Memorial to Honour the Victims of Slavery and the Transatlantic Slave Trade.

Designed and printed by UNESCO.

Printed in France

Acknowledgements

This Guide is the result of a collective effort that brought together historians, specialists of memory routes and managers of historical sites. It was prepared within the Social and Human Sciences Sector, in the Policies and Programmes Division, the History and memory for Dialogue Section, under the supervision of Ali Moussa Iye, Chief of Section and coordinator of the Slave Route Project: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage. We would like to thank the members of the International Scientific Committee for the Slave Route Project and all those who have supported us in the development, revision and updating of this publication, and especially the following:

< Ms Nelly Schmidt, Research Director at the French National Centre for Scientific Research (CNRS), University Paris IV-Sorbonne, Chair of the International Scientific Committee for the Slave Route Project: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage, and Ms Monique Couratier, editor of the French version.

< All of the institutions cited, the participants of the conferences held in Brasilia in 2012, and the following consultants for their valuable assistance in shaping this book:

< Mr Charles Akibode

< Ms Solange Cristina Virginio Barbosa

< Mr Sudel Fuma[1]

< Mr Juan Jésus Guanche Perez

< Mr Peter Hanes

< Mr Philippe Pichot

UNESCO's Staff: Mr Emile Glele, Ms Elia Mompontet-Zabala, Mr Marc Extrana, Ms Mimouna Abderrahmane and Ms Alana Castro de Azevedo for their rigorous follow-up.

1 The UNESCO Slave Route Project wishes to pay tribute to Mr Su[illegible] who passed away on 12 July and was the Director of the UNESCO Chair in Intercultural Relations and Learning University of La Réunion, France.

SLAVE TRADE AND SLAVERY ROUTES

Sugar, coffee, cotton, tobacco
Cheap jewellery etc., weapons
Trans-Atlantic slave trade
Trans-Saharan slave trade
Indian Ocean slave trade
European or American slave-ship port
Large slave-trade port in Africa
Sorting and distribution centre
Raiding zone
Slave import zone
BOBANGI (Supply source of the trans-Atlantic slave trade)
Percentage of deported slaves

BENIN and GHANA are current designations of areas called differently at the time of the Slave Trade

THE SLAVE TRADE AND THE POPULATION OF THE AFRICAN CONTINENT

Aggregate number of deportees from the 8th to the middle of the 19th century for all slave trades: **24 million** at least.

Total African population in the middle of the 19th century: **100 million**

Estimated total size that the African population would have reached in the middle of the19th century in the absence of any slave trade: **200 million**

Liverpool, London, Bristol, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Copenhagen, Nantes, Bordeaux, Venice, Genoa, Rome, Palermo, Istanbul, Lisbon, Seville, Azores Islands, Canary Islands, Ouargla, Tripoli, Alexandria, Marzuq, Aswan, Basra, Karachi, Goa, Nagasaki, Canton, Macao, Malaka, Mexico, Veracruz, JAMAICA, CUBA, PUERTO RICO, Santo Domingo, Charleston, Cartagena, Cape Verde Islands, GORÉE Island, Timbuktu, Ouidah, Elmina, Accra, Lagos, Calabar, Slave Coast, Cabinda, Luanda, Zabid, Aden, SOCOTRA, Mombassa, ZANZIBAR, Tamatave, Quelimane, MADAGASCAR, MAURITIUS, RÉUNION Island (Bourbon), Robben Island, Pernambuco, Bahia, Rio de Janeiro, Montevideo, Buenos Aires, Valparaiso, EQUATOR, ATLANTIC OCEAN, INDIAN OCEAN, Modern Trading Posts, BAMBARA, ASHANTI, GHANA, BENIN, YORUBA, HAUSA, BOBANGI, LOANGO, KONGO, NDONGO, LUNDA, MBUNDU, OVIMBUNDU, MAKUA

%10 %40 %40 %10

© UNESCO 2006, J. HARRIS (USA)

TRANSPORT OF SLAVES TO THE CREOLE ISLANDS FROM THE 18th TO THE 19th CENTURY IN THE SOUTH-WEST INDIAN OCEAN

Pemba, Zanzibar, Kilwa, TANZANIA, MOZAMBIQUE, Mozambique Island, Quelimane, Beira, Inhambane, Mainirano, Morondava, MADAGASCAR, Saint-Augustin Bay, Fort Dauphin, Antongil Bay, Foulpointe, Comoros, Cap d'Ambre, Seychelles 12 000, Mauritius 822 806, Reunion 538 220, INDIAN OCEAN, From south-east Asia

Size of slave population: 650 000, 500 000, 300 000, 100 000, 10 000

Size of slave population removed in the period 1848-1690
Size of slave population unloaded in the period 1848-1690
Slave trade departure points
Slave transport routes
Slavery in Mauritius lasted from 1725 to 1835

© UNESCO, Sudel Fuma

DEPORTATION FLOWS

15th16-th centuries

CARIBBEAN ISLANDS, Gorée, SENEGAMBIA, Pernambuco, Bahia, 400 000, 30 000, 550 000, 100 000, 70 000, 100 000

17th century

Jamestown, CARIBBEAN ISLANDS, GUADELOUPE REVOLT, 1656, Gorée, SENEGAMBIA, GHANA, KONGO, Pernambuco, Bahia, 1 700 000, 700 000, 1 300 000, 100 000

18th century

VIRGINIA, SANTO DOMINGO 1791, CARIBBEAN ISLANDS, GUADELOUPE 1735, 7 000 000, Gorée, 700 000, 200 000, GUINEA, Ouidah, Elmina, Calabar, KONGO, Cabinda, Luanda, ANGOLA, Zanzibar, 200 000, Bahia, Rio de Janeiro, Montevideo, Buenos-Aires

19th century

SANTO DOMINGO, CARIBBEAN ISLANDS, MOROCCO, 100 000, 1 900 000, Gorée, GUINEA, Ouidah, Elmina, Calabar, KONGO, Cabinda, Luanda, ANGOLA, Zanzibar, Kilwa, Ilbo, 100 000, BAHIA REVOLTS (1807 AND 1835), ABOLITION IN BRAZIL, 1 900 000, Rio de Janeiro, Lourenço-Marques, Inhambane, Montevideo, Buenos-Aires, 407 000

© UNESCO, Nancy, François

© UNESCO 2014 (CLD2014-WS/6 – CLD 1457.14)

Contents

1. ANALYSIS AND GUIDANCE

Introduction 1

An ethical project 1

From a duty to remember… to the right to History 2

I. A GUIDE FOR MANAGERS OF MEMORIAL SITES AND ROUTES 5

Ambitious objectives 6

Issues arising 7

A methodology to be built 9

II. MEMORY POLICIES: IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK FOR THE PROMOTION OF MEMORIAL HERITAGE 11

Background 12

Challenges 12

Examples 13

Lessons learned 17

III. INVENTORIES: A NECESSARY STEP FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF MEMORIAL HERITAGE LINKED TO SLAVERY 19

Background 20

Objectives 20

Adoption of a typology 21

Lessons learned 22

IV. ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT OF THE SITES 25

Background 26

Challenges 26

Examples 26

Lessons learned 28

V. DEVELOPING PARTNERSHIPS 31

Background 32

Challenges 32

Examples 32

Lessons learned 33

VI. MEMORY NETWORKS AND ROUTES 35

Background 36

Challenges 36

Examples 36

Lessons learned 38

VII. NEW MEMORIAL SITES 41

Background 42

Challenges 42

Examples 43

Lessons learned 43

VIII. GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS 45

2. EXPERIENCE AND PRACTICES

I - INVENTORIES 51

Preamble 53

Fact Sheet 1: *Inventory of the memorial heritage in West African countries* 54

Fact Sheet 2: *Inventory of the memorial heritage in Portuguese-speaking African countries* 56

Fact Sheet 3: *Inventory of the memorial heritage of Mauritius and Rodrigues* 58

Fact sheet 4 (1) : *Inventory of the memorial heritage in France* 60

Fact sheet 4 (2) : *Inventory of the memorial heritage in France* 64

Fact Sheet 5: *Inventory of the memorial heritage in Cuba* 66

Fact Sheet 6: *Association of African American Museums, United States* 70

Fact Sheet 7: *Inventory of sites of African Canadian memory, Canada* 72

II - HISTORICAL AND MEMORIAL SITES 77

Fact Sheet 8: *Ouidah Museum of History, Ouidah, Benin* 78

Fact Sheet 9: *The House of Slaves, Island of Gorée, Senegal* 80

Fact Sheet 10: *Elmina Castle, Ghana* 83

Fact Sheet 11: *Slavery Memorial Garden, Mozambique Island, Mozambique* 85

Fact Sheet 12: *Historic Centre of Ribeira Grande de Santiago, Cidade Velha, Cabo Verde* 87

Fact Sheet 13: *Citadelle Laferrière, Haiti* 90

Fact Sheet 14: *National Pantheon Museum of Haiti (MUPANAH), Haiti* 93

Fact Sheet 15: *Ogier-Fombrun Museum, Montrouis, Haiti* 95

Fact Sheet 16: *"The Slave Route: Traces-memories in Guadeloupe" Itinerary, Guadeloupe, France* 98

Fact Sheet 17: *National Slave Route Museum,* 100

Fact Sheet 18: *Historic Centre of Salvador de Bahia, Brazil* 102

Fact Sheet 19: *Historical and Archaeological Trail Celebrating African Heritage, Brazil* 104

Fact Sheet 20: *Fazenda Machadinha, Quissamã, Brazil* 106

Fact Sheet 21: *Afro-Brazilian Tour, Brazil* 108

Fact Sheet 22: *Route of Freedom, Brazil* 111

Fact Sheet 23: *Ribeira Valley Quilombola Tour, Brazil* 113

Fact Sheet 24: *Quilombo dos Palmares Memorial Park, Brazil* 114

Fact Sheet 25: *Museum of the Jesuit Estancia of Alta Gracia and the Residence of Viceroy Liniers, Argentina* 117

Fact Sheet 26: *Afro-Peruvian Museum of Zaña, Peru* 120

Fact Sheet 27: *The Itinerary of memory: the Slave Route in Réunion's Saint-Paul circuit, La Réunion, France* 123

Fact Sheet 28: *Steles, Memory and Slavery Network in the Indian Ocean, La Réunion, France* 125

Fact Sheet 29: *Villèle History Museum, La Réunion, France* 127

Fact Sheet 30: *The Frederick Douglass National Historic Site, Washington DC, United States* 131

Fact Sheet 31: *The Carter Godwin Woodson Home National Historic Site, Washington DC, United States* 133

Fact Sheet 32: *African American Civil War Memorial and Museum, Washington DC, United States* 135

Fact Sheet 33: *Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture, New York, NY, United States* 137

Fact Sheet 34: *African Burial Ground National Monument, New York, NY, United States* 139

Fact Sheet 35: *Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor, North and South Carolina, Florida, Georgia, United States* 141

Fact Sheet 36: *National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom, United States* 143

Fact Sheet 37: *Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Virginia, United States* 146

Fact Sheet 38: *Monticello, Thomas Jefferson's House, Charlottesville, Virginia, United States* 148

Fact Sheet 39: *Lisbon, an African city - memorial itineraries and sites of the African presence, Portugal* 152

Fact Sheet 40: *The Abolition of Slavery and Human Rights Route, France* 154

Fact Sheet 41: *Museum of the New World, La Rochelle, France* 158

Fact Sheet 42: *The 'Bordeaux Nègre' tourist trail, Bordeaux, France* 160

Fact Sheet 43: *The Shackles of Memory Association and Alliance, Nantes, France* 162

III – NEW MUSEUMS **165**

Fact Sheet 44: *International Slavery Museum, Liverpool, United Kingdom* 166

Fact Sheet 45: *Mémorial ACTe, Guadeloupe, France* 168

Fact Sheet 46: *National Museum of African American History and Culture (NMAAHC), Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC, United States* 171

GLOSSARY **175**

3. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Qualitative criteria for granting the UNESCO label 'Site of memory associated with the UNESCO Slave Route Project' **182**

Chronology of prohibitions of the slave trade and abolitions of slavery **185**

Dates to remember **188**

International days related to the slave trade and slavery proclaimed by the United Nations **191**

International Decade for People of African Descent (2015-2024) **191**

Cultural assets bearing direct or indirect traces of the slave trade, inscribed on the World Heritage List **192**

Elements directly or indirectly related to the slave trade and slavery included in the Representative List of the UNESCO Intangible Cultural Heritage **195**

List of documentary heritage inscribed on the 'Memory of the World : Documentary Heritage' and directly or indirectly related to the history of slavery **197**

1. ANALYSIS AND GUIDANCE

Contents

Introduction 1

An ethical project 1
From a duty to remember… to the right to History 2

I. A GUIDE FOR MANAGERS OF MEMORIAL SITES AND ROUTES 5

Ambitious objectives 6
Issues arising 7
A methodology to be built 9

II. MEMORY POLICIES 11

Background 12
Challenges 12
Examples 13
Lessons learned 17

III. INVENTORIES: A NECESSARY STEP FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF MEMORIAL HERITAGE LINKED TO SLAVERY 19

Background 20
Objectives 20
Adoption of a typology 21
Lessons learned 22

IV. ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT OF THE SITES 25

Background 26
Challenges 26
Examples 26
Lessons learned 28

V. DEVELOPING PARTNERSHIPS 31

Background 32
Challenges 32
Examples 32
Lessons learned 33

VI. MEMORY NETWORKS AND ROUTES 35

Background 36
Challenges 36
Examples 36
Lessons learned 38

VII. NEW MEMORIAL SITES 41

Background 42
Challenges 42
Examples 43
Lessons learned 43

VIII. GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS 45

Introduction

'Since wars begin in the minds of men, it is in the minds of men that the defences of peace must be constructed.' It was with this awareness of the challenges of peace that the Constitution of UNESCO, an organization created in the aftermath of the Second World War, decided to build new global solidarity and international cooperation through education, science, culture and communication. Its ethical role is based on the observation that the war was made possible *'by the denial of the democratic principles of . . . dignity, equality and mutual respect' . . . , 'and by the propagation, in their place, through ignorance and prejudice, of the doctrine'* of human inequality and differences among peoples. What is the mission of this United Nations specialized agency? To spread a sense of universal solidarity as providing the foundations for sustainable peace and development, in particular by raising awareness of the universality and indivisibility of human rights, and promoting cultural diversity and intercultural dialogue

An ethical project

The Slave Route Project was launched by UNESCO in 1994 to translate this declaration of principles into concrete action acknowledging a tragedy that had been ignored for too long.. It built on the work carried out in the General History of Africa, which had started in the early 1960s. The aim was to study the slave trade, slavery and its abolition in different regions of the world, from the perspective of intercultural dialogue and the culture of peace. An essential part of this enterprise was to reveal the operating methods, the root causes and the actual consequences of this human tragedy, as well as the lasting transformations, productive interactions and rich cultural heritage produced by these forced encounters, ad to contribute to thinking on the new challenges and issues facing modern and multi ethnic societies. The project is structured around five key fields of activity: scientific research, the development of educational materials, the preservation of written archives and oral traditions, the promotion of living cultures and contributions by the African diaspora and, lastly, the preservation of memorial sites.

The actions stemming from UNESCO's commitment to reveal the contribution of African cultures to humanity's heritage and its overall progress will serve as starting points for implementing the objectives of the International Decade for People of African Descent (2015-2024), proclaimed by the United Nations in 2014, with the theme '*Recognition, Justice and Development*'.

One of the most decisive advances in the fulfilment of this duty to history and memory, to which the international community is committed, was made in 2001, at the World Conference against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance, in Durban, South Africa, marking international recognition of the slave trade and slavery as a crime against humanity.

> *We acknowledge that slavery and the slave trade, including the transatlantic slave trade, were appalling tragedies in the history of humanity not only because of their abhorrent barbarism but also in terms of their magnitude, organized nature and especially their negation of the essence of the victims, and further acknowledge that slavery and the slave trade are a crime against humanity and should always have been so, especially the transatlantic slave trade, and are among the major sources and manifestations of racism, racial discrimination, xenophobia and related intolerance, and that Africans and people of African descent, Asians and people of Asian descent and indigenous peoples were victims of these acts and continue to be victims of their consequences.*
>
> Durban Declaration, 2001, §13

Can we imagine more symbolic progress in the fight against different forms of slavery, both past and present?

From a duty to remember… to the right to History

In highlighting and reappraising the contributions of African cultures to the enrichment of societies in other regions of the world, the preservation, appreciation and promotion of tangible and intangible heritage constitute important challenges in the societies affected by the slave trade and slavery. This is why UNESCO, as part of its Slave Route Project: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage, has launched a programme responding to the imperative of forging 'a close link between the ethical exigency of preserving the memory of the slave trade, which historians now consider to be "the biggest single tragedy in the history of man on account of its scope and duration", and the current requirements of economic and social development' (Accra Declaration, Ghana, 1995).

This led to the establishment, in 1995, of a joint UNESCO-UNWTO (United Nations World Trade Organization) cultural tourism programme on the routes of the slave trade and slavery in Africa. A similar programme was launched for the Caribbean in 1999, in Saint Croix, United States Virgin Islands. Efforts focused primarily on the arguments for convincing authorities and civil-society organizations to engage in the identification, preservation and promotion work, while helping them to formulate new policies. The Accra Declaration on the Joint UNESCO-UNWTO Cultural Tourism Programme on the Slave Route advises States 'to make an inventory, evaluation and appraisal of the sites, monuments, and records in their territories' and affirms that 'the memory of the slave trade is etched not only on consciences but also on the monuments, sites, castles, forts, etc. which line, in a significant manner, the entire route'. While all of them bear witness to a world [illegible] many sites today belong to the common heritage of humanity because of their inclusion on UNESCO's World Heritage List. The Slave Route Project continues its efforts

today to increase awareness and rehabilitate, identify, assess, restore, preserve and promote memorial sites and routes linked to this history. Heritage plays a crucial role in raising public awareness and educating young people in the commemoration of this tragedy, as well as ensuring national reconciliation and building social cohesion. This role is increasingly acknowledged and asserted and is at the heart of memory policies. Indeed, reflection on the right to remember has underlined the cathartic, liberating values of facing the past, however painful it may be. Visiting memorial sites thus takes on critical importance for provoking necessary thoughts on the notions of humanity, dignity and freedom, ethical awareness and civic engagement. Furthermore, the inclusion of this history in national geographies and topographies has emerged as one of the best ways of combatting omission, denial and distortion of the facts.

In recent decades, many countries have acted to identify, document, preserve, enhance and link emblematic sites and monuments of the slave trade and slavery with a view to creating memory routes. These initiatives have been inspired by the expansion of the concept of culture and by the holistic approach to cultural and natural, tangible and intangible heritage developed by UNESCO's reflection and normative action in the cultural field.[1]

> *In its widest sense, culture may now be said to be the whole complex of distinctive spiritual, material, intellectual and emotional features that characterize a society or social group. It includes not only the arts and letters, but also modes of life, the fundamental rights of the human being, value systems, traditions and beliefs.*
>
> Mexico City Declaration on Cultural Policies, MONDIACULT, 1982

They address the wishes and aspirations expressed by communities most concerned to reclaim the sites of their history and participate in their management, governance, development and promotion. Without the mobilization of these communities and the perseverance of researchers and activists, these initiatives would never have taken shape.

The involvement of women researchers, professionals and volunteers in local communities highlights their major contributions to the research, identification, development, promotion and management of historical sites linked to the slave trade and slavery. Often very involved in transmitting the history and cultural traditions of a community, women are the main stakeholders in the development of cultural and memorial issues. Their role and involvement in the management of memorial sites and routes should be emphasized. It is all the more essential that young women be increasingly involved in all phases and at all levels of management, historical expertise, management of memorial sites and routes, archaeological research and tourism developments.

Today, a need exists to steer the partners wishing to identify and promote memorial sites in the right direction, and warn them against certain risks, such as the over-promotion of monuments. Indeed, the prime importance given to built heritage, such as fortifications, dwelling places, factories and furniture - developments that should demonstrate the wealth of the heritage, according to key criteria - often has the opposite effect, honouring the

1 Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural [illegible] al Heritage (1972), Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage (2001), Convention for the Safeguarding [illegible] ngible Cultural Heritage (2003), Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions (2005).

exploits of the slave system rather than the memory of the victims. In certain popular tourist destinations in the Caribbean and the Indian Ocean, this risk is very real, since the commercial obligation to satisfy tourists is strong and sometimes encourages the over promotion of colonial heritage. When one shows the houses of slave masters and what they produced but forgets to mention that the houses, fortifications and settlements were built by the slaves themselves, people miss the main purpose of developing historical and memorial heritage, which is to pay homage to the victims of this crime against humanity, their resistance against oppression, and their social, cultural and economic creativity in surviving the objectification that was their fate. It is therefore important to ensure a balance in presenting different experiences of this history, including different historical and memorial sites. It is equally useful to review the key criteria for appreciating the aesthetic, historical and tourism value of the heritage bound to this history. The criteria used should take better account of the distinctive features of this memory and the particular views and perceptions of the victims and their descendants on the symbolic, aesthetic, memorial and social value attached to the memorial sites.

By offering its support to the most relevant initiatives, the Slave Route Project intends to promote the preservation, management and development of the tangible and intangible cultural heritage originating from this history, and establish memorial sites and routes at the national, regional and international levels, by not only recreating the paths of slavery but also providing a link between the countries and the regions of the world that share this history. Its ultimate ambition is to build a world map of memorial sites and routes, to encourage the implementation of memory initiatives and promote the development of new solidarity between Africa and countries where its Diasporas are located.

I. A GUIDE FOR MANAGERS OF MEMORIAL SITES AND ROUTES

Photo: Candombe Uruguay
© 2008 by Sellanes

Long isolated and limited to a few famous sites of slavery and the slave trade (such as the Island of Gorée in Senegal, the Ghana forts and the Citadelle Henry Christophe in Haiti), historic towns (such as Salvador in Brazil and Cartagena in Colombia) and remains (such as plantations in the Caribbean), initiatives aimed at establishing this tangible heritage in national memorial landscapes have significantly increased, diversified and gained momentum over the last 20 years or so. This memorial heritage is often endangered, however, by ignorance of its historical value, negligence, a lack of means for managing it or even financial greed aroused by its value on the real-estate market.

Countries have adopted different strategies to preserve their memorial sites and monuments: inscriptions on the World Heritage List, which involves specific obligations; listings as national cultural heritage, which guarantee a certain level of protection; and the creation of memory routes promoted in cultural tours by communities and/or local authorities. Some combine these different strategies simultaneously.

Ambitious objectives

Site managers and authorities are therefore constantly facing challenges triggered by tourism development projects. Those challenges faced by managers of sites or routes linked to the history of the slave trade and slavery are specific to the very nature of the historical subject and include, for example, the possible loss of historical landmarks or their fall into oblivion; the gradual disappearance of this memorial heritage; and the extreme sensitivity of the subject.

Managers should be aware of the risk of certain pitfalls in approaching this theme. Important choices must be made to avoid a reification of the slave trade and slavery as a tourist product, along with other pitfalls linked to economic exploitation and speculation. It is important to prevent programmes of commercial exploitation and mass tourism, such as hotel areas and/or tourist recreation parks of a speculative nature.

The third challenge in the preservation and enhancement of memorial heritage linked to the history of the slave trade and slavery is the need to involve communities in reclaiming these sites. The commitment of the communities involved, especially by women and young people, is essential to the sound management of the site or route. It will enable them to benefit from the development and will provide them with economic and cultural tools of self-determination and identity.

This methodological guide intends to address these concerns by analysing the experiences of professionals working in the field, decision-makers involved in the development of public policy and researchers who have considered and discussed the topic. Its main objective is to offer assistance to the different stakeholders involved in memory policies and the management of heritage linked to the slave trade and slavery, in three main ways:

1. **Providing a frame of reference to government authorities** in charge of formulating development policies for historical heritage to support their efforts to identify, safeguard and develop tangible sites and monuments, as well as anti-slavery resistance and abolition movements.
2. **Providing managers with a methodological tool** to strengthen their capacity to address the different issues they are facing.
3. **Encouraging experience-sharing and partnerships** between managers of memorial sites and monuments to stimulate the creation of regional and international memory networks and routes.

This guide offers examples of best practices, identifies new approaches, defines guidelines, provides recommendations and promotes the building of networks. In short, it aims to boost the effectiveness of the management, development and promotion of historical and memorial sites and routes linked to the slave trade and slavery in different regions of the world.

In addition to addressing these needs specific to the operational development of memory tourism, this guide aims to raise awareness of the pitfalls and risks linked to promoting this specific memorial heritage, especially when tours highlight the wealth of buildings formerly owned by slave masters rather than the sweat and blood of the slaves who built them. It is important to take into account all the tangible and intangible legacies of the slave trade and slavery: the slave factories, the fortifications, the homes of the slave masters, but also the places where physical cruelty took place, the resistance sites and the achievements of slaves, considering that the symbolic, memorial and social value of such heritage does not always match the key criteria in terms of business, aesthetics and tourism.

Issues arising

Development of heritage sites, growing demand from the public and the emergence of memory tourism linked to the slave trade and slavery have raised certain ethical, socio-political and methodological issues.

These tragic places exude strong symbolism, emotion and apprehensions that are their most valuable feature, even more than the historical content and architectural wealth, which distinguish them individually from other tourist destinations. The historical roots, however, mean that they cannot be removed from their current geographical, economic and social context. In addition, a number of questions must be considered before establishing a memorial site or route in order to balance the demands and needs of national and local policies, local communities, particularly those concerned by this history, as well as tourists and visitors.

1. How can we understand the specificities and value of memorial sites in the local context?

In order to answer this big question, it is necessary to consider the following smaller questions for each site:

- What is a place of memory? Which places should be considered as such? How should they be promoted? Which priorities should be followed?
- How can this heritage be identified, protected, restored and promoted? How can we ensure that it is accessible and authentic? What methodology should be followed to identify, catalogue, restore and preserve it?
- How concerned do communities, elderly people, women, men and younger generations feel by the history of the slave trade and slavery?
- Who chooses the memorial sites and monuments?
- Are local communities involved in the decision-making processes related to the development of memorial sites?
- How do these sites fit into the local heritage landscape?
- What stories should be told to place the sites in the global history of the slave trade and slavery?
- What role should intangible cultural heritage play? How could this site be linked to some intangible heritage so as to enhance its impact and meaning?
- What kind of partnerships should be set up at the local, national, regional and international levels?

2. How can we determine the potential of memory tourism in terms of supply and demand?

In order to answer this question, it is necessary to evaluate, for each site, the following points:

- Which audiences are targeted by this heritage? What objectives does it serve? What are the opportunities and risks?
- How can we satisfy the demands of various audiences whose levels of information differ?
- How can we present and pass on history for which the archives are often insufficient and produced by the proponents of slavery?
- What is the expected reaction of the public during a visit to the site?
- How can we make the tragic nature of this history be felt?
- How can we produce a discourse that informs people of the tragic nature of this history but which also carries values essential to self-determination and commitment today?
- How can we encourage the public to engage in contemplation and reflection and show respect?
- Which educational tools, words, methods and channels can we use to teach the history of the slave trade and slavery during a visit to the memorial site?
- How can we make historical and memorial sites not only places for raising awareness and encouraging reflection, but also for promoting encounters, intercultural dialogue and openness to the future?

3. How can we understand capacity-building, the economic impacts and other consequences of memory tourism, especially for the populations involved?

In order to answer this question, it is necessary to evaluate, for each site, the following points:

- Since local populations are rarely prepared and trained to manage their memorial heritage, what role should they be given, particularly from a perspective of women's participation in the decision-making process and systematization of gender mainstreaming?
- How can we build their capacity to promote this heritage?
- Is the interest of managing memorial heritage solely financial?
- What are the cultural and societal consequences of memorial heritage, particularly for the communities concerned?
- Does the promotion of this tourist product risk trivializing expressions of traditional and popular cultures, trapping local communities in an essentialist perception?
- Will linking these sites to tourism make them artificial, turn them into a souvenir business and transform history into legends and myths?

A methodology to be built

This guide is the result of various actions undertaken by the Slave Route Project. The first action was to identify the stakeholders in the management and promotion of memorial heritage linked to the slave trade and slavery. A survey was carried out of site managers, museologists and representatives of cultural institutions to capture their experiences, problems encountered and recommended solutions. The most active of these stakeholders then met in 2012 in Brasilia, Brazil, at an international seminar to share information on practices and consider ways to improve their effectiveness.

Following this meeting, various courses of action were recommended:

- developing a methodological guide for stakeholders in the management, development and promotion of memorial heritage linked to the slave trade and slavery;,
- setting up training modules specific to the professions linked to this memorial heritage;
- creating a website and launching an international network of managers of memorial sites and places.

This guide represents the first outcome of these recommendations. It was developed in three phases:

1. Collecting information:

this includes responses to questionnaires and surveys from managers of memorial sites and monuments, presentations and experiences shared at the 2012 international seminar in Brasilia, and documentation provided by inventories, projects completed or under way, monographs and in-depth studies.

2. Identifying and selecting pilot sites and relevant experiences:

these are representative of all the world's regions, every type of site (including natural areas, forts, commemorative monuments, museums, plantations and archaeological sites) and every scenario, particularly in terms of management.

3. Developing content, following three principles:

(I) brevity in terms of presentation, with a focus on the context (stakeholders, historical roots and specific features of the site), the economic, ethnic, political and social challenges, the experiences that can be held up as examples, and the lessons learned (positive and negative impacts, opportunities and threats);

(II) concision and precision in the way the main ideas are formulated;

(III) and a focus on verified opinions and recommendations shared by the bulk of site managers, regardless of their origins, situations and future projects.

II. MEMORY POLICIES: IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK FOR THE PROMOTION OF MEMORIAL HERITAGE

Photo: Forts and Castles, Volta, Greater Accra, Central and Western Regions (Ghana)
© Shutterstock.com / Felix Lipov

Background

The transatlantic slave trade caused the largest and most concentrated deportation of human beings involving several regions of the world during more than four centuries. This tragedy has had immeasurable consequences, whose economic, psychological, social and political implications continue to this day. Following abolition, not only have the victims received no compensation – unlike the slave owners, many of whom were compensated – but they also continue to suffer discrimination, exclusion, racial prejudice and violence.

Several countries have decided to commemorate and honour, in diverse ways, aspects of their history relating to the phenomena of human trafficking and slavery as well as the process of resistance and abolition. These initiatives have sparked significant renewed interest in the historiography of the slave trade and slavery and in the study of their abolition, in particular regarding the transatlantic routes. To begin with, they have resulted in a reorientation of school curricula and a series of decisions seeking the recognition of a past that has often been forgotten or hidden and of communities that have faced discrimination. From a longer-term perspective, they allow for the identification and promotion of many places of history and memory, as well as the recording in national historical accounts of these facts that have played a role in building contemporary society.

It was during the period 1980 to 1990 that the duty to remember resurfaced in political debate through the demands of people of African descent. This campaigning prompted some States to develop policies calling for the tragedy of the slave trade and slavery to be commemorated and incorporated into their national narratives and the collective memory. Nowadays, there is an emergence of many dynamics pushing governments to mobilize more to implement memory policies related to the realities of the history of slavery and the local, national and international contexts. The identification, preservation, management and promotion of memorial heritage are thus part of the wider framework of national memory policies and contribute to their effectiveness.

Challenges

In adopting specific laws or incorporating them into their constitutions, countries with memory policies have, using different wordings, sought to respond to some major challenges:

1. **Officially recognizing** the contribution of populations of African descent to the building of the nations concerned and giving them the role and profile that they deserve in the national narrative.
2. **Admitting** that people of African descent constitute an important historical and current component of the nation and society.
3. **Establishing the history** of the slave trade and slavery as national historical realities whose consequences account for the disadvantaged status of women, men and young generations of the descendants of the victims of slavery.
4. **Establishing the right** to history and the duty to remember this part of human history that concerns society in its multidimensional aspects.

The legislation adopted on the slave trade and slavery proposes mainly to:

- establish national days of memory;
- encourage historical and scientific research;
- promote historical figures associated with this history;

- develop teaching materials and incorporate them into school curricula;
- identify, safeguard and promote memorial sites and places and build commemorative monuments.

Examples

Significant legislative initiatives launched by States have included the following:

! Constitutional reforms:

Constitutions, the founding texts of nations, explicitly recognize the right to non-discrimination under the law. In some countries, particularly in South America, recognition of the rights of people of African descent expressly complements the right to non-discrimination and clarifies its implications. The following examples are provided in chronological order:

- **Brazil:** The Constitution of the Federative Republic of Brazil, promulgated in 1988, ensures the full exercise of the cultural rights of Afro-Brazilian people and access to the sources of national culture, as well as its enhancement, protection and dissemination (Article 215). The same article also states that 'the law shall provide for the establishment of commemorative dates of high significance for the various national ethnic groups'. Furthermore, Article 216 contains provisions for the safeguarding of tangible and intangible cultural heritage. Article 242 states that the teaching of Brazilian history shall take into account the contributions of the different cultures and ethnic groups to the formation of the Brazilian people'. Brazil has also proclaimed Black Awareness Day (Dia da Consciência Negra) celebrated each year on 20 November in tribute to the death of Zumbi, leader of the Quilombo dos Palmares in 1695. Law No. 12.519, of 10 November 2011 establishes this day as a national holiday throughout Brazil.
- **Colombia:** The Constitution of Colombia, promulgated in 1991 establishes the principle of a multi-ethnic and multicultural nation. Various laws specifically relating to people and communities of African descent have since been adopted.
- **Peru:** The Constitution of Peru, enacted in 1993, recognises, in Article 2.19 that every person has the right to his or her ethnic and cultural identity, and that the State recognizes and protects the ethnic and cultural diversity of the nation. In a reform passed in 2013, the explicit mention of people of African descent was added to Article 2.19.
- **Nicaragua:** In 1995, the reform of Nicaragua's Constitution, enacted in 1987, explicitly recognizes the existence of peoples of African and indigenous descent, the right to identity and the full enjoyment of the rights and guarantees enshrined in the Constitution. It also grants autonomy to communities of African and indigenous descent of the Atlantic coast.
- **Ecuador:** In 1998, the reform of the Constitution recognizes the existence of black people and people of African descent and guarantees them the enjoyment of collective rights similar to those enjoyed by indigenous peoples, in particular in terms of traditions, cultural and historical heritage, property, and the community organization and management of land and natural resources (Article 83).
- **Bolivia:** (Plurinational State of): Following the 2009 reform, the Constitution of the Plurinational State of Bolivia recognized, in turn, in Article 3, the participation of Afro-Bolivians in the composition of the nation;

and in Article 32, that they enjoy the same economic, social, political and cultural rights as indigenous and rural populations. Article 100.2 stipulates that the State shall protect the knowledge of these peoples. Article 395.1 guarantees that Afro-Bolivian populations that do not have any or enough land, especially women from these communities, shall be provided with land in accordance with sustainable rural development policies, ecological and geographical realities and social, cultural and economic needs.

! Memory laws:

The adoption of a memory law is a strong symbolic step towards the official recognition of the past in the collective narrative of the nation. The duty to remember has thus been established by some pioneering States through the adoption of memory laws.

< **Brazil:** Law No. 9.394 of 20 December 1996 provides for Afro-Brazilian history and culture to be incorporated into school curricula. In particular, it recommends that 'the history of Africa and Africans, the struggle of blacks in Brazil, black Brazilian culture, and blacks in the creation of our national society should be studied so as to safeguard black people's contributions to the economic, political and social aspects of Brazilian history'. Law No. 10.639/2003 enshrined the two major political advances in favour of people of African descent and the recognition of their history and culture, establishing strong historical and memorial recognition by proclaiming a holiday for Black Awareness Day (*Día da Consciência Negra*), celebrated on 20 November each year since 1978, and by making the teaching of the history of the slave trade and slavery compulsory in Brazil's public schools. This educational component of the law shall be provided on the basis of the General History of Africa, published by UNESCO. The Congress also adopted, on 16 June 2010, the Statute of Racial Equality, aiming to eradicate discrimination that affects black people who have descended from slaves, while land has been restored to communities of Maroon descent, that is to say Africans who had escaped from slavery in the Americas. In 2012, Ana de Hollanda, Brazil's Culture Minister, established a working group to formulate directives for the construction of a national Afro-Brazilian Museum of culture and memory (Directive 148-2012 of November 2012).

< **France:** The law passed on 30 June 1983 established a public holiday in Guadeloupe, French Guyana, Martinique, Réunion and Mayotte to commemorate the abolition of slavery. Decree No. 83-1003 of 23 November 1983 established the 'dates commemorating the abolition of slavery in French overseas territories'. These dates were then supplemented by a decree of 23 April 2012, establishing days of memory for the abolition of slavery on 27 April in Mayotte, on 22 May in Martinique, on 27 May in Guadeloupe and Saint Martin, on 10 June in French Guyana, on 9 October in Saint-Barthelemy and on 20 December in Réunion. Act No. 2001-434 of 21 May 2001, (published in the *Journal officiel de la République française*, No. 119, on 23 May 2001), states in Article 1 that 'The French Republic recognizes that the transatlantic slave trade as well as the slave trade in the Indian Ocean, on the one hand and, on the other, slavery perpetrated, from the fifteenth century, in the Americas and the Caribbean, in the Indian Ocean and Europe, against African, Amerindian, Malagasy and Indian populations, constitute a crime against humanity'. The Act provides for changes to school curricula and research programmes in human sciences, which must 'give the slave trade and slavery the substantial place they deserve'. Article 3 calls for 'a request for recognition' of this crime by bodies such as the Council of Europe, the United Nations and other international organizations. Article 4 provides for the establishment of a 'committee of eminent persons' entrusted w[illegible]tifying sites and proposing actions 'that ensure the continued memory of this crime through the ge[illegible]ns'. In 2004, France, one of the first countries in the

world to pass a law of memory centring on the historic recognition of the slave trade and slavery, established a Committee for the memory of Slavery which, in 2009, became the National Committee for the History and memory of Slavery, tasked with developing an action plan and recommendations for the Government on questions relating to research, teaching, conservation, dissemination and the transmission of the history and memories of the slave trade, slavery and their abolition and supporting civil society stakeholders in approaches and projects relating to this history.

- **Senegal:** On 5 May 2010, Senegal was the first African country to adopt a law of memory with regard to the slave trade and slavery (Law No. 2010-10,). It recognizes, at the national level, the slave trade and slavery as crimes against humanity, proclaiming 27 April – corresponding to the date of the signing by the French Provisional Government of 1848 of the decree for the abolition of slavery in the colonies – as the date of national memory and underscoring the importance of assigning a prominent place to the history of the slave trade and slavery in school curricula.
- **United States of America:** Virginia was the first American State to acknowledge its responsibility for slavery and racial segregation. The resolution, adopted in 2008, states that the House of Representatives:
  - acknowledges that slavery is incompatible with the basic founding principles recognized in the Declaration of Independence that all men are created equal;
  - acknowledges the fundamental injustice, cruelty, brutality, and inhumanity of slavery and Jim Crow laws;
  - apologizes to African Americans on behalf of the people of the United States of America, for the wrongs committed against them and their ancestors who suffered under slavery and Jim Crow laws; and
  - commits to rectifying the lingering consequences of the misdeeds committed against African Americans under slavery and Jim Crow and to stopping the occurrence of human rights violations in the future.

! Memory months:

The adoption of memory months is a strong symbolic step in a process of recognizing the rights of people of African descent and building awareness of the intangible and tangible heritage, living cultures and the contribution of African culture and know-how to the nation. Black History Month takes place in February in the United States and Canada, and in October in the United Kingdom. Memory months have also been decreed in Venezuela, Colombia, Honduras and Peru.

This commemoration – originally lasting a week – was first introduced in the United States in 1926 on the initiative of the African American historian, Mr Carter G. Woodson as a tribute to Frederick Douglass and Abraham Lincoln, who were both born in the second week of February. It was expanded to the whole month for the bicentenary of the United States in 1976. Exhibitions, conferences, concerts, plays, educational activities and other cultural events mark this period. Moreover, National Freedom Day, celebrated on 1 February each year since 1948, marks the signing by Abraham Lincoln of the resolution proposing the 13th amendment to the Constitution of the United States abolishing slavery, which entered into force on 6 December 1865.

In Canada, by way of a motion brought before the House of Commons by Ms Jean Augustine, the first African-Canadian woman to be elected to the Canadian Parliament, February was officially declared Black History Month. The motion was unanimously adopted in December 1995 and the Government of Canada officially celebrated Black History Month for the very first time in 1996. It ce[illegible]s in particular the flight to freedom of slaves from the South of the United States to the North via the so-called Underground Railroad in the 19th century.

In the United Kingdom, since 1987, October has been a period of celebrations marked by historical and cultural events recognizing this history. For the bicentenary of the abolition of the slave trade in 2007, events were held in the United Kingdom, especially in London and Liverpool, which was once the foremost slave-trading port in Europe. The first permanent museum on slavery – the International Slavery Museum – was inaugurated that year, dedicated to the transatlantic slave trade and slavery. Listed as a UNESCO World Heritage site, it is located in the Merseyside Maritime Museum in Liverpool, near the docks where slave ships once berthed.

- **In Venezuela,** Hugo Chavez's government implemented a policy to recognize and support people of African descent, which included the establishment of social missions to reduce the poverty of historically marginalized groups (2003), the Office for Relations with Afro-Descendant Communities (2005) in the Ministry of the People's Power for Culture and the Presidential Commission on the Prevention and Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination in the Education System (2005). In 2005, 10 May was proclaimed 'Day of Afro-Venezuelanism' (*Dia de la Afrovenezolanidad*; Decree *No. 3.645. of 6 May 2005) and the month of May became the 'Month of Afro-Venezolanity'* (*Mes de la Afrovenezolanidad*). Since 2011, Venezuelan people of African descent – who currently number more than seven million – can identify themselves as such in the national census. In the same year, the demands of people of African descent led to the adoption of a law against racial discrimination (*Ley Orgánica contra la Discriminación Racial*). In 2012, the Venezuelan Government established the National Council for the Development of Afro-Descendant Communities (CONECAFRO). In parallel to these national measures, regional and municipal decisions have led to the commemoration of José Leonardo Chirino (Falcón State), Marron Juan Andres Lopez del Rosário (Yaracuy State), Ethnicity (Sucre State, at Carúpano, where Bolivar promulgated the first decree abolishing slavery on 2 June 1816), and the day of the arrival of the last slave ship in the state of Carabobo, every 25 May in front of the monument erected on the coast in Puerto Cabello, as well as recognition of the summit of Ocoyta (Cumbe de Ocoyta) as the natural and cultural heritage of the municipality of Acevedo in the state of Miranda and the resolution of the National Land Institute (INTI) to recognize Maroon ancestral lands in the municipality of Veroes in the state of Yaracuy as the collective property of the Afro-descendant community.
- **In Colombia,** in 2011, by a resolution of the Ministry of Culture, the month of May was declared 'African Heritage Month' (*Mes de la Herencia Africana*). This commemoration aims to celebrate and give visibility to the contribution of Afro-Colombian communities to the national culture. The Slave Route Project has played an important role as part of this process of recognition, and has since been invited to participate in debates on the history of slavery and its consequences as well as on the contributions of people of African descent.
- **In Honduras,** in 2012, the Government declared the month of April as 'African Heritage Month' (*Més de la Herencia Africana*), in part to highlight the Garifuna culture and promote its contribution to national culture. Many cultural events are part of this celebration.
- **In Peru,** in 2006, 4 June was declared 'Afro-Peruvian Culture Day' (*Día de la Cultura Afroperuana*) by the Congress of the Republic. This date pays tribute to Nicomedes Santa Cruz, the famous poet, journalist and defender of Afro-Peruvian tangible and intangible heritage. In 2014, the Ministry of Culture, by its resolution R.M. 182-2014, declared the month of June 'Afro-Peruvian Culture Month' (*Mes de la Cultura Afroperuana*). This decision was promoted by the Directorate of Afro-Peruvian Policies (*Dirección de Políticas para la Población Afroperuana* – DAF) particularly with a view to implementing public policies to improve the quality of life of this community.
- **In the Netherlands,** beginning in 1999, a national platform on slavery (*Landelijke Platform Slavernijverleden*) spearheaded the creation of the National Monument devoted to Dutch Slavery and its Legacy, unveiled in Amsterdam in 2002. This date was chosen to commemorate a slave uprising that began in the former colony of Curaçao on 17 August 1795.

Lessons learned

The relatively recent implementation of these legislative measures does not allow for a precise assessment of their effects. Nevertheless, useful lessons can be drawn from their stated objectives to:

1. **Establish and foster** openness to memory that takes many forms: commemorations and celebrations, enhancement of memorial places and sites, development of research and education on the slave trade, slavery and their abolition.
2. **Stimulate and give momentum** to initiatives in civil society: cultural initiatives by people of African descent, on the tangible and intangible heritage, by local communities; and educational initiatives by associations, schools and universities.
3. **Involve** various political stakeholders at the local, national and regional levels.
4. **Establish** referencing and a standing national framework to legitimize initiatives taken at various levels and ensure their long-term future.

* RECOMMENDATIONS

Legislative frameworks and laws on memory do not rewrite history, repair it or resolve the immediate economic, social and other problems facing people of African descent. They aim to fully reinstate the communities that suffered the worst violations of human rights to their place in in the general history and national narratives. It is a matter of ethical and historical reparation as part of reconciliation efforts.

To that end, the frameworks need to be:

1. The result of extensive consultation with the various stakeholders, especially people of African descent, as well as all women and men whatever their ancestry;
2. Developed in relation to the country's identity, according to its place in the history of the slave trade and slavery, the national social context, and the existing tangible and intangible heritage linked to that history;
3. Drawn up in a thoughtful and considered manner, as words and phrasing are of paramount importance for the chosen objectives;
4. Monitored and evaluated by a specific national committee that will also serve as an advisory intermediary between the grass roots and State organizations;
5. Enhanced by means of hard-and-fast policies to combat racial prejudice, discrimination and exclusion affecting people of African descent;
6. Integrated in specific policies and measures for achieving gender equality, a fundamental human right and a necessary condition for the achievement of international development objectives. To this end, they should be reinforced by specific policies aimed at the elimination of all forms of discrimination against women of African descent.

III. INVENTORIES: A NECESSARY STEP FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF MEMORIAL HERITAGE LINKED TO SLAVERY

Photo: The Samba de Roda of the Recôncavo of Bahia, Brazil
© Luiz Santos / UNESCO

Preparing an inventory is a prerequisite to policy-making for the development, management, restoration and enhancement of the heritage of the slave trade and slavery, and for highlighting resistance, rebellion and abolition movements, as well as the legacies of that history. It is a crucial and complex task that centres on the intersection between historical and scientific research, architectural restoration and conservation, local community involvement, economic and tourism development, and efforts to mobilize regional and governmental bodies.

Background

Understanding the tangible heritage formed by the memorial sites and places linked to the slave trade and slavery gives rise to several difficulties.

1. **Being highly diverse and scattered** across very large areas, it is especially difficult to pinpoint and enhance knowledge of this memorial heritage.
2. **It comprises myriad evidence of the history** (sites, relics, natural components) and is not limited strictly to major architectural sites.
3. **It will disappear** if nothing is done to identify and register it in a national inventory, since many memorial sites and places have been destroyed and others urgently need to be preserved.
4. **Its historic importance** is not always clear, especially when memorial sites and places have had other functions and/or been restored for other purposes.

Objectives

1. **Identify and list** the sites, places and properties linked to the slave trade and slavery according to predefined criteria, including not only cultural and tangible but also natural and intangible heritage.
2. **Examine** their state of conservation and preservation, as well as the potential for restoring them, taking into account the technical conditions and existing competencies for each region.
3. **Inform** political authorities regarding their protection through listing in a national inventory and the adoption of specific measures and regulations.
4. **Assess their potential** with a view to promoting and integrating them into a memorial, cultural and tourism development approach, with the involvement of women, men and young generations of local communities.

In view of the cross-border dimension of the slave trade and slavery, any inventory of memorial sites should also consider places in neighbouring countries. Each inventory should comprise the following components: historical context; geographic location; a heritage status report; a designation and explanation of the site. Those components need to be illustrated by a varied range of documents such as maps, drawings, photographs and videos.

The inventory of historical and memorial heritage should be based on four sources: (a) written documents; (b) oral traditions, including songs, epic poems, legends, myths, proverbs and narratives; (c) the memories of the populations concerned; and (d) archaeological research and discoveries. Consensus on which sites to recognize is indispensable for the ultimate choice of target sites.

Recommendations for enhancing the sites must take into account the views of researchers, the population's wishes, the plans of local authorities and national memory policies.

Adoption of a typology

Every inventory must adopt a typology encompassing the full panorama of memorial sites linked to the geography and history of the territory concerned: architectural heritage (military architecture: forts, boarding or landing ports, lighthouses, prisons; religious architecture: churches, places of worship; sites of agribusiness production and commerce and residences: trading posts, warehouses, dwellings, lazarettos, slave markets, plantations); the natural heritage, including places of resistance and of Maroon communities (such as sacred trees, forests and woods, caves, lakes, swamps and rivers); the intangible heritage (including songs, dances, animal remains and relics), as well as the sites of rebellion and resistance, havens, the wrecks of slave ships and so on.

A descriptive fact Sheet, including all the above-mentioned elements, will need to be drawn up for each site, place or property.

! Examples:

- **Inventory of the memorial heritage in France (Fact Sheet 4)**: features one of the most extensive and comprehensive typologies in terms of categories of memorial sites and monuments, as its slave-trading practices covered several continents (Africa, the Americas, the Caribbean and the Indian Ocean) and the references encompass the entire historical process (the slave trade, slavery, resistance, abolition, legacies).
- **Inventory of the heritage trail of Guadeloupe (Fact Sheet 4)**: being aimed at networking, the approach followed for this inventory has been selective and non-exhaustive. The scientific committee and steering committee selected 18 of the 50 sites originally listed, based on multiple criteria (such as historical interest, accessibility, or conservation status). The approach, in fact, was as much operational as scientific.
- **Inventories in West African countries (Fact Sheet 1)** and in Portuguese-speaking African countries **(Fact Sheet 2)** offer a more thematic typology. Such practices are relevant in that they represent a standardized approach across several African countries, so we can call them inventories of transnational 'memorial spaces'.
- **Inventory of the memorial heritage in Cuba (Fact Sheet 5)** offers highly detailed and comprehensive descriptive fact Sheets covering the entire national historical heritage, including over 750 sites. This comprehensive approach is a major scientific effort for a country so rich in memorial heritage.
- **Inventory of the memorial heritage in Mauritius and Rodrigues (Fact Sheet 3)** gives prominence to the visual and, by incorporating not only visible historical and natural heritage sites but also redeveloped architectural sites, provides for a highly qualitative approach.
- **Inventory of African-Canadian memorial sites (Fact Sheet 7)** provides insight into another side of the history of the slave trade, slavery and their abolition: the legacy of communities of escaped slaves.

Lessons learned

The variety of experience in inventory work makes it possible to draw the following lessons:

! Benefits:

In the light of the work done in various places, inventories can be seen to have made it possible to:

< account for the memorial heritage at the national level and to reconstruct the history of slavery at the regional and even international levels;

< foster synergies among the various stakeholders (such as historians, researchers, communities of African descent and local authorities);

< rediscover parts of local and regional history that had disappeared or been forgotten;

< generate or strengthen local dynamics in terms of tourism attractions, underpinning events through living culture.

! Constraints and risks:

From a practical point of view, inventory work can be undermined by a range of negative factors and risks, such as:

< the lack of a standardized approach, scale of implementation, typology or access to sources;

< the emotion felt by local people of African descent upon seeing this painful past reappear and becoming the custodians of its memory;

< the refusal of governments and local politicians to incorporate what they see as the unappealing image of slavery into the tourism-oriented promotion of their heritage, centring on culture and recreational activities;

< a lack of governance and coordination at the local, national and regional levels, institutional red tape and, in some cases, competition between ministries (culture, tourism, social development, interior);

< insufficient funding for projects, technical assistance, training and so on;

< competition between stakeholders and the existence of multiple inventories using different methodologies;

< greed and conflicts of interest between local communities, local authorities and economic stakeholders.

! Opportunities:

Notwithstanding the difficulties, the development of inventories serves to facilitate:

< dialogue between the various national and local authorities (culture, tourism, domestic affairs) with a view to better coordinating their action in enhancing and promoting the memorial heritage and tourism development;

- historical and cultural repossession of memorial sites and monuments and the fostering of synergies between living cultures and the memorial heritage;
- training of local staff on problems specific to sites and places linked to the slave trade and slavery, as well as for professional guides hired by tourism agencies. The training of this staff would contribute to local economic development.

* RECOMMENDATIONS

The establishment of a national inventory of memorial sites and monuments – a prerequisite for any heritage enhancement or memory tourism development – must be based on seven key functions and the following order:

1. ***Elaborate*** *a typology and nomenclature for historical and memorial sites and spaces that is as comprehensive as possible, covering not only the tangible built heritage but also the intangible and natural heritage.*
2. ***Prepare*** *an exhaustive descriptive fact Sheet that highlights the identity of each site.*
3. ***Use*** *the various sources of information available to tell the story of each site, such as written documents, oral traditions and local memory.*
4. ***Specify*** *the intended objectives of the inventory, such as historical and scientific research, knowledge and protection of heritage and identifying opportunities for tourism development and diversification.*
5. ***Identify*** *the women, men and partner organizations most qualified to produce the inventories, with the assistance of experts. Establish, to that end, a multidisciplinary and gender-balanced steering committee (researchers, local and national policy-makers, historians, tourism operators and so on).*
6. ***Incorporate*** *the sites and monuments identified into a memorial route that provides an overview of the geographic and historical context.*
7. ***Avoid*** *commercial and speculative pitfalls when establishing heritage inventories and valuations relating to the slave trade and slavery, as well as the resistance and abolition movements that arose.*

IV. ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT OF THE SITES

Photo: Language, dance and music of the Garifuna
© National Garifuna Council/UNESCO

The opening of new memorial sites and places, improvement of historical sites, interest shown by public authorities, mobilization of communities of African descent and progress observed in the field of tourism have led to advances in both the theory and practice associated with the management, organization and development of this type of heritage. Constrained for many years by lack of space, organized by enthusiastic volunteers restricted by limited resources, memorial heritage launches face new challenges for their preservation, promotion and use for development, education and cultural outreach.

Background

The development of memorial sites and monuments has long been restricted by unfavourable local, regional or national circumstances (taboo subjects, little interest in those sites seen as less prestigious, priority given to other forms of tourism or cultural development). Moreover, their appeal has been limited by a lack of community engagement and public demand. Lastly, isolated and lacking sufficient, well-adapted resources, site managers are hardly in a position to strengthen their expertise by acquiring new skills, especially in the area of new technologies.

Challenges

In order to catch up with the advances made by other forms of tourism, memory tourism must overcome several challenges: training managers with the necessary skills so that historical and memorial sites and places can be opened up to a wider audience; encouraging managers to develop an entrepreneurial spirit and their teams to be part of a network; repositioning the heritage of memory within regional history, supporting its local legitimacy, uniting local communities and decision makers to create more equally shared projects.

Examples

Many places of memory have anchored themselves in history, identity and local culture, establishing more or less visible links with others, whether on a local, regional or international scale. Take a look at the following initiatives, which provide us examples of technical management (in terms of protection, conservation and restoration), the organization of events, financing, historic research, planning cultural events, training, awareness raising and education:

- **Slavery Memorial Garden on the Island of Mozambique, Mozambique (Fact Sheet 11)**: restoration was carried out with the aim of creating a joyful and symbolic site, as part of a regional network linking other sites in the Indian Ocean region.
- **Frederick Douglass National Historic Site, United States (Fact Sheet 30)**: the house has been set up to give visitors an insight into the background and actions of one of the leading figures in the history of abolition, himself a former slave, of particular importance to African Americans.
- **Fort de Joux, France (Fact Sheet 40)**: over the last century, this historic castle, where Toussaint Louverture died in deportation, has been a site for local, national and international commemorations.

- **African American Civil War Memorial, Washington DC., United States (Fact Sheet 32)**: this national site, which pays tribute to a key period in the country's history, the Civil War (1861-1865), has been an important location for commemoration and various demonstrations.
- **National Museum of the Jesuit Estancia of Alta Gracia and the Residence of Viceroy Liniers, Cordoba, Argentina (Fact Sheet 25)**: this historic site increases the visibility of the memory of slavery through its activities and messages.
- **International Slavery Museum, Liverpool, United Kingdom (Fact Sheet 44)**: this museum, specifically designed and dedicated to slavery and the slave trade, uses a wide range of new technologies. The aim of the museum is to help the public to understand an issue, which is complex and often not well known and fulfils an educational role.
- **The Mémorial ACTe Slavery Museum, Guadeloupe, France (Fact Sheet 45)**: a large museum space devoted to the slave trade, slavery, the resistance they provoked, abolition and the cultures of the Caribbean that emerged from their history. It is a place for exchanges, knowledge sharing and education.
- **National Museum of African American History and Culture (NMAAHC), Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC, United States (Fact Sheet 46)**: a place of discovery, history and memory, where the United States of America links with its past to make it present and alive. It comprises a broad, comprehensive and cohesive collection, which was the ambitious project of the Smithsonian Institution.
- **Historic Centre of Salvador de Bahia, Brazil (Fact Sheet 18)**: this site, one of the most important in the history of slavery and the slave trade in Brazil, focuses on a living cultural offering devoted to Afro-Brazilian historical heritage.
- **Ogier-Fombrun Museum, Haiti (Fact Sheet 15)**: this museum, founded by a private initiative, combines visits to the site with hospitality thanks to specific financial support from a foundation.
- **The Shackles of memory Association, Nantes, France (Fact Sheet 43)**: this Nantes-based association seeks to promote historical research into slavery and the slave trade in Nantes, encouraging the work of historians, organizing conferences, visits and exhibitions and publishing an annual research review, with UNESCO's support.
- **Carter Godwin Woodson Home National Historic Site, Washington DC, United States (Fact Sheet 31)**: historical research relating to people of African descent and their culture lies at the heart of the centre's activities.
- **Fazenda Machadinha, Quissamã, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil (Fact Sheet 20)**: this historic site, testimony to a key period in the region's economic history, has not only restored the remains of the house but has also become a site for cultural activities.
- **Afro-Peruvian Museum, Zaña, Peru (Fact Sheet 26)**: this site was opened thanks to an initiative by a community of people of African descent who, beyond merely preserving colonial architectural heritage, have also highlighted musical heritage and the development of skills linked to music.
- **The House of Negritude and Human Rights, Champagney, France (Fact Sheet 40)**: as part of the network of sites along the slavery abolition and human righ[illegible], it organizes regular education and communication activities with schools.

- **Elmina Castle, Ghana (Fact Sheet 10)**: this site, which attracts a large number of national and international visitors, focuses on the training of guides.
- **Historical Museum of Villèle, La Réunion (Fact Sheet 29)**: this museum, located on one of the largest estates on the island, specializes in school visits.

Lessons learned

Despite their differences, the majority of sites have points in common regarding current changes and future prospects.

! Benefits:

Assessment of the different experiences and approaches adopted has highlighted:

- the effectiveness of mobilizing schools and teachers as a driving force for promoting the appeal of the local area in terms of its memorial heritage;
- as public interest increases, there is a growing interest from tour operators working in memory tourism to include new sites in a more extensive network;
- the involvement of younger generations of people of African descent in this type of tourism as activists promoting the duty to remember and as an income-generating activity;
- the reclaiming of memorial sites and places by local communities, their support of memorial projects and growing awareness by leaders of the need to better defend the history, culture and interests of people of African descent.

! Constraints and risks:

Despite many successful initiatives, there are still obstacles that stand in the way of development of this historical tourism:

- the lack of a shared vision between the different stakeholders involved in the management of memorial sites and places, lack of governance at an international level, and institutional sluggishness;
- the reticence or refusal of certain institutional and private partners to respond to the ambitions of local communities by giving them the necessary support so that they can take ownership of their heritage;
- the lack of technical assistance, training and coordination between the various players involved;
- the reluctance of private owners to reveal the historical links to slavery of sites and monuments they own;
- confusion between memorial projects and economic, political or social demands;
- the rapid commercialization of heritage, with financial motives taking precedence over ethical and historical concerns;
- developing sensational elements to the detriment of the recounting of real events.

! Opportunities:

The prospects of developing cultural tourism encourage collaboration and coordination between the different stakeholders at the local level. The requirement to answer the public's needs drives the diversification of the cultural offering and the professionalization of the women and men who manage the sites. Moreover, increased synergy between architectural heritage, intangible cultural heritage and contemporary creation allows for a global perspective on the issue.

* RECOMMENDATIONS

Places of memory have a vocation that is meant to last. Their management must also ensure that the legitimacy of each memorial project is established, based on a sound knowledge of historical context, keeping up with scientific research, by making its results visible, both internally and externally, and involving the local society as a whole, including communities of African descent, especially the younger generations and the resident population; avoiding the use of a victimizing or pessimistic discourse, and convincing the decision-makers as to the benefits of memorial projects. To be effective, a project aiming to promote memorial sites and places must therefore:

1. *Have well-defined objectives and a clear, interactive programme of action, linked to a network of partner organizations.*
2. *Assemble a team of competent, committed and well-trained women and men, who are open and innovative and share the decision-making equally.*
3. *Renew the site's appeal and reiterate its themes by developing new activities, social functions and commemorative events, for example in the form of exhibitions.*
4. *Showcase the significance of the site.*
5. *Beware of speculative commercial exploitation.*

V. DEVELOPING PARTNERSHIPS

Photo: San Pedro de la Roca Castle, Santiago de Cuba (Cuba)
© Silvan Rehfeld

Carrying a strong emotional and symbolic burden, the historical and memorial sites and places referred to in this guide convey emotions generated by a painful past with lasting consequences. This emotional burden requires that government agencies (such as cultural and tourism organizations), local development partners (local communities, government authorities) and visitors (national and international tourists and school audiences) develop a special approach.

Background

The management and development of memorial sites face three problems:

1. The memorial opening of tangible and intangible heritage marking one of the most tragic events of human history raises the question of whether, in the countries and regions concerned, it will be accepted by local populations and local, national and regional authorities.
2. This memorial heritage attracts visitors with very varied profiles in terms of their expectations and sensitivities; their reactions, however, such as disgust or feeling overwhelmed, will also be influenced by presentation (historical approach or staging of events).
3. The management and promotion of this heritage relies on players who must be able to respond to the technological requirements of the networking of memorial sites spread across several continents.

Challenges

When seeking partners, the aim must be to educate and convince people of the importance of recognizing historical sites and places in the local economic and heritage landscape so that this memorial heritage is seen as a forward-looking development project and challenge. In order to be effective, the approach must be educational, based on clear information and verified and shared historical references, to avoid unnecessary disputes and controversies. Therefore, without wishing to compromise historical truth, forget symbolic meaning or alienate the interest of local communities, the challenge is to reach a consensus regarding promotion of this heritage.

Examples

Given the multiplicity of partners and the variety of audiences, some memorial sites and monuments have adopted specific positions:

- **The Slave House, Island of Gorée, Senegal (Fact Sheet 9)**: recognition of a slave-trading house on the Island of Gorée, which became an internationally symbolic site, has enabled it to develop several private partnerships with national and international foundations and businesses for its promotion. Its inclusion in the UNESCO World Heritage List brought it international recognition.
- **The Citadelle Laferrière, Haiti (Fact Sheet 13)**: its links with United Nations organizations (UNESCO, United Nations Development Programme – UNDP), and its inclusion in the UNESCO World Heritage List have created conditions conducive to safeguarding activities.

- **Haitian National Pantheon Museum, Haiti (Fact Sheet 14)**: this museum of national history and memory was opened in 1983 following a proposal by the Government of Haiti. The prominent place it holds among national museums gives it a leading educational function for school audiences.
- **Slave Route Museum, Matanzas, Cuba (Fact Sheet 17)**: this museum was established by the Cuban Government in the framework of the Slave Route Project, alongside the country's action to preserve its particularly rich and diversified national heritage. It illustrates the country's political will and mobilizes institutional partners for its development and management.
- **Ouidah Museum of History, Benin (Fact Sheet 8)**: this site, located in an old fort, is very important in the history of the transatlantic slave trade because it is in the centre of the Bight of Benin, the epicentre of the trade. It brings together a series of heritage sites and remains, making up a real memorial space at the regional level.

Lessons learned

A number of key points arise from of this diversity of experiences:

! Benefits:

They have been made possible thanks to certain attitudes:

- the various stakeholders, through their good cooperation and understanding of the challenges of the project, have created favourable conditions for local communities, the population as a whole and policymakers to support the memorial project. This also favours the mobilization of financial, human and technical resources for the development and management of the site;
- the recognition at the national level of the memorial heritage, through inclusion in legislative measures and the creation of aid programmes to promote the involvement of local and economic stakeholders.

! Constraints and risks:

On the other hand, a variety of factors may make it difficult to develop partnerships and add new sites, or may pose risks:

- the choice by political decision makers to favour heritage items of other types which they see as more positive in terms of image and commercial prospects;
- the continued presence of cultural obstacles in relation to the history of slavery in certain regions, both in local communities and on the part of national or regional authorities;
- lack of information among local communities, or even attempts by politicians to exploit the issue;
- confusion between commemoration activities and the social, economic or political demands of local or regional communities and authorities.

< over-commercialization of memorial heritage, with content obscured by razzle-dazzle, where the pursuit of large-scale profit outweighs the interest of historical knowledge and respect owed to the sites and routes concerned.

! Opportunities:

< international recommendations, national mechanisms and local initiatives can encourage some partners to become involved, or strengthen their involvement, in sustainable memory tourism;

< the development of international tourism, efforts to diversify cultural heritage offerings and financial opportunities are factors which can encourage national and regional stakeholders to enter into partnerships;

< recognition of the importance of memory tourism with awareness promoted by current events. Its economic potential provides opportunities for private operators (such as hotels and transport companies) to gain market share or sales turnover (travel agents, for example).

* RECOMMENDATIONS

Good management of memorial sites and places connected to the slave trade and slavery involves two stages:

1. *Preparing a management and development plan, clearly defining the roles of public, private, local, national and international partners and the relations that should be established with each.*
2. *Maintaining constant dialogue between local and regional partners of memorial sites and places (regional and local authorities, communities of people of African descent, State bodies, and local population groups) which must be the essential and permanent backbone of all heritage-related activity.*

VI. MEMORY NETWORKS AND ROUTES

Photo: The capoeira circle, Brazil
© 2012 by TT Catalão /IPHAN

Networking of memorial sites and the creation of historical routes began in the 2000s, particularly in countries and regions where memorial initiatives had already been undertaken.

Background

Networking and the creation of memorial routes have satisfied the need to include isolated sites in a more global dynamic in terms of identification, attractiveness and development. Given their lack of financial, material, human and technological resources, they could not have achieved satisfactory levels of development on their own.

Challenges

Networking of memorial sites has:

1. **Created** local and regional historical and thematic legibility and led to attractive tourism offerings because it is complete and diverse.
2. **Promoted** the recognition by public authorities at the local, State and regional levels of the role of memory tourism in the development of the country and region, and thereby mobilized financial and technical resources.
3. **Optimized** the capacities of existing sites by pooling their resources in order to conduct joint activities.
4. **Given** access to new techniques and technologies, the creation of shared tools and the opportunity to conduct innovative activities and make their messages heard.
5. Through broader tourism offerings, **reached** a new audience, including travel organizers and guides locally and abroad (such as tourism companies, hotels and restaurants).

Examples

The first initiatives, launched in the early 2000s, fall into three groups:

! Local circuits:

Approaches vary according to the destination (town or region):

< **The 'Black Bordeaux' tourist trail, Bordeaux, France (Fact Sheet 42)**: this tour, initiated by people of African descent, highlights the history of the African presence in the slave trade port of Bordeaux.

< **Historical and archaeological trail celebrating the African heritage of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil (Fact Sheet 19)**: starting from the Cai do Valongo, it recounts the arrival of captives in Brazil.

< **The itinerary of memory (Fact Sheet 27)**: this tour takes in both urban and natural sites reflecting the history of slavery in Réunion.

< **Afro-Brazilian Tour (O Roteiro Afro) of São Paulo, Brazil (Fact Sheet 21)**: this tour reflects the various facets of the African presence in the city: cultural, tangible and intangible heritage, and abolition.

- **Lisbon, an African city - memory routes and sites relating to the African presence, Portugal (Fact Sheet 39)**: this tour follows the traces of the African presence in the heritage of the Portuguese capital, drawing attention to points that are seldom mentioned elsewhere (such as toponymy).
- **The Slave Route: memorial trails in Guadeloupe (Fact Sheet 16)**: based on a selection of sites, this route presents a summary of the various facets of the history of slavery in the island.

! Regional routes:

At the regional level, several initiatives have become fully-fledged tourist destinations:

- **The slavery abolition and human rights route, France (Fact Sheet 40)**: this route covers five sites and a number of historic figures relating to the abolition of slavery. It came about in 2004 on the initiative of the five local entities that own the sites. It was the first network to benefit from a common legal and financial approach.
- **Route of Freedom, São Paulo state, Brazil** (**Fact Sheet 22**): this network includes the sites of the Paraíba valley and traces the history of slavery in the region. Created at the suggestion of a local travel agency, this route is an innovative initiative.
- **Ribeira Valley Quilombola Tour, Brazil** (**Fact Sheet 23):** this route includes Afro-descendant communities based on their traditions. This is another innovative initiative: suggested and managed by the local communities concerned, it shows their desire to control the destiny of their own memory tourism.
- **The Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor, United States (Fact Sheet 35)**: this route reflects aspects of the living culture of the Afro-descendant community of the eastern coast of the United States.

! International networks:

Owing to the existence of cross-border memorial sites, networks have been created to reflect the transnational dimension of the theme of human trafficking from Africa, slavery and their abolition.

Examples of this include:

- **'Steles, Memory and Slavery' network in the Indian Ocean (Fact Sheet 28)**: by means of monuments and sculptures, this itinerary brings together historical roots of slavery and indentured labour in the Indian Ocean.
- **National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom, United States (Fact Sheet 36)**: this route commemorates slaves who escaped from slave-holding states to states in the northern United States and to Canada.
- **Association of African American Museums, United States (Fact Sheet 6)**: this is a network of several dozen museums in the United States of America dedicated to the history of African Americans.
- **The Shackles of Memory International Alliance (SMIA) (Fact Sheet 43)**: founded in Nantes (France), this is a network of towns on the five continents concerned by the slave trade and slavery, focusing on shared themes and a variety of cooperative activities.

Lessons learned

A great variety of operators are involved in these memorial projects. As for local routes, the initiative to create and manage a network often comes from local stakeholders: these include associations organizing visits, local authorities for the development of heritage sites, historians to design the visits, and tourist offices.

Regarding regional tours, projects generally come from the private sector and are initiated by a tour operator (travel agency) networking existing memorial sites and monuments, which it promotes and markets, while hosting the tours (The Route of Freedom in Brazil, for example). But initiatives can also stem from private citizens, particularly people of African descent, who, with support from external tour operators, organize and run memory tourism activities (such as the Ribeira Valley Quilombola Tour in Brazil).

There are also public-sector projects initiated ether by a single operator - where most of the sites belong to a local authority, such as the Traces of memory in Guadeloupe – or by a voluntary organization if the sites are owned by several local authorities, as in the case of the Abolition Route in France.

! Benefits:

- support from public authorities at the local, national or regional level for the creation, funding, management and development of networks;
- emergence of new demand for memory tourism, stimulated by networking and the availability of broader tourism offerings;
- strengthening of the link forged between visiting tangible heritage and animation through living culture;
- growth of a new dynamic among the stakeholders in charge of memorial sites, who enjoy the advantages of teamwork, including taking initiatives and feeling less isolated;
- reduced reticence at the local or regional level in relation to sites that are part of a network.

! Constraints and risks:

In addition to obstacles such as inappropriate design, geographical barriers, disparities between sites, insufficient sharing of resources, indifference from the media and public authorities, the changes required by networking sometimes cause problems within teams owing to the adoption of new working methods such as the use of new information and communication technology, which can often create a generation gap.

! Opportunities:

Recommendations from international bodies such as UNESCO, national legislative provisions, current trends in tourism (such as the development of memory tourism) and new information and communication technologies are among the factors that promote capacity-building among managers and foster networking.

* RECOMMENDATIONS

While memorial sites provide new tourism offerings, networking is now essential for bringing about genuine local and regional development of memory tourism. Their success depends on three essential factors:

1. *A strong concept and clear positioning, which require:*
   - *(a) a network strongly rooted in heritage, both tangible and intangible, to which reference is made with a precise theme and a strong image reflecting regional identity;*
   - *(b) a minimum number of historically consistent sites, attractive in terms of heritage and unanimously supported by local and regional community and political bodies;*
   - *(c) a coherent and balanced circuit in an accessible geographical area;*
   - *(d) prior definition of the type of project: a historical, memorial, heritage-based or mixed itinerary;*
   - *(e) inclusion of prominent sites with a strong image to ensure the attractiveness and visibility of the network.*
2. *A managing body, which must feature:*
   - *(a) distinct steering and scientific committees, the former responsible for content (heritage, historical, touristic) and the latter for operational matters (funding, logistics);*
   - *(b) an organizational structure appropriate for what the network hopes to achieve;*
   - *(c) a multi-year programme of action and development of tools for structuring the network.*
3. *Balanced development of the system, which involves:*
   - *(a) not trying to cover everything or make the network include every single site;*
   - *(b) adding sites to the network gradually, following rules defined in advance, with preference for sites offering added value thanks to their historical complementarity and budgetary capacities.*
   - *(c) strengthening sites' identity-related positioning and their complementarity within the network.*

In addition to benefits at the local, national and regional levels, the creation of memorial networks and itineraries is essential for international cooperation among commemoration sites and partners.

VII. NEW MEMORIAL SITES

Photo: Interior of the National Museum of African American History and Culture, Washington DC, United States
© Shutterstock.com / Lewis Tse Pui Lung

For several decades, the memorial heritage offering was limited to well-known sites (such as the Ghana forts, the Island of Gorée in Senegal, the royal palaces of Abomey in Benin and Salvador in Brazil), and some museums.

From the 1980s, the emergence of new memorial sites and monuments has been facilitated by a drive to remember the slave trade, slavery and their abolition, the mobilization of communities of African descent, various commemorative national and international events, and new cultural tourist destinations, which have all widened the geographical scope and diversified the criteria for identifying them.

Background

This new impetus has led to three new phenomena:

1. **The heritage offering has opened** up to new geographical areas (such as the Arab world, India and China) and new themes (indentured servitude in the 19th century), since the history of the slave trade, slavery and their abolition has concerned many of the world's regions (Africa, the Caribbean, the Americas, Europe, Asia and the Indian Ocean).
2. **A trend for reconstructing scenes** from cultural, business and social life during this period, although the loss of considerable heritage linked to the slave trade and slavery (architecture and documentation, as well as intangible aspects such as oral traditions) represents a barrier to historical accuracy.
3. **The claim by communities of African descent to ownership of their history linked to the slave trade and slavery**, their desire to know, assume and promote this history is becoming increasingly frequent and intense.

Challenges

In addition to the traditional challenges of managing, restoring and networking memorial sites and monuments, a number of new ones have sprung up:

1. **How can we make** the heritage offering more attractive and interactive, in other words livelier, while still respecting the historical truth?
2. **How can we respond** appropriately to demand by communities of African descent to reclaim their family history, facilitated by genealogical and genetic research?
3. **How can we include** local sites on maps and link them to other memorial itineraries without diminishing their specific features?

Examples

! Memorial parks:

< **Quilombo dos Palmares Memorial Park, Brazil (Fact Sheet 24)**: this project, which has recreated, from scratch, a site in its original historical region, opens a new chapter in the reconstruction of the history of Quilombo dos Palmares.

< **Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Williamsburg, Virginia, United States (Fact Sheet 37)**: this project, which reconstructs lifestyles during the period of slavery, is particularly relevant for improving our understanding of the history of this nation and how it was built.

Lessons learned

Innovation and the opening of new memorial sites involves new stakeholders and has multiple effects.

! Benefits:

< the emergence of new initiatives on the history and memory of the slave trade and slavery in regions that have previously been reluctant to reconnect with the past;

< the emergence of new, more lively and more interactive memorial sites that attract new audiences;

< the promotion of sites using new techniques such as staging, on-site activities and communication;

< new historical and scientific research, especially in genealogy and genetics;

< the reclaiming of history by communities of African descent.

! Constraints and risks:

However, several difficulties threaten the smooth functioning of these new memorial sites, including:

< persistent cultural and political obstacles;

< lack of written and oral archives on the topic;

< possible mythification of this past, to the detriment of the historical truth;

< trivialization of a tragic past with artificial replicas in an attempt to sensationalize the subject matter, and a lack of methodical historical research when these are not ideologically ambiguous.

! Opportunities:

< The new trend for seeking family origins, driven by the rise of new technologies in genealogical research.

< The involvement of local communities in the und[252]ng, protection and development of this heritage;

- The opening of new research themes, the discovery of new sites that had fallen into oblivion, and of a specific period or aspects of this history.
- The growth of cultural tourism centred mainly on the discovery and knowledge of the history and culture of a country which allows development of a radically different offering from that aimed at mass tourism and leisure markets.

* RECOMMENDATIONS

It is essential for the field of memorial sites linked to the slave trade and slavery to be open to new dynamics, to become stronger in terms of geographical coverage, in-depth historical research, repossession of the history and mobilization of new audiences. However, new memorial sites and monuments must be carefully managed. We recommend the following:

1. *Inviting newcomers to join a network of experienced managers in order to benefit from their expertise, experience and good practices.*
2. *Adopting all the scientific and ethical precautions necessary in the development of initiatives aimed at reconstructing memorial sites or even scenes through interactive tools, in line with the historical truth.*
3. *Supporting the drive by communities of African descent to reclaim their history of slavery through genealogical research projects.*

VIII. GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS

Photo: The Samba de Roda of the Recôncavo of Bahia, Brazil
© Luiz Santos / UNESCO

The analysis of various experiences at historical and memorial sites and places linked to the slave trade and slavery, resistance and abolition, as well as exchanges among stakeholders in this heritage have revealed a recent development that calls for a different approach to the development of these sites.

This approach involves:

1. Revisiting the concepts

For a long time, memorial heritage revolved around the best-known sites and main museums. Now, new initiatives are appearing:

< projects focusing on other geographical areas which are asserting a shared interregional or international history (such as the Indian Ocean);

< memorial sites connecting networks and routes, built and living heritage, tourism offerings and intercultural artistic encounters;

< development of new typologies and the promotion and enhancement of new themes to better reflect the implications of this history and memory and their links with current events (resistance, abolition and natural and intangible heritage);

< more rigorous, authentic search for historical identities;

< sites are seen as places for scientific meetings and research.

2. Specifying the challenges

Having long been marginalized, the history of the slave trade and slavery now enjoys a strong commitment by researchers and historians. This facilitates:

< integration of this area of history into national narratives,

< inclusion of memorial heritage in national schemes (inventories and requests to promote sites) and cultural and tourism policies;

< participation of local populations (especially those of African descent) and local authorities, with better coordination between the different players;

< access for all to these sites – which have become places for audiences to meet and engage in intercultural dialogue.

3. Remobilizing the stakeholders and audiences

With this impetus, new engagement has been observed among:

< governments, through legislation;

< communities of African descent;

< local and regional authorities, which include these memorial sites and monuments in their programmes of museums, heritage, festivals and events;

< tour operators;

< private businesses.

These stakeholders must be more mobilized through integrated strategies to promote synergy and collaboration.

4. Draw up a thorough inventory

- Develop standard categories and terminology.
- Prepare a standard fact sheet template.
- Use the various available sources of information.
- Define objectives.
- Determine the list of stakeholders and qualified partners.
- Integrate the sites into an itinerary.

5. Building capacities for managing sites

- Have clear objectives and a participatory programme of action.
- Focus on training and professionalizing managers (training modules adapted to regional contexts).
- Develop techniques and expertise for restoring heritage.
- Build capacities for sharing experiences and good practices (with a view to setting up memorial networks and itineraries).
- Raise awareness among local authorities of the economic potential of memorial heritage.
- Inform and train tourism businesses in the characteristics of memory tourism.
- Identify supporting institutions and organizations (foundations, universities, ministries, services and governmental commissions), including National Commissions for UNESCO and UNESCO field offices.

6. Setting up memorial networks and routes

The creation of memorial routes and networks requires a number of good practices, such as:

- Focusing the route or network project on well-known, leading heritage;
- Building on attractive and prominent sites;
- Proposing a varied and balanced offering across the network or route;
- Setting up a pilot organization (scientific committee, steering committee, bureau etc.);
- Supporting the different stakeholders and project owners (managers, tour operators, local authorities) who will have been convinced of the benefits of setting up networks and routes (for example, for promoting and marketing tourism offerings, events and commemorations, especially through co-opting).

7. Developing lively, interactive initiatives

- Develop the 'living' aspect of intangible cultural, in addition to the tangible aspect of memorial heritage to boost its attractiveness to tourists and help communities of African descent to reclaim it.
- In addition to global historical research, pursue research on personal and family roots.
- In consultation with relevant communities and researchers, meet public demand for this period of history to be shown, through living culture and the reconstruction or creation from scratch of historical places or scenes.
- In the implementation of these actions, the role of site managers is crucial. They are at the heart of networks set up by the different stakeholders. They must be able to mobilize partners in order to access extra resources to harness evolving technology in managing and organizing activities at historical and memorial sites and monuments. This is why this guide, which is a to[illegible]sing awareness about the new challenges, will also be accompanied by seminars and training modul[illegible]ized by geographical region, and the creation of an international network of managers of historical and memorial sites.

2. EXPERIENCE AND PRACTICES

Contents

Fact Sheet 1: *Inventory of the memorial heritage in West African countries*
Fact Sheet 2: *Inventory of the memorial heritage in Portuguese-speaking African countries*
Fact Sheet 3: *Inventory of the memorial heritage of Mauritius and Rodrigues*
Fact Sheet 4: *Inventory of the memorial heritage in France*
Fact sheet 4 (1): *Inventory of the memorial heritage in France*
Fact sheet 4 (2): *Inventory of the memorial heritage in France*
Fact Sheet 5: *Inventory of the memorial heritage in Cuba*
Fact Sheet 6: *Association of African American Museums, United States*
Fact Sheet 7: *Inventory of sites of African Canadian memory, Canada*
Fact Sheet 8: *Ouidah Museum of History, Ouidah, Benin*
Fact Sheet 9: *The House of Slaves, Island of Gorée, Senegal*
Fact Sheet 10: *Elmina Castle, Ghana*
Fact Sheet 11: *Slavery Memorial Garden, Mozambique Island, Mozambique*
Fact Sheet 12: *Historic Centre of Ribeira Grande de Santiago, Cidade Velha, Cabo Verde*
Fact Sheet 13: *Citadelle Laferrière, Haiti*
Fact Sheet 14: *National Pantheon Museum of Haiti (MUPANAH), Haiti*
Fact Sheet 15: *Ogier-Fombrun Museum, Montrouis, Haiti*
Fact Sheet 16: *"The Slave Route: Traces-memories in Guadeloupe" Itinerary, Guadeloupe, France*
Fact Sheet 17: *National Slave Route Museum, Cuba*
Fact Sheet 18: *Historic Centre of Salvador de Bahia, Brazil*
Fact Sheet 19: *Historical and Archaeological Trail Celebrating African Heritage, Brazil*
Fact Sheet 20: *Fazenda Machadinha, Quissamã, Brazil*
Fact Sheet 21: *Afro-Brazilian Tour, Brazil*
Fact Sheet 22: *Route of Freedom, Brazil*
Fact Sheet 23: *Ribeira Valley Quilombola Tour, Brazil*
Fact Sheet 24: *Quilombo dos Palmares Memorial Park, Brazil*
Fact Sheet 25: *Museum of the Jesuit Estancia of Alta Gracia and the Residence of Viceroy Liniers, Argentina*
Fact Sheet 26: *Afro-Peruvian Museum of Zaña, Peru*
Fact Sheet 27: *The itinerary of memory: the Slave Route in Réunion's Saint-Paul circuit, La Réunion, France*
Fact Sheet 28: *Steles, Memory and Slavery Network in the Indian Ocean, La Réunion, France*
Fact Sheet 29: *Villèle History Museum, La Réunion, France*
Fact Sheet 30: *The Frederick Douglass National Historic Site, Washington DC, United States*
Fact Sheet 31: *The Carter Godwin Woodson Home National Historic Site, Washington DC, United States*
Fact Sheet 32: *African American Civil War Memorial and Museum, Washington DC, United States*
Fact Sheet 33: *Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture, New York, NY, United States*
Fact Sheet 34: *African Burial Ground National Monument, New York, NY, United States*
Fact Sheet 35: *Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor, North and South Carolina, Florida, Georgia, United States*
Fact Sheet 36: *National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom, United States*
Fact Sheet 37: *Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Virginia, United States*
Fact Sheet 38: *Monticello, Thomas Jefferson's House, Charlottesville, Virginia, United States*
Fact Sheet 39: *Lisbon, an African city - memorial itineraries and sites of the African presence, Portugal*
Fact Sheet 40: *The Abolition of Slavery and Human Rights Route, France*
Fact Sheet 41: *Museum of the New World, La Rochelle, France*
Fact Sheet 42: *The 'Bordeaux Nègre' tourist trail, Bordeaux, France*
Fact Sheet 43: *The Shackles of Memory Association and Alliance, Nantes, France*
Fact Sheet 44: *International Slavery Museum, Liverpool, United Kingdom*
Fact Sheet 45: *Mémorial ACTe, Guadeloupe, France*
Fact Sheet 46: *National Museum of African American History and Culture (NMAAHC), Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC, United States*

I - INVENTORIES

Preamble

The experiences and practices listed in this section provide an international overview of memorial initiatives. They illustrate and complement the guidelines given in the first part of this guide and highlight good practices and lessons learned for those wishing to set up a memorial site or itinerary.

They show the remarkable diversity of projects focused on the history and memory of slavery around the world. While not exhaustive, this overview includes initiatives at international, national and local levels.

The specific actions described in these fact sheets will also help counter the isolation often felt by managers of historic sites and those developing memorial initiatives by reminding them of a sense of solidarity rooted in similar concerns and shared challenges.

These fact sheets also serve as an implementation tool for managers, many of whom are members of the International Network of Managers of Sites and Itineraries of memory, which was set up in 2013 by the UNESCO Slave Route Project.

It is hoped that these fact sheets will be a source of inspiration and guidance for site managers and a stimulus for the development of future local initiatives and of local and regional itineraries.

It should be noted, however, that UNESCO does not encourage or support initiatives aimed at developing mass tourism or associated speculative practices. Finally, UNESCO points out that the inclusion of historical and memorial sites and itineraries in this guide does not imply the partnership of UNESCO or its systematic approval of their content or implementation arrangements. Furthermore, the Slave Route Site label is granted according to a specific procedure explained in the appendix to this guide.

Many of the fact sheets demonstrate the involvement of local populations and gradual mobilization of the private sector around these painful and sensitive, yet fundamental, issues that underpin many contemporary societies. Others describe major government commitments that aim to give the history of slavery the place it deserves in national historical narratives and representations. Yet others illustrate the fact that a serious, documented memorial initiative is by no means incompatible with a place's touristic appeal.

Forts and Castles, Volta, Greater Accra, Central and Western Regions (Ghana)
© Shutterstock.com / Steve Heap

Fact Sheet 1: Inventory of the memorial heritage in West African countries

■ BACKGROUND

From the 15th to the 19th century, West Africa was the point of departure or transit for the transatlantic slave trade, the heaviest population deportations in world history (see the UNESCO Slave Route map). Between 13 and 15 million captives left from its shores, not only from coastal areas but also from the interior of the continent, East Africa, Mozambique and Madagascar.

This traffic of human beings has had immeasurable demographic, economic and political repercussions. It should be kept in mind that, for every captive arriving alive in the Caribbean and the Americas, historians estimate that five others died before that point, when captured, while being conveyed to the coast, imprisoned in warehouses or 'barracoons' along the coasts, or while crossing the Middle Passage. Inevitably, this process has marked the economic, geographical, human and social landscape of Africa. While the coastal regions were the façades, the whole continent was affected because the ramifications of the slave trade penetrated deep inland.

A few centuries later, what remains? While coastal countries have protected and maintained some visible architectural sites (such as warehouses, forts, royal palaces and ports), the interior abounds with places where the tangible traces have disappeared, either because of weather conditions or because of changes due to the development of roads and towns. As for the natural heritage (such as forests, caves and rivers), it has survived and still constitutes a major witness to the era of slavery (convoys of deportees, areas of refuge or resistance, etc.).

■ DESCRIPTION

The inventory initiated by the School of African Heritage (EPA), based in Porto-Novo, Benin, was finalized in 2004. It involved 12 countries and was led by a network of professionals from various sub-regions. It was based on a precise methodology that combined a thematic approach, location map, historical description and photos.

The inventory identifies:

1. Slave procurement sites
2. Gathering places
3. Slave markets and other places of sale
4. Places of refuge for people fleeing slave traders
5. Resistance sites
6. Itineraries of slave convoys (trails, rivers)
7. Slave depots and warehouses
8. Places for worship and ceremonies
9. Sites with Afro-Brazilian aspects
10. Forts used for various purposes (e.g. residences, prisons, warehouses, selling)
11. Former royal palaces used for various purposes (e.g. residences, prisons, selling, worship and warehouses)
12. Sites and ports of embarkation
13. Memorial monuments
14. Museums dedicated to slavery.

The method used combines a thematic approach, location map, historical description, photos and geographical distribution. In all, around 130 sites have been identified in the following countries: Benin (30 sites), Burkina Faso (2), Cameroon (12), Central African Republic (12), Chad (2), Congo (3), Côte d'Ivoire (5), Equatorial Guinea (10), Gabon (12), Ghana (12), Mali (12) and Togo (15).

The School of African Heritage (EPA) is an international postgraduate university institution specialized in the preservation and interpretation of both tangible and intangible cultural heritage. It trains professionals from 26 French-speaking, Spanish-speaking and Portuguese-speaking countries in sub-Saharan Africa in the conservation and promotion of cultural heritage.

Initially, the school's mission was primarily focused on the conservation, management and interpretation of collections in African museums. EPA then diversified its activities to include archives and libraries, and then built heritage and intangible heritage. Since its creation in 1998, EPA has trained more than 1,200 African heritage professionals, carried out more than 220 activities, put on four exhibitions, organized an international conference, published more than 50 reports, a newsletter, the proceedings of a conference, two tourist guides and 10 websites, and conducted four surveys. EPA is a self-financed institution that receives funding from a variety of sponsors.

Contact:
École du patrimoine africain (EPA)
BP 2205 Porto-Novo
Benin
Tel.: +229 20 21 48 38
Fax: +229 20 21 21 09
E-mail: epa@epa-prema.net
Website: http://epa-prema.net/index.php/fr/

Mozambico - coast of Lake Malawi, Mozambique
© Moongateclimber, CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 2: Inventory of the memorial heritage in Portuguese-speaking African countries

■ BACKGROUND

Portugal occupies a central place in the history of the transatlantic trade of humans, as early as 1441-1444, from the coasts of Africa and Cape Verde towards European shores and, in particular, the port of Lagos in the south of the country. It mounted the largest number of slave trading expeditions and deported more than 5.5 million captives out of a total of around 13 million. The Portuguese colony of Angola, in Africa, supplied the largest number of captives and the colony of Brazil was the leading destination, receiving more than 40% of the transatlantic slave trade. The last abolition of slavery in the Caribbean and the Americas took place in Brazil in 1888. The exceptionally long slave trade practised by Portugal for its own economic benefit and for other nations left many vestiges such as monuments, structures and buildings, natural spaces, as well as toponyms, ethnonyms, stories and legends. Built heritage, natural landscapes and collective memory all perpetuate this history shared by Portuguese-speaking areas in Africa, Europe and the Americas.

The inventory of memorial sites in the Portuguese-speaking areas of Africa seeks to identify, inventory and map this shared heritage so as to make known the diverse vestiges and evidence, both tangible and intangible, of that long colonial period.

All spaces in Africa - whether forests and rivers, or paths and roads - are inhabited by the presence of the past, whose traces must be kept alive. Monuments, objects, villages, trees, as well as words evoke this human experience.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Portuguese Committee of the Slave Route Project was one of the first to undertake an inventory of memorial sites and monuments in five Portuguese-speaking African countries: Angola, Cape Verde, Guinea-Bissau, Mozambique and Sao Tome and Principe. First published in 2000, *Lugares de memória da escravatura e do tráfico negreiro* was reprinted in 2012[1].

1 Comité português de " A Rota do escravo" – UNESCO, Lugar ória da escravatura e do tráfico negreiro, Lisboa, Centro de Estudos Africanos da Faculdade de Letras da Universidade de Lisboa

The inventory distinguishes six categories:

1. Sites

a) Refuge sites
b) Places for loading, unloading and transporting slaves
c) Slave owners' production sites
d) Slave resistance and uprising sites
e) Slave landing and concentration sites
f) Slave market sites
g) Graveyards
h) Slave punishment sites
i) Slave-linked toponymic sites

2. Monuments

a) Fortresses
b) Churches
c) Mosques
d) Slave owners' houses
e) Hospitals

3. Buildings

a) Commercial buildings
b) Warehouses
c) Customs posts

4. Museums of slavery

5. Objects linked to slavery

a) Classified in museums
b) Recognized in depositories
c) Collected, pending classification.

6. **Shipwreck sites**

The method combined a thematic approach, geographical distribution, location map, historical description and photos. In total, the inventory, which included five Portuguese-speaking countries, identified around 400 sites: Angola (around 130 sites), Cape Verde (around 35), Guinea-Bissau (around 7), Mozambique (around 130) and Sao Tome and Principe (around 95).

This inventory work was steered by the African Studies Centre (CEA) at the University of Lisbon, the Amilcar Cabral Information and Documentation Centre (CIDAC) and the National Commission for the Commemoration of Portuguese Discoveries (*Comissão Nacional para a Comemoração dos Descobrimentos Portugueses*), in coordination with the National Committees for the Slave Route Project of Angola, Cape Verde and Sao Tome and Principe, the General Directorates for Culture in Mozambique and Sao Tome and Principe, and the Ministry of Commerce, Industry, Tourism and Artisans in Guinea-Bissau.

Contact:
Comité português de A Rota do escravo da UNESCO
Centro de Estudos Africanos, Faculdade de Letras, Universidade de Lisboa
Alameda da Universidade, 1600-214 Lisbon, Portugal
Tel.: +351 217 920 054 - Fax: + 351 217 960 063 - E-mail: rota_escravo@sapo.pt

Le Morne Cultural Landscape, southwest Mauritius
© Jasmina Sopova/UNESCO

Fact Sheet 3: Inventory of the memorial heritage of Mauritius and Rodrigues

■ BACKGROUND

Mauritius remained uninhabited until the Dutch settled there in 1638 and the first slaves were brought from Madagascar in 1642. When the French East India Company took possession of the island in 1715, economic activity began, and the commerce in human beings from Madagascar, Mozambique, and French possessions in West Africa and India was developed.

As a result, Mauritius had one of the most heterogeneous slave populations in the whole history of slavery. Slave ships unloaded their captives in both Réunion and Mauritius - between 300,000 and 400,000 - so it is difficult to know the exact number of captives brought to Mauritius itself. The British seized the island in 1810 and abolished slavery in 1834.

■ DESCRIPTION

The approach used to inventory memorial sites and monuments was interdisciplinary, combining anthropology, archaeology and history, with the methodology depending on the disciplines required. For some sites, owing to a lack of archival sources, only oral sources were available. An ethnographic approach was, however, only used in cases where the information was credible, in particular as regards rites and beliefs.

The use of different sources was not possible for all sites. It is likely that many sites have yet to be discovered and protected, for example slave arrival sites, slave display sites, slave markets, cemeteries, graves, and areas for Maroon communities.

The inventory of memorial heritage on the islands of Mauritius and Rodrigues presents a list of very diverse sites, including memorials, colonial settlements, and places of disembarkation, incarceration, industrial activity or Maroon communities. Many of the sites are only vestiges and, in some cases, no visible trace remains although the repercussions of slavery are still perceptible.

The inventory specific to Mauritius was completed with information about hundreds of sugar cane plantations and sugar mills, as well as camps where captives lived and worked in the 18th and 19th centuries, which require more in-depth study.

The inventory covering the Agalega islands, Mauritius and Rodrigues includes the following information:

1. **Location**
   a) Site
   b) Postal address
   c) Town, village or nearby area
   d) District
   e) GPS coordinates

2. **Description**
   a) Type of site
   b) Status and ownership
   c) Manager
   d) Characteristics
   e) Description of the site

3. **State of preservation**
   a) Surface area
   b) Restoration
   c) Hazards
   d) Condition

4. **Technical information**
   a) Period
   b) Key words
   c) History of the site
   d) Context
   e) Oral and intangible elements
   f) Information sources

5. **Practical and tourist information**
   a) Other nearby sites and tourist attractions
   b) Services and facilities available at the site.

In all, the national inventory assessed 67 sites: 2 on the islands of Agalega, 60 on Mauritius and 5 on Rodrigues.

Contact:

Site Manager (Mons. Jean François Lafleur)
Le Morne Heritage Trust Fund
Route Royale, Le Morne Village
Mauritius
Tel.: +230 451 5759/99
Fax: +230 451 5765
E-mail: jflafleur@gmail.com
Website: www.lemorneheritage.org

Memorial to the Abolition of Slavery, Nantes, France
© Jean-Marc Ayrault, CC-BY 2.0

Fact Sheet 4 (1): Inventory of the memorial heritage in France

■ BACKGROUND

After Britain and Portugal, France was the third power in the transatlantic slave trade, deporting 1.6 million captives from Africa. Through the slavery system, France colonized and exploited its conquered possessions in the Caribbean, Indian Ocean and then Africa between the early 17th century and the late 19th century. As in other European countries that went through the same process, the legacy that France inherited from its long history of the slave trade, slavery, the resulting resistance and abolition, is expressed in an innumerable number of archival documents, objects, works of art and historical sites, the vast majority of which were long ignored or undervalued.

Although the first memorial initiatives date back to the late 19th century and early 20th century - busts of Victor Schœlcher in French Guiana, Guadeloupe, India, and Martinique, and the Toussaint Louverture memorial at Fort de Joux - it was only in the 1980s that a memory movement emerged on the occasion of commemorations in 1989 for the bicentenary of the French Revolution. Then, in 1998, on the 150th anniversary of the abolition of slavery, museums were opened, exhibitions held (for example at Champagney, Fessenheim, La Rochelle and Nantes) and commemorative dates set.

The passing of the Act of 21 May 2001 'for the recognition of the slave trade and slavery as a crime against humanity' reflected a desire to develop the memorial sites and monuments in the country. The establishment of the Committee for the memory of Slavery in 2004 set in motion the gradual inventorying of this memorial heritage beginning in 2006. In 2007, the French Archives Directorate, responding to the Committee's request, published the *Guide des sources de la traite négrière, de l'esclavage et de leurs abolitions*[1] (Direction des Archives de France, La Documentation française, 625 pages) providing an inventory of French archival holdings related to the slave trade, slavery and its abolition.

1 Sibille C., Guide des sources de la traite négrière, de l'esclava[illegible]urs abolitions, Paris, Documentation française « Guides Archives de France », 2007.

■ DESCRIPTION

Initiated in 2006, the heritage inventory involved a variety of documentary holdings and stakeholders from the different regions of mainland and overseas France.

The inventory encompasses three geographical areas:

1. Mainland France
2. French overseas territories
3. Thematic and historical continuity in the former colonial empire. It has four categories:
   a. Sites linked to the slave trade
   b. Sites linked to slavery
   c. Sites linked to resistance
   d. Sites linked to abolition

Within the comprehensive notion of memorial sites and monuments, the national inventory covers not only tangible historical places and sites linked to acts and events relating to slavery, but also sources, stakeholders and events that contribute to disseminating and keeping alive this memory.

The inventory classifies the types of memorial sites according to the following typology:

1. Museums and other exhibition and display spaces that disseminate the memory of the slave trade, slavery, resistance and abolition

a) Specific museums
b) Museums with a dedicated permanent exhibition space
c) Museums with a dedicated temporary exhibition space.

2. Commemorative monuments that identify the memory of the slave trade, slavery, resistance and abolition

a) Busts and statues
b) Commemorative monuments
c) Plaques and inscriptions
d) Graves.

3. Urban complexes and ruins that still bear traces of the activities of the slave trade and slavery

a) Slave trading cities and ports
b) Cities and ports where slaves were disembarked
c) Production sites in the colonial economy
d) Various sites and structures related to slaves' work.

4. Individual buildings and specific historic sites retaining the memory of the slave trade, slavery, resistance and abolition

a) Historic houses and dwellings
b) Various historic buildings
c) Slave deportation sites
d) Places of slave torture and suffering
e) Symbolic towns and places.

5. Natural spaces and settings that evoke the history of resistance and abolition

a) Places of slave uprisings
b) Natural spaces for Maroon communities.

6. Memorial markers keeping alive the memory of the slave trade, slavery, resistance and abolition

a) Dedicated streets, squares and roads
b) Dedicated public buildings
c) Genealogical sites.

7. Stakeholders keeping alive the memory of the slave trade, slavery, resistance and abolition

a) UNESCO clubs
b) National associations
c) Local thematic associations.

8. Dates and events that honour the memory of the slave trade, slavery, resistance and abolition

a) International dates
b) National dates
c) Local and regional dates.

9. Resource and research centres on the slave trade, slavery, resistance and abolition

a) Universities and research centres
b) Ministries
c) The National Assembly and the Senate
d) Local authorities
e) Libraries
f) Local associations
g) Private stakeholders.

10. Other contacts and references on the slave trade, slavery, resistance and abolition

a) The Committee for the memory and History of Slavery (CPMHE)

b) Dedicated websites.

Contact:

Comité pour la mémoire et l'histoire de l'esclavage (CPMHE)
General Secretariat: Ministère de l'Outre-mer
27, rue Oudinot
75007 Paris
France
Tel.: +33 01 53 69 20 00
Website: www.comite-memoire-esclavage.fr

Grivelière House, Guadeloupe, France
©Aristoi, CC-BY-SA 4.0

Fact Sheet 4 (2): Inventory of the memorial heritage in France

Inventory of the heritage circuit in Guadeloupe

■ BACKGROUND

A French possession from 1635 onwards, Guadeloupe was for more than two centuries - until the definitive abolition of slavery in 1848 - a major Caribbean centre for the production of sugar and, to a lesser extent, coffee, indigo, tobacco and cotton.

Guadeloupe was marked not only by the slave economy but also by various instances of insurrection and resistance from the very beginnings of colonization. The archives indicate that, as early as 1636, the first large camp for runaway slaves - called Maroons - was built on the heights of Capesterre and an early slave uprising occurred in 1656. Between 1730 and 1740, a series of rebellions took place in Guadeloupe and the surrounding islands. Slaves in Guadeloupe also showed resistance after the 1794 abolition of slavery, when a military expedition sent by Napoleon Bonaparte arrived in 1802 under the command of Richepance, who reinstituted slavery on 16 July. The uprising was violently suppressed, resulting in more than 10,000 deaths in the space of a few months.

■ DESCRIPTION

The heritage relating to the history of the slave trade and slavery in Guadeloupe is considerable. It includes several dozen remarkable sites such as canteens, fortifications, indigo factories, mills, potteries and sugar mills. In addition to these structures, there are places with a more symbolic dimension, such as slave graveyards, sites of revolt and resistance, and Maroon settlements. Finally, various monuments, museums and steles complete the memorial landscape of the island. The approach used in Guadeloupe was not to conduct a scientific inventory with the aim of constituting the most exhaustive databank possible, but rather to draw up a list of the most well-known sites and places in order to develop memorial tourism. The criteria used for the inventory were therefore operational in nature.

1. Identification

a) Position of the site: current name - historical name - location.

2. General information

a) Historical
b) Current

c) Classification: production site - place of memory - historical site
d) Protection category: classified as a historic monument (HM) - listed HM - general heritage inventory
e) Interest of the site: because of its function - because of personal accounts
f) Accessibility: accessible - not very accessible - relatively inaccessible
g) Ownership status: public – private
h) Owner's name
i) Level of access: open - limited - exclusive.

3. Specific data

a) Location: rural - urban
b) Typology: historical site - archaeological site - natural site
c) Period of construction
d) Surface area
e) Description of the property.

4. Evaluation criteria

a) State of conservation: good - average - poor
b) Level of property integrity: high - medium - low
c) Significance of the property: exceptional - important - ordinary.

5. Management of the property

a) Management plan: yes - no
b) Name of the managing entity.

6. Intangible cultural events associated with the property

a) Cultural space: yes - no
b) Associated events.

7. References

a) People/organizations that provided information
b) Bibliography on the property.

The inventory focused on around 50 remarkable sites and was overseen by a scientific committee made up of site managers, archive staff, history teachers and members of archaeology and culture departments. It looked at all types of sites identified on the whole island and resulted in the implementation of a project entitled 'Slave Route. Traces-memories in Guadeloupe'.

Contact:

Departmental Council of Guadeloupe
Bd Félix Éboué - 97100 Basse-Terre - Guadeloupe - France
or
Victor Schœlcher Departmental Museum
24 rue Peynier - 97110 Pointe-à-Pitre - Guadeloupe - France
Tel.: +590 05 90 82 08 04 ; 06 90 62 41 62
Fax: +590 05 90 83 78 39
E-mail: matthieu.dussauge@cg971.fr

Community of rumbers from Callejón de Hamel celebrate their party every Sunday, Cayo Hueso, La Habana, Cuba
© Medina Hernández, AHS, 2015

Fact Sheet 5: Inventory of the memorial heritage in Cuba

■ BACKGROUND

The slave trade and slavery in the Americas and the Caribbean have left deep marks on the creation and development of nation states and territories affected by this tragedy for centuries. Breaking the silence on this period of history and recognizing the heritage of African cultures are the main objectives of the Slave Route Project: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage launched by UNESCO in 1994. Documentation, in the form of a registry, on all the cultural diversity that can be observed at the various memorial sites and monuments is vitally important if we wish to implement strategies, at both the national and regional levels, to preserve, develop and promote this heritage.

■ DESCRIPTION

A methodological guide to memorial sites relating to the Slave Route in the Latin Caribbean was initiated in the Dominican Republic in 2007. This database brings together for the first time natural sites, cultural spaces, built heritage, underwater heritage, and knowledge accumulated by communities, in compliance with UNESCO's standard-setting provisions in the areas of culture and nature: the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972), the Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage (2001), the Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage (2003) and the Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions (2005). This inventory guide sets forth several objectives, namely to:

1. **Inventory** the diverse aspects of the slave trade and slavery and their historical and current narratives, with the collaboration of the communities concerned, in particular by presenting living cultures.
2. **Determine** the state of conservation and preservation of these cultural assets; help to promote them through effective management, which will take into account development strategies incorporating the participation of local populations, educational projects and tourism.
3. **Encourage** the study and protection of this legacy and raise awareness among the States parties to the 1972 Convention to register cultural assets representative of this memorial heritage on the UNESCO World Heritage List.
4. **Select** the most remarkable memorial sites and monuments, in particular those inscribed on UNESCO's Representative List of the Intangible Cultural Heritage of Humanity, with the aim of publishing a reference work.

To meet these challenges, a very detailed model form was developed, which has seven sections:

1. Identification

a) Accession register
b) Code
c) National code
d) Current name
e) Historical name
f) Other denominations.

2. General information

a) Location: country - province - city
b) Use: original - current
c) Classification: cultural landscape - cultural itinerary - agro-industrial complex - building - site
d) Protection category: world heritage - indicative list - biosphere reserve - national/local monument - other
e) Function: port of disembarkation - slave market - place of confinement - dwelling - production site - site of uprising - refuge for Maroons - graveyard - shipwreck - religious site - route
f) Inclusion on the national list: yes - no
g) Accessibility: accessible - not easily accessible - access difficult - inaccessible
h) Ownership: State - private - mixed - other
i) Level of access: open - limited - exclusive.

3. Living cultural traditions associated with the cultural property

a) Characteristics of the community concerned
b) Environment of expressions of intangible cultural heritage: oral traditions and expressions - performing arts
c) Cultural space: yes - no.

4. Specific data

a) Cultural landscapes: location - place - population - type - eco-geographical characteristics - environmental conditions - surrounding landscape - natural and landscape importance - historical cultural importance
b) Cultural itineraries: route - area - extension - geographical scope - form - function - natural context - content - importance of the itinerary
c) Settlements of populations: situation - population - date of foundation
d) Agro-industrial building: location - description - address - typology - period - type of construction
e) Historical/archaeological/natural sites: situation - typology - habitat - description.

5. Evaluation criteria

a) Values: anthropological - archaeological - architectural - historical - military - social - religious - natural
b) State of conservation: good - average - poor
c) Integrity: intact - slightly transformed - transformed
d) Exceptional nature: unique - remarkable - ordinary.

6. Management of the cultural property

a) Existence of a resource management plan: yes - no - responsible entity - funding sources - threats
b) Tourism potential of the site: yes/no - description - tourism infrastructure
c) Existence of a transmission programme: yes/no - educational plan - UNESCO outreach project - other.

7. References

a) Verification of information about the cultural property: done - supervised - entity - date
b) Bibliography on the cultural property
c) Miscellaneous notes.

Once the registration parameters have been analysed and validated according to the definitions set out in the methodological guide, the requested information is entered under each heading in the form, which is available in printed and electronic formats. A model outline offers guidance for the final version, which provides a summary of the main characteristics of the cultural property, its historical development and the associated values.

In all, the Cuban National Committee has inventoried more than 576 cultural properties in the country.

Contact:

Oficina Regional de Cultura para América Latina y el Caribe
Cluster Office for Cuba, Dominican Republic and Aruba
Calzada 551 - Esq. a D, El Vedado
10400 La Habana
Cuba
Tel.: +53 7 833 34 38
Fax : +53 7 833 31 44
E-mail: habana@unesco.org

DuSable Museum of African American History, Chicago, United States
© Tony The Tiger, CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 6: Association of African American Museums, United States

■ BACKGROUND

The African American Museums Movement developed in the 1950s and 1960s in order to preserve the historical and cultural heritage of African Americans and ensure its rightful place in the history of the United States. The Movement works to raise awareness of this community's contributions to American society, especially in the area of culture.

In the United States - or rather, before American independence in 1776, in the Thirteen Colonies - around 20 captives from Africa were the first to arrive on the shores of Virginia near Jamestown in 1619, disembarking from a Dutch ship that had captured them from a Spanish slave ship. The development of tobacco farming in the north-eastern states generated a massive need for labour during the second half of the 17th century. The first 'black codes' were passed in Connecticut in 1690 and in Virginia in 1705. In the South, cotton farming developed later, as did the growing of sugar cane at the end of the 18th century. This agricultural activity, together with slavery, then followed the advancing conquest of territory into the western United States. Historians use the term 'Second Middle Passage' to refer to the long marches imposed on slaves from eastern states, such as Virginia, Maryland and the Carolinas, to reach new plantations in Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas. In the 1840s, New Orleans became the largest slave market in the country.

In 1810, the number of slaves in the United States was estimated to be 1.1 million; by the early 1860s, that figure had risen to 4 million.

The history of slaves in North America is marked by numerous acts of resistance. The most famous rebellions in collective memory started in the east of the country, in New York (1712), Virginia and South Carolina (the Stono Rebellion in 1739). In the 19th century, the German Coast Uprising in Louisiana in 1811, and the revolts led by Gabriel Prosser in Virginia in 1800, Denmark Vesey in South Carolina in 1822 and Nat Turner in Virginia in 1831 were brutally suppressed.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Association of African American Museums (AAAM), representing the African American Museums Movement, was established to support museums with an African and African American focus, as well as professionals working to protect, preserve and interpret African and African American culture and history. The aim is for people of African ancestry and the general public to learn about Africa's contributions to world culture.

In the late 1960s, Margaret Burroughs, founder of the DuSable Museum in Chicago, and Charles H. Wright, founder of the Museum of African American History in Detroit, launched a lecture series for black museums, and from it evolved the National Association of Museums and Cultural Organizations and the Black Museums Conference, the first black museum association.

In 1978, a consortium of six black museums, with funding from the National Museum Act (administered by the Smithsonian Institution in Washington), presented several papers at participating institutions, which inspired the creation of a committee to lay the groundwork for a new organization, the African American Museums Association (AAMA). The Association's first office was at the National Center of Afro-American Artists in Boston, Massachusetts. In 1997, it changed its name, becoming the Association of African American Museums (AAAM).

The Association provides the public with online information, in particular geared towards students, researchers and the heads of cultural and museum studies on African American history. This includes a database of AAAM institutional members and affiliates, projects and programmes, guides for submitting research results, scholarships, grants, and authorizations for travelling exhibitions. In partnership with the American government, it also provides museum managers with information on federal legislation and on matters of museum policy and management through the publication of newsletters, a calendar of events and multimedia resources. It organizes meetings and conferences on the latest research. Lastly, the Association participates in efforts in the tourism field, at the local, regional and national levels, to attract visitors of all ages and from all walks of life to these museums.

The Association works in partnership with various cultural and educational institutions and research centres. Several members of the AAAM Board of Directors are also members of the Association for the Study of African American Life and History.

Contact:
Association of African American Museums
P.O. Box 23698
Washington, DC 20026
USA
Tel.: +1 20 26 33 28 69
E-mail: blackmuseums@gmail.com
Website: www.blackmuseums.org

Underground Railroad Memorial, Windsor, Ontario, Canada
© Jodelli, CC-BY-SA 2.0

Fact Sheet 7: Inventory of sites of African Canadian memory, Canada

■ BACKGROUND

The trafficking and enslavement of millions of Africans generated a long history of resistance. During the 19th century, thousands of slaves in the United States fled northwards to states that had abolished slavery since the end of the 18th century and to Canada, where slavery had been abolished in 1834 and they could live in freedom. In Canada, the refugees reached as far as Nova Scotia in the east and British Columbia in the west, but most of them stayed in south-western Ontario. There, they settled in rapidly-expanding towns and cities and formed pioneer communities, clearing forests and developing new agricultural land. The network of secret routes that they followed with the help of black and white abolitionists as they fled is today known as the Underground Railroad. One of these abolitionists was Harriet Tubman (1820-1913), herself a former slave.

■ DESCRIPTION

In 2010, at York University in Toronto, the Harriet Tubman Institute for Research on Africa and its Diasporas launched a programme on African Canadian memorial sites to commemorate places of importance linked to slavery, resistance and the Underground Railroad in Canada.

Emphasis is currently on sites in Ontario associated with slavery, the Underground Railroad and the presence of black Loyalists. These Loyalists enlisted in the British forces during the War of Independence in the United States with the hope of being freed. They found refuge in Nova Scotia and then, after the War of 1812 between the United States and Great Britain, in New Brunswick.

At the outset, an inventory of more than a hundred important sites associated with slavery in Ontario was compiled. It included religious centres, sites of resistance and agricultural colonies created for the resettlement of former slaves. Communities of African ancestry were invited to take part in this memory project, and a questionnaire adapted to the situation in Canada was developed. This work was completed in stages, with the first 11 sites being presented and approved in March 2011. Other sites will follow.

For its part, the Harriet Tubman Institute focused on the itineraries of the Underground Railroad located in Ontario, which attest to slaves' resistance and escape to Canada from the United States.

Although most of the credit for helping runaway slaves was given to Quakers and white abolitionists, we now know to what extent the participation of people of African descent was crucial for the smooth functioning of the network. For example, new Canadians of African origin already settled in the country took care of the newly arrived. Anti-slavery associations were established to raise public awareness, abolitionist newspapers spread the message, and individuals - men as well as women such as Harriet Tubman - did not hesitate to return to the United States, risking their lives, to help the fugitives.

Dozens of sites in Ontario recall this movement towards freedom: places of arrival, refuge, gathering and settlement (such as churches, businesses, farms and houses). The flight of slaves to Canada did not go unnoticed; indeed some American slave holders did everything in their power to reclaim 'their property'. As a result, the memorial sites and monuments include courts and prisons. There are also places where acts of discrimination and racism towards the refugees occurred on Canadian soil.

The inventory covering Ontario is structured in four sections and includes the following categories:

1. General information

a) Category: cultural - cultural landscape - natural
b) Type of cultural heritage: site - museum - plaque - archives - library
c) Name of site
d) Address of site
e) Brief summary
f) Website
g) Physical setting and facility
h) GPS coordinates if available
i) Historical location
j) Site ownership and administration
k) Owner's name
l) Contact information
m) Open to the public
n) Accessibility of buildings
o) Promotional material.

2. Description of site

a) Type: district/neighbourhood - accommodation - structure - landscape/natural feature/graveyard - archaeological site - museum - plaque - object - other - historic building
b) Relevance to the history of the African diaspora (to be completed with documentation)
   – Slavery: slave - slaveholder - integrated slave
   – Resistance and Underground Railroad: resistance and rebellion - runaway - rescue - kidnapped slave - transportation itinerary - destination - 'station' and abolitionist refuge - major gathering place - event
   – Community: history - neighbourhood - church - active congregation - graveyard - education - industry and commerce
   – Gathering place
   – Legal: court challenge and decision - prison - court - other
   – Other: military site - commemoration of site and monument - association and person of historical importance
c) Education and interpretation programmes linked to slavery, resistance and/or the Underground Railroad.

3. History

a) Historical context
b) History and significance of the site in relation to slavery in Canada, resistance and the Underground Railroad
c) Historic designation and/or plaque
d) Additional functions
e) Bibliography.

4. Development of research: museums, archives and libraries with documents that are significant for research purposes

a) General description of the facility, its purpose or mission
b) Description of holdings and collections
c) Opening hours, appointment times
d) Additional information to be included.

The criteria used to designate recognized sites of national historical importance were examined as were the requirements of the National Park Service (NPS) in the United States for sites to be included in the National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom. It was proposed that the designation process should comply with the procedure described in UNESCO's methodology for conducting inventories of commemorative sites, as follows:

1. First contact with the owners/managers of the site and/or the local community of African descent
2. Initial research and data collection in cases where it has not already been done
3. Regular consultation with the community
4. Gathering existing information and/or drafting a new report explaining the importance of the site
5. Adding an appendix to the report with maps, illustrations, photos, etc.
6. Finalizing the description of the site.

The ultimate goal of this project is to constitute a large database, as accurate as possible, that will be regularly updated and made available on the internet. This database will be accessible free of charge to educators and the general public worldwide on the website of the Harriet Tubman Institute.

Contact:

The Harriet Tubman Institute
321 York Lanes, York University
4700 Keele St.
Toronto, Ontario,
Canada M3J IP3
Tel.: +1 41 67 36 21 00
E-mail: tubman@yorku.ca
Website: http://www.tubmaninstitute.ca

II - HISTORICAL AND MEMORIAL SITES

View of the Ouidah Museum of History from the grounds of the old Fort of São João Baptista de Ajudá, Benin
© Tienstwatrankil, CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 8: Ouidah Museum of History, Ouidah, Benin

■ BACKGROUND

Of the 13 to 15 million Africans forcibly removed during the transatlantic slave trade, more than 2 million were transported from the Bight of Benin, 60% of them from the two main ports of embarkation, Lagos in Nigeria and Ouidah in Benin. In this relatively centralized kingdom established by King Agaja of Dahomey (1708-1740), the slave trade had been developed as a monopoly by King Kpengla (1774-1789). It was fed by periodic razzias on the borders of the kingdom, which benefited the Fon ethnic group. Ouidah, isolated from the rest of the kingdom, was placed under the control of a great dignitary, the *Yovoghan* (which means 'chief of the whites'), who played the role of commercial intermediary between European slave traders and the Kingdom of Danxomè (called Dahomey by the European colonizers). The captives were grouped together in a square to be sold, then, in chains, they walked the few kilometres to the beach where they were held in barracoons before boarding small boats that took them to slave ships leaving for the Caribbean and the Americas. On this stretch of the Atlantic coast, the Portuguese fort in Ouidah was, with the exception of some sites in Ghana, the only large-scale facility used for loading captives onto ships heading to the Americas. Built in 1721 by the Portuguese and called the Fort of São João Baptista de Ajudá, this site was used as a warehouse for captives until 1816, then as a Catholic mission until 1893 and, lastly, as a seat for representation of the Portuguese state from 1894 to 1961. After the departure of the Portuguese in 1961, it underwent renovation work beginning in 1964 before officially becoming Ouidah Museum of History on 6 September 1967. The colonial buildings in Ouidah are registered on Benin's National Heritage List, as are the sites associated with the slave trade, which are also on the UNESCO Tentative World Heritage List.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Ouidah Museum of History stands on approximately one hectare of land and includes a main building, annex buildings, a craft centre, a main courtyard planted with mango trees, an ornamental garden and a sylvan theatre that hosts musical performances and various cultural events.

In the exhibition rooms, the collections are organized around five themes:

< the history of the Kingdoms of Xwéda and Da as well as the arrival of Europeans in the Gulf of Guinea

- the lives of African captives in the New World
- the influence of culture from Benin on the societies of the New World through the theme of the religious syncretism arising from the encounter of African cultures and spiritualities with European cultures
- the culture of emancipated slaves who returned to the country
- the cultural and spiritual life of local populations, illustrated through a number of cultural objects and photographs of ceremonies.

In addition, temporary exhibitions are organized about objects discovered during archaeological digs and about Afro-Brazilian culture, slavery, the history of Dahomey and the family heritage of Ouidah.

In the main building, there is also a shop, a documentation centre and a multi-purpose room for use by visitors to the museum. The museum attracts varied audiences made up of researchers, documentary film-makers, students of all ages and international tourists from the Americas and Europe. It attaches particular importance to its educational and pedagogical role.

The site also conducts a variety of promotional activities using communication tools (such as posters, calendars, brochures and websites), cultural events (such as International Museum Day, Christmas at the museum), religious events (e.g. festival of Saint John the Baptist, the patron saint of the Fort, and the Feast of the Immaculate Conception), and disseminates reports on sites linked to the slave trade and adverts about museum-related events.

The Ouidah Museum of History is part of Benin's network of national museums, which stretches from Porto Novo to Natitingou.

The sites in Ouidah associated with the slave trade and slavery, including the History Museum, benefit from a conservation and management plan, which was drawn up in 2004 as part of the Africa 2009 programme led by the School of African Heritage (EPA) and has begun to be implemented. The annual budget comes from the museum's own revenue and funding from the state of Benin. The museum is run by a team of nine people: a curator, a secretary, two guides, a receptionist, a caretaker, an electrician and two museum attendants.

Other associated sites include:

- The Door of No Return in memory of the period of slavery
- A variety of sculptures marking the former path used by slaves
- The Sacred Forest of Kpasse
- The Vodun Temple of the Python

The museum's main partners contribute by providing funding or technical assistance: the Friends of the Ouidah Museum of History Association; the College of William and Mary, Virginia, United States; the School of African Heritage (EPA); the Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation; the House of memory (Maison de la Mémoire) in Ouidah; Palmira Municipal Museum in Cienfuegos, Cuba; the Rotary Club; the National University of Benin; and the West African Museum Program (WAMP).

Contact:
Ouidah Museum of History
BP 33 Ouidah- Benin
Tel.: +229 21 34 10 21 - E-mail: contact@museeouidah.org - Website: www.museeouidah.org

House of Slaves, Gorée, Senegal
© Richard Veillon/ UNESCO

Fact Sheet 9: The House of Slaves, Island of Gorée, Senegal

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'éducation, la science et la culture
World Heritage Convention
Convention du patrimoine mondial

■ BACKGROUND

The Island of Gorée has a surface area of 28 hectares and lies 3.5 kilometres off the coast from Dakar. Its history is interwoven with that of the transatlantic slave trade. For three centuries, African captives were shipped from the Island of Gorée to the Americas. The physical legacy of this history is made up of buildings, military fortifications and places of captivity.

The Portuguese navigator, Dinis Dias, reached the Island of Gorée, which he named Palma, in 1444. The Dutch captured Gorée in 1588 and renamed it *Goede Reede* (good haven). Then the French gained control of the island on 1 November 1677, although this position was challenged by the British until the signing of the Treaty of Amiens in 1802. The island was occupied by the British from 1804 to 1817 and then again by the French. Until the abolition of slavery in the French colonies in 1848, the island served as a warehouse consisting of over a dozen slave houses.

■ DESCRIPTION

This 'memory island' has a remarkable architectural heritage.

The Island of Gorée is infamous for its slave prisons. The House of Slaves is one such example. It may have been the last active slave quarters on Gorée. The first such house dates back to 1536 and was built by the Portuguese, the first Europeans to step foot on the island in 1444. On the ground floor of the House of Slaves, there are cells on whose pediments can be read 'men', 'children', 'weighing room', 'girls' and 'temporarily inapt'. Up to 15 or 20 people were kept in the cells reserved for men, seated with their backs against the wall, with chains around their necks and arms. The number of captives confined in this small house would have varied from 150 to 200. In dark, damp cellars, or torture cells for any who rebelled, the deportees would languish for weeks, awaiting the voyage from which there could be no return. Sometimes this wait would last almost three months. During embarkation, each slave was branded with the mark of his or her owner. Then the slaves were crowded into the holds, where many were doomed to perish before they reached their destination.

Gorée is protected by an arsenal of legal texts. The Island of Gorée was designated a historic site in 1944, with safeguarding measures being introduced in 1951 (in the colonial era). It was subsequently inscribed on the national heritage list in 1975 (Order No. 012771 of 17 November 1975) and on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1978.

The strong tourism appeal of Gorée prompted the development of accommodation, a sociocultural centre, a community clinic, a maternity clinic, an artisanal and commercial market, and restaurants. Several other museums have also been created, such as the Henriette-Bathily Women's Museum, the History Museum and the Museum of the Sea. They present temporary exhibitions related to slavery and its contemporary implications.

The island is an obligatory stop for all visitors to Senegal. Pope Jean-Paul II and heads of state such as George Bush, Bill Clinton and Nelson Mandela have used Gorée as a forum to deliver messages to the world. Visitors are diverse and include local residents, school groups, historians, researchers, PhD students, and other students (for coursework that complements their formal education). Cruise ships arrange excursions to the island, and summer youth camps have set up residence there.

The attractiveness of Gorée is also enhanced through national heritage days, the Gorée Diaspora Festival (performing arts), performances in cultural spaces (e.g. sound and light shows), music concerts, celebrations on Independence Day (4 April), commemoration of the abolition of slavery (27 April), parish celebrations for Saint Charles Borromée and various conferences.

While the annual budget and funding to manage the site are provided through the Senegalese Ministry of Culture (Directorate for Cultural Heritage), the site of Gorée also benefits from the support of numerous partners:

1. **African and international organizations:** Municipal Development Agency/Agence d'exécution des travaux d'intérêt public contre le sous-emploi (AGETIP) (a Senegalese public works and employment agency) for restoring the health centre, the sociocultural centre and the city hall; World Bank; International Coalition of Sites of Conscience; School of African Heritage (EPA), Porto-Novo, Benin; Ford Foundation (funding to restore the House of Slaves); and the African World Heritage Fund of UNESCO. Gorée is also a member of the Network of World Heritage Site of Portuguese Origin and Influence.
2. **National institutions:** Directorate for Cultural Heritage, Ministry of Culture and Tourism and the Gorée Tourist Office.
3. **Local institutions**: association of artists and musicians, faith-based organizations, students' association, Gorée women's association, association of local guides, association of merchants and artisans, municipality of Gorée and the Gorée Institute.
4. **Research centres, universities and elementary and secondary schools:** UNESCO Associated Schools, Fundamental Institute for Black Africa (IFAN), Lycée d'excellence Mariama Bâ, and Cheikh Anta Diop University in Dakar.

5. Private stakeholders (e.g. companies, foundations and individuals)**:** AGETIP, Aid Transparency Senegal, Eiffage Sénégal, Entreprise de travaux modernes (ETM), Entreprise Modou Gueye, and the Port Authority of Dakar (Port autonome de Dakar) providing a Dakar-Gorée maritime connection.

6. Collaborations with other memorial sites/itineraries and monuments: Island of Saint- Louis, sites in South Africa, Benin, Cape Verde and Ghana.

From the first International Festival of Negro Arts, which took place 1-24 April 1966 in Dakar, Senegal, for which the Gorée House of Slaves was restored, to the Gorée Diaspora Festival, which was first held in 2005, international cultural events have supported the promotion of the island's heritage, the dissemination of an iconic image and the consolidation of strong values around this place.

Today, the Island of Gorée is a symbolic place, emblematic of the slave trade and slavery. In the second half of the 20th century, it was one of the first historic sites associated with the slave trade and slavery for which a real effort was made to develop its heritage and attract international tourists.

It is now viewed as a place of pilgrimage by many people of African descent exploring their roots and by anyone wishing to draw from this painful history reasons for a new solidarity between different peoples.

Contact:

House of Slaves
Rue Saint Germain
Ile de Gorée
Senegal
Tel.: + 221 33 821 7438
E-mail: ecoly78@hotmail.com
Website: http://webworld.unesco.org/goree/en/

Island of Gorée is listed as a UNESCO World Heritage Site: http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/26/

St. George Castle, Ghana
© Dave Ley, CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 10: **Elmina Castle, Ghana**

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization · Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'éducation, la science et la culture · World Heritage Convention · Convention du patrimoine mondial

■ BACKGROUND

The castles and forts of Ghana shaped not only Ghana's history but that of the world for four centuries, during which the country was at the heart of first the gold trade and then the slave trade. Elmina Castle, which was built by the Portuguese in 1482, is one of the oldest European buildings outside Europe, and the historic town of Elmina is believed to be the location of the first point of contact between Europeans and sub-Saharan Africans.

Elmina Castle was central to the transatlantic slave trade, as millions of captives were held there before being shipped across the Atlantic.

It was one of the most important slave-trading posts on this stretch of coastal West Africa, on the shores of present-day Ghana. After receiving King Nana Kwamena Ansa's authorization to build the fort, which bears the name of the patron saint of Portugal (Saint George), King John II placed Elmina Castle under the command of Diogo d'Azambuja.

■ DESCRIPTION

Elmina Castle is one of the major tourist sites in Ghana. It currently houses the regional headquarters of the Ghana Museums and Monuments Board. Since 1969, the site has benefited from the status of scientific research body, following a decision by the National Liberation Council for the protection, conservation and management of the tangible cultural heritage in Ghana for posterity, research and educational purposes. The aim of the Council was to foster national identity and unity and to have the country benefit from economic and social advantages generated through tourist activity managed jointly by the government and tourism agencies.

Housed in Elmina Castle, the museum was established in 1996 by the joint efforts of the Ghana Museums and Monuments Board (GMMB), the United States Agency for International Development and the Midwest Universities Consortium for International Activities. Its objective is to educate the public about the history of this fort and to preserve the region's cultural heritage. It offers guided visits of the Castle.

The fort, whose funding comes from admission fees, rent, donations and subsidies, is open seven days a week to all visitors. They can visit warehouses, dungeons for captives, an auction room, a tunnel that served as a passageway for slaves, a Christian church and the governor's residence. Various objects including cannons, mortars and cannonballs are also on display.

In addition, the museum offers various services and organizes events, such as cultural and artistic performances, exhibitions, thematic presentations with reconstructions, a library, video room, souvenir shop, bar and restaurant.

Each year, the site receives between 75,000 and 90,000 visitors, both local and regional, made up of school groups and students (20%), researchers, eminent figures, media and international tourists (20-25%). The site is also frequented by young people, who account for 45% of all visitors. Some youth work at the site as volunteers or as part of their national civic service.

The site is promoted through a variety of channels, including a website, radio, television (reports) and participation in various celebrations (e.g. International Museum Day, Emancipation Day and year-end festivities).

Furthermore, the Castle hosts the annual Pan African Historical Theatre Festival (PANAFEST), which was started in the mid-1980s as a way of bringing together Africans from the content and the diaspora around crucial questions raised by the history of the slave trade and slavery.

Elmina Castle is part of a series of monuments collectively inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1979 under the name 'Forts and Castles, Volta, Greater Accra, Central and Western Regions'. Along the coast of Ghana, between Keta and Beyin, these fortified trading posts, founded between 1482 and 1786, are the remains of the trade routes established by the Portuguese around the world during their era of great maritime exploration.

Contact:

Ghana Museums and Monuments Board
Cape Coast Castle - Post Office Box 281
Cape Coast
Ghana
Tel.: +233 302 221 633 or +233 302 221 635
E-mail: gmmb-ac@africaonline.com.gh ; gmmb.acc@gmail.com
Website: http://www.ghanamuseums.org/elmina-castle-museum.php
http://www.panafestghana.org/index. php

The Forts and Castles, Volta, Greater Accra, Central and Western Regions are listed as a UNESCO World Heritage Site: http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/34/

Detail of the Slavery Memorial Garden, Mozambique
© Stig Nygaard , CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 11: Slavery Memorial Garden, Mozambique Island, Mozambique

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization · Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'éducation, la science et la culture · World Heritage Convention · Convention du patrimoine mondial

■ BACKGROUND

From the early 16th century, Mozambique Island was a strategic port of call on the sea route from Lisbon in Portugal to Goa in India. In 1558, construction began on the Fortress of St. Sebastian, which became a warehouse for slaves and goods (African wood and ivory, gold, Indian fabrics) traded between the continents. The island was also the point of departure for trading expeditions to Inhambane, Lourenço Marques, Sofala and Quelimane. Other nations besides Portugal controlled those sea routes. The English were establishing themselves as master seafarers and the French as middlemen in the slave trade to the Indian Ocean islands, while the Dutch were seeking to occupy the island. Thus, in 1752, Portugal established a captaincy on Mozambique Island (*Capitania Geral do Estado do Moçambique*) to manage the Ibo slave trade to Brazil.

Mozambique Island played an important role in the slave trade until the 19th century as the port of embarkation for thousands of slaves bound for various destinations. It had the largest urban warehouse in East Africa and was a hub of human movement (slaves, seafarers, slave traders, etc.). It still bears the traces of the various cultures and peoples that have passed through it.

It was included in the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1991. The island still shows many signs of the development of Portuguese sea routes between Western Europe and the Indian subcontinent and from there to all of Asia. The island's town and fortifications, as well as the Island of St Lawrence, boast exceptional examples of an architecture blending local traditions, and Portuguese, Indian and Arab influences.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Slavery Memorial Garden was created as part of UNESCO's Slave Route Project at the instance of Sudel Fuma (1952-2014), a historian and then holder of the UNESCO Chair at the Université de la Réunion. It was inaugurated on the International Day for the Remembrance of the Slave Trade and its Abolition, on 23 August 2007. Funded by the Mozambique Ministry of Culture, the Association HISTORUN in Réunion, the French Embassy in Mozambique, the Réunion Regional Council and UNESCO, the garden is managed by the Mozambique Island Conservation Office (GACIM).

The garden is structured in three rings, each representing a function: festive and seductive dances involving the whole community; initiation dances for certain age groups as rites of passage; and trance dances, expressing the most intimate human feelings. The garden consists of three separate areas:

1. **The first circle**: the circle at its centre recalls the circle of the traditional Réunion battle dance (moring). Four metal stelae are engraved (in Portuguese, Makua, French and English) with information on the history of the island and the slave trade.
2. **The second circle**: a place of history and initiation, measuring twelve metres in diameter and ringed by twelve busts created by sculptors from Mozambique and Réunion. In the middle of the alley is an area marked by two concrete borders connected at each end by a piece of ebony. The whole of this area is densely planted (fruit trees, shrubs, plants, etc.) and crossed by a path. The line of the alley and the positioning of the sculptures and rock fragments interact to convey the idea that while we look at the past the future is looking at us.
3. **The third circle**: this circle is crossed by an alley that runs beside the sea and leads to the far end of the enclosure. A 4-metre circle is marked on the ground and 12 small blocks are positioned on it to indicate the points of the compass and form a clock face. In its centre is a stone bench facing the 'empty space' of sea and sky, inviting the visitor to reflect.

The garden is a public area frequented by schoolchildren, local residents, hawkers and tourists.

Inaugurated in 2007, the garden has remained in an overall good state, despite the difficult climatic conditions. However, it has deteriorated slightly due to the alternation of periods of several months of very dry weather and occasional heavy rains. In 2015, work on the garden was begun in cooperation with the island's Conservation Office, with funding from private sponsors (the companies Oceinde and Labo Pix) and the Réunion Regional Council.

The originality of the concept lies in the creation of a commemorative garden. Indeed, it needs to be nurtured, as does memory, and has been designed as a living, collective space that evolves as the plants grow. The designer was keen to avoid making it an institutional place, like a museum. The garden was planned as a free, open space so that the island's residents can enter it spontaneously and connect with it.

Contact:

Mozambique Island Conservation Office (GACIM)
Casa Girassol
Mozambique
Tel.: +258 826 400 580
E-maill: c.girimula@yahoo.com.br

Mozambique Island is listed as a UNESCO World Heritage Site: http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/599/

Cidade Velha, Historic Centre, Ribeira Grande, Cabo Verde
© Shutterstock.com / Salvador Aznar

Fact Sheet 12: Historic Centre of Ribeira Grande de Santiago, Cidade Velha, Cabo Verde

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization · Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'éducation, la science et la culture · World Heritage Convention · Convention du patrimoine mondial

■ BACKGROUND

The islands of Cape Verde were discovered in 1460, 17 years after the first Africans captured on the coast of Mauritania were taken to Portugal. Portuguese traders soon transformed the site into a large open-air warehouse for slaves, the first of its kind in the world. Cidade Velha was the first colonial town to be built by Europeans in sub-Saharan Africa and was entirely dependent on the economy of the slave trade. It was also the site that led to the gradual population of the whole archipelago.

The foundation of Ribeira Grande/Cidade Velha marks a decisive step in European expansion in the late 15th century towards Africa and the Atlantic area. Subsequently, in the 16th and 17th centuries, Ribeira Grande was a key port of call for Portuguese colonization and its administration. It was an exceptional crossroads for international maritime trade, lying on the routes between Africa and the Cape, Brazil and the Caribbean. It provides an early image of transcontinental geopolitical visions. Its island location, isolated but close to the coast of Africa, made it an essential platform for the Atlantic slave trade in modern times. A place of concentration of enslaved persons and the inhuman practices of the slave trade, Ribeira Grande was also exceptional in terms of the intercultural encounters from which stemmed the first Creole society. The valley of Ribeira Grande experimented with new forms of colonial agriculture on the boundary between the temperate and tropical climates. It became a platform for the acclimatisation and dissemination of plant species across the world.

The site was added to the World Heritage List in June 2009. A management plan is in place to improve conservation of the site, which is managed in a participatory manner by the central government (Ministry of Culture), the local government (Municipality of Ribeira Grande de Santiago) and local organizations (civil society, business owners, fishing and farming associations, cultural associations, sports associations, etc.).

■ DESCRIPTION

Cidade Velha illustrates the first phase of the development of the slave trade. Between 1450 and 1640, the Portuguese had a monopoly over this trade, and Cidade Velha was at the heart of the system from 1460 onwards. Another unique feature of Cidade Velha/Ribeira Grande is the continuity of political control, which did not leave Portuguese hands, unlike other known sites of the slave trade such as Elmina (Portuguese 1482, Dutch 1637, British 1872), Gorée (Dutch 1627, French 1677, British 1758, French 1763), James Island (Latvian 1651, British 1661, French 1695, then regularly changed hands between the French and British). Cape Verde stands out for the great diversity of origin of the slaves who landed there, which led to the emergence of a very rich new culture: the Creole culture. Creole results from the need to invent a new language and new forms of cultural expression, and to create bonds between cultural groups that knew very little about each other.

Cidade Velha is no longer the dynamic port of the 16th and 17th centuries, or the platform for the exchange and storage of goods and information between slave traffickers, traders and Portuguese administrators. Nor is it any longer a strategic military and religious site, or a plant acclimatisation laboratory. However, the town on Ribeira Grande bay is still alive. Traces of bygone practices and functions remain in the landscape. The diversity of plants introduced to Ribeira Grande is still present in the crops grown in the valley. Cultural expressions are still active, reflecting the town's European and African roots.

The state of conservation of the monuments is very good, with considerable resources having been invested in recent years to safeguard them, mainly thanks to Spanish cooperation. The roof of the São Francisco chapel has been rebuilt and the space now hosts a range of cultural events. These restoration campaigns have generated a conservation dynamic that is gradually extending to private dwellings. In addition, work on the monuments has led to the training of a number of craftspersons and a revival of traditional skills. Besides these recent interventions, it should be remembered that work had already been undertaken in the 1960s to mark the 500th anniversary of the discovery of the archipelago. That work involved reconstruction of the perimeter wall of the Royal Fort of São Filipe and repairs to the rendering on the churches of Nossa Senhora do Rosário and São Roque. Not all the monuments have been restored, however. Some have been kept in their current condition, such as the cathedral, the ruins of which were cleaned and stabilized in 2004 with the support of Portuguese cooperation. Only a few sections of the walls were rebuilt to give a clearer idea of the volume of the former structure. The cathedral has lost both its roof and its north-east transept. The openings and the bases of the pillars at the crossing of the transept are still identifiable. This stabilized ruin is a good illustration of the town's eventful history. Archaeological digs have been carried out in the cathedral and at other sites of archaeological interest and additional initiatives are planned to renovate other monuments and undertake future archaeological interventions. These digs are carried out in collaboration with national and international archaeologists. Jean Piaget University in Praia works with the University of Cambridge and the British Museum on archaeological research in Cidade Velha and each year also trains architecture students.

Underwater excavations have revealed a large number of wrecks just off the shore, serving as a reminder of the greed and the dramas that unfolded in the bay. The excavations have uncovered objects of worship, coral beads, bronze items and other objects. This heritage will steadily shed more light on the history of the site.

Life in Cidade Velha and the archipelago in general was structured around social practices, rituals and festive events, customary activities valued and practised by the whole population, like their common Creole language. One example of this is the syncretic religious events held during popular festivities for patron saints linked to the toponymy (Saint James, Saint John, Saint Anthony, Saint Philip, Saint Catherine, etc.). These cultural expressions are some of the links that connect the site and the archipelago to communities and groups associated with the Atlantic slave trade. The people of Cape Verde have built a body of knowledge, skills, representations and practices that have been developed and passed down through the ages in interaction with the natural environment. These practices constitute one of the strongest cultural bonds of the archipelago. Manifestations of local creative crafts include clothing, ornaments, performing arts, objects used to transport and store agricultural produce and consumables, or for their processing and consumption, objects linked to domestic utensils and musical instruments.

The different African cultures that shaped the Creole culture are deeply rooted in Cape Verde's cultural life, in music and dance, but also in the Creole language and culinary tradition. All these components of Cape Verdean culture are found in Cidade Velha.

An average of 30,000 tourists visit Cidade Velha each year. However, it is very difficult to measure the number of national tourists, especially at weekends and during the summer, and the number of schoolchildren and students who come on study visits. The most optimistic estimates of 80,000 annual tourism visits to Cidade Velha, which has a resident population of 3,500 inhabitants, would represent huge human pressure on the site. Yet, the financial revenue for local businesses, the local population, the municipality and the government is extremely low.

Management of the tourist circuit is delegated to a private agency (Proim-Tur), which collects the fees for entry to the fort and manages maintenance of the monuments. The monument management staff (24 employees) are paid by Proim-Tur from the fees paid by the tourists to enter the fort. Part of the revenue from the tourist circuit management contract concluded with the managing company Proim-Tur will be reinvested in management and conservation of the site. The government's decision to entrust management of the Integrated Tourist Circuit to a private company was based on the fact that the Cultural Heritage Institute's remit does not cover handling the economic management of a tourist circuit which includes a hostel, among other things. Taking into account the unique characteristics of the historic site in the country, the aim is to ensure that the tourism offering delivers a good quality service with the cultural dimension at its heart.

Contact:

Cidade Velha - Instituto do Património Cultural
Post Office Box 76
Praia
Cape Verde
Tel.: +238 262 3385
E-mail: charlakibode@gmail.com
Website: http://cidadevelha1462.blogspot.com or http://cidadevelha.com/cidade-velha-de-santiago

The Historic Centre of Ribeira Grande de Santiago is listed as a UNESCO World Heritage Site : http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/1310/

Aerial view of Citadelle Laferrière, Haiti
© Gibran Torres (Public Domain)

Fact Sheet 13: Citadelle Laferrière, Haiti

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization · Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'éducation, la science et la culture · World Heritage Convention · Convention du patrimoine mondial

■ BACKGROUND

On the eve of the French Revolution in 1789, the former French colony of Saint-Domingue had over 8,500 businesses (coffee plantations, sugar mills, indigo mills, etc.) employing more than 500,000 slaves. The slave uprising in Saint-Domingue on 22 and 23 August 1791 forced the French authorities to proclaim the liberation of the slaves in 1793, the abolition of slavery being confirmed by the National Convention on 4 February 1794. Toussaint Louverture, the former slave who had become general-in-chief of the Saint-Domingue army, promulgated a constitution in 1801 as governor of the colony. Napoleon Bonaparte then decided to send a military expedition under the command of General Leclerc, which arrived on the island in January 1802. Its task was to restore slavery and the French colonial system in line with pre-1789 legislation. Toussaint Louverture was taken prisoner by Leclerc and transported to the Fort de Joux in the Jura Mountains, where he died in April 1803. Following a colonial war that left tens of thousands dead, the French troops were defeated at the Battle of Vertières in November 1803. On 1 January 1804, in Les Gonaïves, Jean-Jacques Dessalines proclaimed the independence of Saint-Domingue, under its original Taíno name of Haiti. This first independent black republic predominantly populated by former slaves was led by Dessalines, Emperor of Haiti, and subsequently by Henri Christophe, King of Haiti, in the north and by Jean-Pierre Boyer, President of Haiti, in the south.

Between 1804 and 1820, fearing an attempt by the French to re-colonize the island and restore slavery, the new authorities built numerous fortresses. The most symbolic and most imposing in the whole Caribbean was Citadelle Laferrière, built near the town of Milot in the north of the island, which took some 20,000 men and around 15 years to build, with 2,000 of them dying in the process. According to local guides, it is 'blood mixed with mortar' that explains the strength of the fort, which was nevertheless partly destroyed by the 1842 earthquake.

The National History Park (Citadel, Sans-Souci, Ramiers) has been on UNESCO's World Heritage List since 1982. Reconstruction work by the Haitian Institute for the Protection of National Heritage (ISPAN) made it possible to save the basic features. A plaque was laid in 1990 to remind visitors that King Henri I, faced with an uprising, committed suicide at Sans-Souci Palace on 8 October 1820. He was buried in this, his, citadel, which has become a powerful patriotic symbol.

■ DESCRIPTION

In 1932, under the government of Sténio Vincent (1930-1941), initial work began on 'repairing and rehabilitating' historical monuments in Haiti, including Citadelle Laferrière. Under President Paul-Eugène Magloire (1950-1956), the preservation and improvement programme continued with work to reinforce the citadel and the Sans-Souci Palace. After an interruption of some ten years, this effort resumed in the 1970s, which also saw a revival in tourism after the instability and upheavals of the 1960s. This was when the Haitian National Institute for the Protection of National Heritage (ISPAN) was set up, taking over from the Historical Monument Conservation Department the preservation work on Citadelle Laferrière and the Sans-Souci Palace.

A list of the citadel's attractions was drawn up and an ambitious tourist trail established. Guided tours are conducted in groups of 20, lasting one to two hours. They cover the monument's history (including its defence system) and the life of its builder, Henri Christophe. Various visitor facilities are available: a projection room for screening documentaries; a heritage interpretation centre; exhibition rooms for weapons, heavy artillery pieces from the late 18th century, and tools used to build the fortress; a souvenir shop; a cafeteria; and a reception desk and tourist information office.

The development plan also incorporates other functions, such as restoration workshops, storehouses, accommodation for administrative and maintenance staff and technical rooms. This plan is an initial phase. The Royal Battery Gallery and the Rotonde are currently undergoing restoration and are therefore closed to visitors. Other parts of the monument that ISPAN and UNESCO experts consider to be unstable, or even unsafe, will be included in a supplementary development plan once they have been stabilized and restored. In addition, from April 2013, with funds from the Haitian Treasury made available through the Ministry of Tourism, ISPAN began work on a number of projects simultaneously, some of which have now been completed:

1. Artillery Museum

Citadelle Laferrière has the largest collection of 18-century ordnance in the world, with over 163 pieces of artillery. Some of the bronze cannons from Spain, France, Italy and Britain are true masterpieces. About a dozen are still on their original heavy timber carriages - the only such examples in the world.

2. Albert Mangonès Room

Designed to accommodate an audience of 50, it is equipped with an audiovisual system for lectures and continuous viewing of documentaries.

3. Heritage Interpretation Centre

With its cultural and educational role, the centre will have a permanent exhibition to inform and educate a wide range of visitors - both local residents and tourists from farther afield - about the architecture, construction, history and restoration of the citadel.

4. The English Rooms

These rooms will be open to the public once the walls and vaults have been renovated, the flooring has been restored and the English cannons captured from the enemy in Toussaint Louverture's time have been restored or replicated.

5. Viewing platforms

To complete the tourism development of the citadel, three landscape viewing points are planned: the Marie-Louise Battery, the Drawbridge Bastion terrace and the Princesses' Battery terrace.

In addition to this development plan, visitor facilities (accommodation, catering, etc.) will be provided, taking care to ensure that the preservation of historical heritage forms an integral part of a flourishing tourist economy.

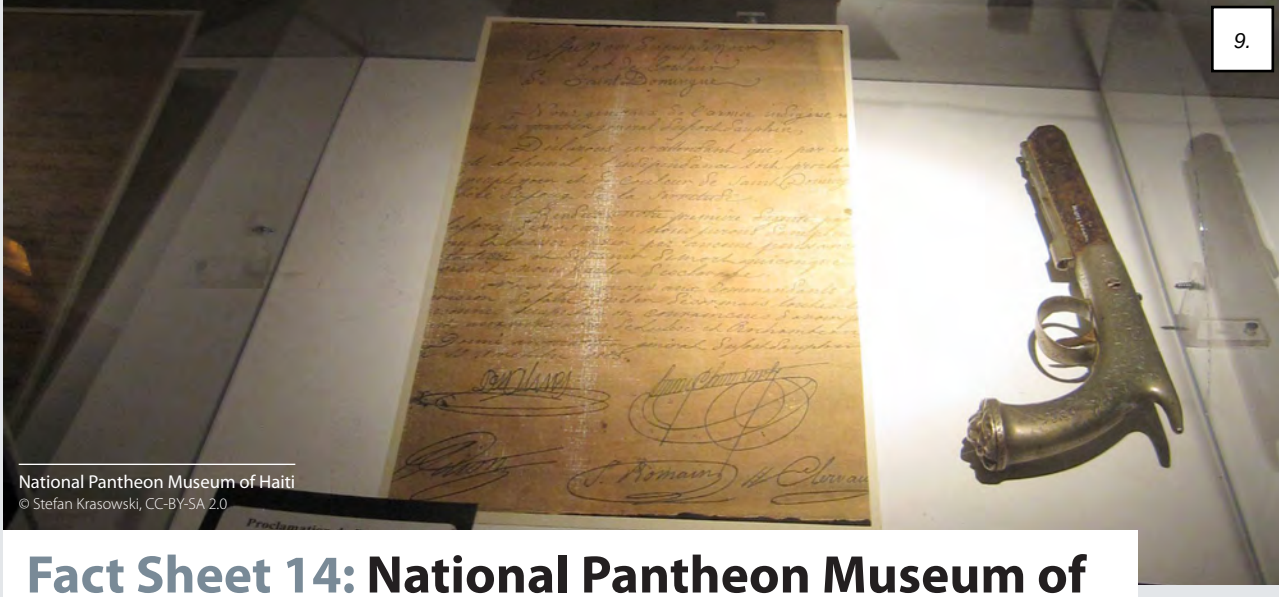
These extensive works, which lasted 13 years and were the first phase in restoring Haiti's historical heritage, were completed in 1993 and carried out with technical assistance from UNESCO and funding from UNDP and the Haitian Treasury.

Also, in partnership with UNESCO, ISPAN has marked out the boundaries of the National History Park (25 square kilometres). In 2010, in national partnership with the Haitian Ministry of Tourism and the National Pantheon Museum of Haiti (MUPANAH), ISPAN published a tourism development plan for Citadelle Laferrière, which has been eagerly awaited since completion of the first phase of restoration work, which mainly involved protecting the famous monument from water damage.

Contact:

Institut de sauvegarde du patrimoine national haïtien (ISPAN)
Angle des rues Chériez et Alix-Roy
Port-au-Prince
HT 6117 Haiti
Tel.: +509 24 45 31 18 or +509 24 45 32 11

The National History Park – Citadel, Sans-Souci, Ramiers is listed as a UNESCO World Heritage Site: http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/180/



National Pantheon Museum of Haiti
© Stefan Krasowski, CC-BY-SA 2.0

Fact Sheet 14: National Pantheon Museum of Haiti (MUPANAH), Haiti

■ BACKGROUND

The independence of Haiti, proclaimed on 1 January 1804, was a first in world history: the first successful slave uprising, the first emancipation of an indigenous colony, and the first black republic. Henri Christophe, Jean-Jacques Dessalines, Toussaint Louverture and Alexandre Pétion were the founders of this new republic, and occupy an omnipresent place in the collective national memory.

Construction of the building that houses the National Pantheon Museum of Haiti began in 1973 on the Place des Héros de l'Indépendance, on the Champ de Mars, Port-au-Prince.

It was opened as the Mausoleum of the Founding Fathers on 18 May 1975 and then given a new vocation by the decree of 20 October 1982 creating the National Pantheon Museum of Haiti (MUPANAH). Inaugurated on 7 April 1983, it is Haiti's only public museum dedicated to history.

As part of its remit to publicize and perpetuate the memory of the founding fathers, MUPANAH is helping preserve cultural heritage and promote national culture.

■ DESCRIPTION

The museum houses a pantheon, which carefully preserves the remains of the founding fathers Henry Christophe, Jean-Jacques Dessalines, Toussaint Louverture and Alexandre Pétion.

It also has two exhibition rooms. The first, which holds the museum's permanent collection, contains historical records and exhibits from the pre-Columbian era up to the present day, via the revolutionary period during which the indigenous army fought against the colonial system to create the world's first independent black state: Haiti.

The second room, commonly known as the art gallery, accommodates temporary exhibitions, which may be either artistic or historical. The museum also has a conference room.

The museum's collection includes archaeological and ethnographic items such as artefacts from the Spanish and French colonial periods, including the anchor of the *Santa Maria,* slave irons dating from the 17th century, rifles with fixed bayonets used by officers of the indigenous army and Taíno objects. In addition, its art collection includes works by the great masters of Haitian painting from 1944 to the present. It is also rich in sculptures.

The National Pantheon Museum of Haiti offers guided tours, seven days a week, for a variety of visitors: adults, school children, young people, professionals and tourists.

It had 42,200 visitors in 2011/2012: 26,000 schoolchildren, accounting for 62% of visitors (every year the museum receives over a thousand school parties from all over the country); 8,800 students (21%); and 3,400 foreign tourists (8%).

Contact:

Musée du Panthéon national haïtien (MUPANAH)
Rue de la République - Place des Héros de l'Indépendance
Port-au-Prince
HT6 113 Haiti
Tel.: + 509 29 43 51 94 or +509 31 41 66 88
E-mail: mupanah@yahoo.fr
Website: https://www.facebook.com/Mupanah

Ogier-Fombrun Museum, Montrouis, Haiti
© shutterstock.com / glenda

Fact Sheet 15: Ogier-Fombrun Museum, Montrouis, Haiti

■ BACKGROUND

As in all the Caribbean territories, whether French-, English- or Spanish-speaking, the majority of slaves lived, worked and died on large plantations, also known as *habitations* in the French colonies, during the period of colonial occupation of Saint-Domingue/Haiti. There were plantations producing sugar, coffee, indigo and cotton, as well as distilleries, communal farming plots, limekilns and tileworks. These places have become slavery memorial sites; for Haiti, their vestiges represent an important architectural heritage that bears witness to the slave system and the plantation economy based on the extreme exploitation of enslaved men, women and children.

The Ogier-Fombrun Museum is located in Montrouis, Haiti, on the site of a former plantation dating from the 18th century. The region of Montrouis, a coastal town 70 km from Port-au-Prince, offered ideal land for the cultivation of sugar cane, the manufacture of sugar and its export to France given its proximity to Saint-Marc, one of the most active ports of Saint-Domingue. Built in 1760 by the colonist from Bordeaux, Guillaume Ogier, the Ogier plantation had one of the main sugar mills in the region until 1791, the year of the general slave uprising. The plantation was abandoned in 1799 during the revolutionary period.

The architect Gérard Fombrun purchased the ruins of the plantation in March 1977 and immediately began renovation work, motivated by a desire to contribute to preserving Haiti's national heritage. Once completed, he decided to turn it into a museum documenting the country's history from the pre-Colombian period, through the Spanish and French colonial periods, up to the creation of the Haitian nation in 1804.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Ogier-Fombrun Museum exhibits various objects used in the production of sugar, such as boilers, tools and whetstones. It has a 150-metre-long aqueduct with its paddle wheel, which powered the sugar mill and has been restored to working condition. An animal-powered mill and an oven for drying sugar loaves have also been preserved on the site. The museum was built on the ruins of the foundations of the old sugar mill, and stones found on the site were used to reconstruct the walls.

A model of the plantation, based on studies conducted at the National Overseas Archives in France by heritage conservation students under the direction of the historian Michel Philippe Lerebours, is displayed in the museum. Authentic objects linked to slavery, such as chains, irons, a guillotine blade and even a slave trap, are part of the permanent exhibition. In addition, the life of the colonists on the plantation is portrayed through a large collection of furniture from the period. Sabres, swords, firearms, cannons, and hats and stripes used by the leaders and generals of the War of Independence are also exhibited to illustrate the revolutionary period.

In the gardens, a sculptural installation designed by Gérard Fombrun, the 'Cortège Macabre', represents the ordeal of slaves chained by the neck and harnessed to an old wooden cart. This cart, found in Léogâne, not far from Port-au-Prince, was donated to the museum and is believed to date from the colonial era.

The museum's collection of authentic objects and documents is presented according to three main themes:

- it explains the architecture and functioning of the sugar plantation in the colony of Saint-Domingue;
- it recounts the origins of the Haitian nation and identifies the three cultures that make up the identity of the Haitian people, namely the pre-Colombian, African and European cultures;
- it describes the history of slavery, the role played by the rebellion of the slaves on Saint-Domingue in the abolition of slavery in general, and Haiti's independence from France.

Recently renovated, the Ogier-Fombrun Museum has positioned itself in the cultural, tourism and educational sector with a renewed vision for fostering the development of the Montrouis region and the country as a whole. The renovation work had three main objectives:

1. Strengthen the museum's educational role
2 Integrate the museum into the tourism sector
3. Develop, around heritage, the notion of 'living together and pulling together'.

The Ogier-Fombrun Museum currently receives an average of 2,700 visitors a year. Given its vocation as an educational site of memory, it targets a diverse audience and works to strengthen these three focus areas.

The museum has implemented various strategies, projects and actions with the aim of facilitating the dissemination of history to various audiences, through both education and tourism. Here are some examples:

- Hiring and training local guides in order to foster the appropriation of history by people from the region and establish a better rapport with young visitors.
- Workshops on teaching history for local teachers and an initial visit to the museum before taking their pupils there.
- Training teachers in partnership with the mental health organization Rebâti Santé Mentale.
- Exercises for young people on the interactive whiteboard to stimulate their participation during the visit (in partnership with Haïti Futur).
- Theatre performances, discussion sessions, film screenings, etc.

- The creation of a history research centre in partnership with the French Shackles of memory Association and the Sugar Cane Historic Park.
- Participation in the Schools of the World on the Slave Route project, the Haiti Legacy Project and its website.

To guarantee the sustainability of the museum and its collection, which to date have been entirely maintained by Gérard Fombrun, a foundation called Fondation Moulin Sur Mer has been set up. This foundation, which also has the objective of creating social projects for the development of the Montrouis region, is responsible for the survival of the Ogier-Fombrun Museum and is primarily financed by the Moulin Sur Mer Hotel, which contributes a percentage of its turnover, and one-off donations from individuals and businesses. Partnerships have been established with different actors in the tourism sector to create circuits and networks, encouraging the local population to embrace this idea of showcasing heritage and presenting it in a lively and unbiased manner.

As there were seven other similar plantations in the region that have since disappeared, Gérard Fombrun's work constitutes an important contribution to the effort to preserve Haitian heritage. Opened to the public in 1993, the Ogier-Fombrun Museum is a vast depository of the history and memory of slavery in Haiti.

At the museum, the history of slavery is presented and recounted to children - who are the museum's main audience - through the objects on display, encouraging learning and imagination. To mitigate the difficult feelings raised by exploring this history, the emphasis during visits is on the uniqueness of Haiti's history, the history of the struggles by Haitians for the abolition of slavery and the independence of Haiti, making it the world's first black republic and paving the way for several other peoples to obtain their freedom.

Contact:
Musée Ogier-Fombrun
14 Rue St. Cyr
Port-au-Prince
Haiti
Tel.: +509 37 02 19 18
E-mail: musee.ogier.fombrun@moulinsurmer.com
Website: http://museeogierfombrun.org

Victor Schoelcher Museum, Guadeloupe, France

© LPLT, CC-BY-SA-3.0

Fact Sheet 16: "The Slave Route: Traces-memories in Guadeloupe" Itinerary, Guadeloupe, France

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

The Slave Route: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage

■ BACKGROUND

Guadeloupe became a French possession in 1635. Until slavery was abolished in 1848, over 300,000 slaves were transported there from Africa to provide labour, mostly for the production of sugar, indigo and coffee.

■ DESCRIPTION

'Slave Route. Traces-memories in Guadeloupe' itinerary linking Basse-Terre, Grande-Terre, Marie-Galante and Terre-de-Bas Island (Les Saintes) was established in 2010 to showcase a rich, varied and sometimes unique heritage that often goes unrecognized.

The Departmental Council of Guadeloupe financed the creation of the trail as part of its cultural and heritage policy. It has published a discovery booklet which is available on its website and, in 2012, provided specific signposting.

A ten-member specialist panel of historians and heritage, architecture and tourism experts was set up to implement the 'Slave Route. Traces-memories in Guadeloupe' project and to examine suggestions for new sites that might be added to the trail. The sites for this circuit were chosen on the basis of three main criteria: relevance to the theme of slavery, condition (adequate overall state of conservation) and public accessibility. Care has also been taken to ensure a fair balance between production sites, memorial sites and resistance sites and between sites in Basse-Terre, Grande-Terre, Marie-Galante and Terre-de-Bas (Les Saintes).

The trail currently comprises 18 sites:

1. **Basse-Terre**: Beausoleil plantation; Vanibel plantation; La Grivelière House; Anse à la Barque indigo plantation; Fort Louis Delgrès; Belmont plantation slave dungeon.

2. **Grande-Terre:** Fort Fleur d'Épée; Victor Schœlcher Museum; Petit Canal monument to the abolition of slavery; Les Rotours canal; La Mahaudière house; Néron house; Anse Sainte-Marguerite slave burial ground.
3. **Marie-Galante:** Murat plantation; Roussel-Trianon plantation; Mare au Punch pond; east coast indigo plantations.
4. **Terre-de-Bas (Les Saintes)**: Fidelin kiln.

The Schœlcher Museum education service, which is responsible for presenting this trail, offers guided tours to show schoolchildren the sites of the Slave Route in Guadeloupe:

- one-day coach circuits around a given town or region;
- thematic itineraries to visit a particular type of heritage sites:
  - agro-industrial production sites such as indigo factories, sugar mills and coffee plantations,
  - resistance sites,
  - historical and memorial sites.

Heritage workshops on this theme are also organized on request for primary and secondary pupils.

The Departmental Council has produced and posted on YouTube a series of short videos presenting the various sites in this itinerary.

This itinerary of memory presents a number of heritage sites representing different aspects of the history of slavery on the island. The creation of itineraries of memory made up of varied, proven sites is a practice encouraged by UNESCO's Slave Route project.

Contact :

Departmental Council of Guadeloupe
Bd Félix Éboué – 97100 Basse-Terre – Guadeloupe – France
or
Victor Schœlcher Departmental Museum
24 rue Peynier – 97110 Pointe-à-Pitre – Guadeloupe – France
Tél.: + 590 05 90 82 08 04 ; 06 90 62 41 62
Fax: + 590 05 90 83 78 39
E-mail: matthieu.dussauge@cg971.fr

National Slave Route Museum, San Severino Castle, Matanzas, Cuba
© Peter Glogg, CC-BY-SA 2.0

Fact Sheet 17: National Slave Route Museum

(Museo nacional de la ruta del esclavo), San Severino Castle, Matanzas, Cuba

■ HISTORIQUE

Cuba has a special place in the history of colonial slavery. As the second land area to be discovered by Christopher Columbus, in 1493, the island experienced the longest period of slavery: from 1511 to 1886, when the practice was abolished. Of the 2.5 million slaves imported to the Spanish colonies from Africa during just under four centuries, almost 40% were taken to Cuba, with a peak matching the boom in first coffee and then sugar growing between 1800 and 1880.

Built to defend the southern part of the island against attacks from privateers and pirates even before the town was established, San Severino Castle is the oldest building in Matanzas, Cuba. It was declared a national monument in 1978. Later, it was chosen to house the Slave Route Museum.

The opening of the Slave Route Museum in San Severino Castle, 100 kilometres to the east of the capital Havana, in 2009 was an important step towards breaking the silence about slavery and the slave trade.

■ DESCRIPTION

In Cuba, the slave system has left much material evidence: hutments where the slaves were crowded together; caves, fortresses, plantations, settlements, the *palenques,* where the fugitive slaves, called Maroons, took refuge, and archaeological remains. San Severino Castle, for example, whose construction - by thousands of African slaves - was completed in 1734, is considered to be the country's oldest piece of architecture. It became the main command centre for the town's defence system. In addition to its visible geographical traces on the island, slavery left a deep imprint on Cuban society. For this reason, the UNESCO Slave Route Project in Cuba has been guided by the island's information programmes on the social consequences and cultural interaction arising out of slavery and the slave trade. The slavery museum illustrates the rich, varied and lasting legacy of African cultures in the province of Matanzas in aspects such as food, music and religion.

This museum has a permanent exhibition called 'Afro-America: the third link', consisting of 105 information panels and 14 African sculptures donated by the Cuban artist Lorenzo Padilla. The exhibition shows visitors the significance of Africanity and its history in the countries of Latin America. It not only presents objects and photographs illustrating the horrors of the slavery period, such as the *calimbo*, a branding iron used to identify blacks as their owner's property, but also provides an overview of Afro-Cuban religion, including the rites, customs and legends surrounding each deity (*orisha*) and objects used in ceremonies. The first room to be opened was devoted to the *orishas*, and is the most popular with visitors. Created with the aim of depicting Africa's rich legacy to Cuban culture, it contains various sculptures of Afro-Cuban deities, together with ritual drums and tapestries showing the environment in which each *orisha* appears according to tradition.

San Severino, a stopping point on the way to Varadero, the island's main tourist centre, receives some 10,000 visitors a year - mainly Cuban, but also tourists of various nationalities. It engages in outreach by organizing various national and international events for researchers but also for school and university students - pupils from UNESCO Associated Schools or students from the University of Matanzas and from Africa - and groups of pensioners. In promoting this memorial heritage, the Cuban authorities have also been keen to highlight the various manifestations of slave resistance and revolt in the 19th century, such as the uprising at the La Dionisia coffee plantation.

Contact:
Museo de la Ruta del Esclavo
Castillo San Severino
Reparto Versalles
Matanzas, Cuba
Tel.: + 53 4528 3250
E-mail: informacion@atenas.cult.cu
Website: http://www.matanzascuba.org

Pelourinho, Historic Centre of Salvador de Bahia, Brazil
© Shutterstock.com / ESB Professional

Fact Sheet 18: Historic Centre of Salvador de Bahia, Brazil

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization · Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'éducation, la science et la culture · World Heritage Convention · Convention du patrimoine mondial

■ BACKGROUND

From 1550 onwards, the transatlantic slave trade organized by Portugal brought thousands of African slaves to the coasts of Pernambuco and Salvador de Bahia, which were the main destinations when the colonization of Brazil first began. Towards 1740, traffic to Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo replaced traffic to Salvador de Bahia.

As the first capital of Brazil from 1549 to 1763, Salvador de Bahia was a melting pot of African, Amerindian and European cultures. Today it has 3 million inhabitants - 80% percent being of African descent - and is the capital of the state of Bahia (one of Brazil's largest states, with over 14 million inhabitants and an area of 564,273 square kilometres). Owing to its rich heritage, Salvador de Bahia is an important tourist destination, particularly since the inclusion of its historic centre - made up of the neighbourhoods of Sé, Pelourinho, Misericórdia, São Bento, Taboão, Carmo and Santo Antônio - on UNESCO's World Heritage List in 1985.

Afro-Brazilian tourism in Salvador de Bahia has grown exponentially in recent decades, driven in particular by the State Secretariat of Tourism. This commitment on the part of the Bahia government reflects the growing wish to ensure that the entire population benefits from social and economic development. The development and institutionalization of this form of tourism aims to include communities of African descent in all aspects of the growth of local tourism. The project to promote 'ethnic tourism' - also called 'cultural tourism' or 'roots tourism', depending on the target audience - seeks to involve communities of African ancestry in tourism and heritage development initiatives, and ensure that they partake of the economic benefits, especially in terms of employment.

■ DESCRIPTION

Based on research, meetings and discussions, both the Bahia authorities and tourism agencies have developed promotional programmes and tourist trails. Different trails highlight various aspects of Afro-Brazilian culture, focusing on themes such as the Candomblé religion, the *quilombos* near Salvador de Bahia, urban spaces and cuisine.

The state of Bahia has accordingly developed vocational training programmes for people working in the tourist industry, especially those of African descent. One of the main audiences targeted in Salvador de Bahia is primarily made up of African-American tourists interested in discovering or learning more about the culture and practices of African origin that continue to have a strong presence in Afro-Brazilian culture. The involvement of local communities, especially women, in the development of Afro-Brazilian tourism in Salvador da Bahia is particularly important and interesting, and deserves to be highlighted.

Contact:

Historic Centre of Salvador de Bahia
Secretaria de Turismo
Av. Tancredo Neves, Desenbahia Bl-A, Caminho das Árvores
CEP 41.820-904, Salvador da Bahia
Brazil
Tel.: + 55 71 31 16 41 31
E-mail: helo.sampaio@turismo.ba.gov.br ; lenilde.pacheco@turismo.ba.gov.br
Website: http://www.setur.ba.gov.br/
The Historic Centre of Salvador de Bahia is listed as a UNESCO World Heritage Site:
http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/309/

The samba de Roda of the Recôncavo of Bahia, Brazil
© Luiz Santos/UNESCO

Fact Sheet 19: Historical and Archaeological Trail Celebrating African Heritage

(O Circuito Histórico e Arqueológico da Celebração da Herança Africana), Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

■ BACKGROUND

Of the 15 million Africans transported to the Americas between the 16th and 19th centuries, over 4 million arrived in Brazil and more than a million landed in Rio de Janeiro, making it the largest transatlantic slave-trade port of the Americas. In recent decades, particularly following the work carried out on the new Porto Maravilha, archaeological digs and studies have helped highlight the historical and cultural importance of Rio de Janeiro's port area for understanding the contribution of the African diaspora to the formation of Brazilian society. The archaeological finds prompted the creation, by Municipal Decree No. 34,803 of 29 November 2011, of the Historical and Archaeological Trail Celebrating African Heritage (*Circuito Histórico e Arqueológico da Herança Africana*) working group to establish collective guidelines for the implementation of policies of memory and policies to protect this cultural heritage.

■ DESCRIPTION

Each site on the trail established by the decree highlights an aspect of the history of Africans and their descendants in Rio de Janeiro's port area, such as Valongo Wharf, which was one of the main slave landing sites in Brazil. Originally built for that purpose, it was converted into a pier to receive, in 1843, Princess Teresa Cristina of the Two Sicilies, who married the future emperor of Brazil, Pedro II. In 1911, the pier was covered over and became Jornal do Comércio Square. The archaeological site was discovered in 2011 when redevelopment of the port area was commenced. *O Cemitério dos Pretos Novos*, literally Cemetery of the New Blacks, illustrates the irreverent manner in which the corpses of people from Africa were treated. Largo do Depósito was the site of a slave market. The historical and religious site of Pedra do Sal was a place of resistance, celebration and meeting for Africans and their descendants, as well as a place of culture and spirituality where heritage practices such as Samba and Candomblé developed. In 1984, the site was recognized by the State Institute of Cultural Heritage (*Instituto Estadual do Patrimônio Cultural* - INEPAC). Finally, the José Bonifácio Cultural Centre, located in the former primary school of the parish of Santa Rita, approaches education and culture as present-day instruments of liberation and emancipation.

Approximately four guided tours by the director of the Institute of Research and memory of the New Blacks (*Instituto de Pesquisa e Memória dos Pretos Novos* - IPN) are organized each month for groups of up to 80 people. Additional visits are planned to mark specific occasions such as Black Consciousness Week and Samba Day.

These various landmarks will have official signage for the Historical and Archaeological Circuit Celebrating African Heritage and will be given a special place in the Porto Maravilha Cultural Programme. In addition to the signage, the Circuit's working group has established actions to raise awareness of this part of the history of the African diaspora, including guided tours, publications and a variety of promotional activities.

The trail has 15 stopping points, bearing witness to the historical memory of Africa in Rio:

1. Rua da Alfândega: landing of slaves.
2. Praça Quinze de Novembro, rua 1 Março: slave market.
3. Villegagnon Island: quarantining of slave ships from Africa.
4. Rua da Quitanda: market where slaves - known as Negros de Ganho ('slaves for hire') - sold goods on behalf of their masters.
5. Rua Uruguaiana: site of the Rosário church, built by slaves.
6. Rua Rosário: formerly Rua dos Pretos, where the Negros de Ganho sold their goods.
7. Igreja Santa Rita (church): old burial ground for mixed-race slaves and new blacks (Cemitério de Escravos Ladinos et dos Pretos Novos) before its transfer to Valongo.
8. Cais do Valongo (Valongo Wharf): landing wharf for slaves, covered by the Empress's Wharf in 1843.
9. Rua do Valongo: now Rua do Camerino, former slave market from 1769.
10. Rua Barão de São Felix: site where the first Candomblé temples (*casas de santo*) were built; in the early 19th century Islam was practised here, albeit very discreetly.
11. Pedra do Sal: place where Bahians and Africans arriving in Rio lived, now a mecca for samba carioca.
12. Ladeira do Livramento, Casa de Machado de Assis: house of one of Brazil's most famous writers, the son of a mulatto.
14. Cemitério dos Pretos Novos: now Rua Pedro Ernesto, burial ground for African slaves who died shortly after landing (historical site and headquarters of the Instituto Pretos Novos, IPN).
15. José Bonifácio Cultural Centre: historical site and research and information centre on Afro-Brazilian culture.

This trail presents a diverse range of sites that cover various aspects of the life and history of the African and Afrodescendant populations of Rio de Janeiro. Guided tours are free of charge.

Contact:
Instituto de Pesquisa e Memória Pretos Novos
Rua Pedro Ernesto, 32/34
Gambôa, Rio de Janeiro - RJ, 20220-350
Brazil
Tel.: +(21) 25 16 70 89
E-mail: circuito@pretosnovos.com.br
Website: http://www.portomaravilha.com.br/circuito
The Valongo Wharf Archaeological Site is listed as a UNESCO [illegible]ritage Site: http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/1548/

Fazenda Machadinha Cultural Centre and restaurant, Brazil
© Solange Cristina Virginio Barbosa

Fact Sheet 20: Fazenda Machadinha, Quissamã, Brazil

■ BACKGROUND

Sugar growing was introduced to the Rio de Janeiro region in 1650 and continued to develop until 1798, when there was a worldwide sugar crisis owing to the slave uprising in Saint-Domingue. Taking advantage of rising prices, sugar mills modernized in order to increase production and improve the quality of their sugar. The government subsequently decided to offer support to the major sugar producers of Quissamã, who combined into a single company to set up the first centralized complex in South America. It was thus that the Quissamã sugar factory, equipped with the very latest machinery, began operating on 12 September 1877. In the second half of the 19th century, however, competition from sugar beet began to damage Brazilian exports. The situation became worse with the global depression of 1929, and many small planters lost their estates to Quissamã's central sugar factory, which eventually had a monopoly over the local economy.

In 1798, the first sugar mill in the Quissamã region was built, while 1803 saw construction of the first house for its owner. Today, although partly in ruins, the Machadinha estate gives some idea of what a *fazenda* - a large landed estate, in this case a sugar plantation - was like.

The estate is now a tourist and cultural complex, established on the initiative of the 8th generation of descendants of Africans transported from Kissama in Angola. It proposes a tour that presents the history of the town of Quissamã through various locations, such as the Casa Quissamã Museum and Sobradinho Cultural Centre, where visitors can discover vestiges of Afro-Brazilian culture.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Fazenda Machadinha comprises:

- the 'Casa Grande' (the master's house, now in ruins);
- former slave quarters, preserved by their owners, descendants of emancipated slaves who stayed on after the abolition of slavery in 1888;
- the old stables;
- Nossa Senhora do Patrocínio chapel.

In 2001, the municipality took over the entire estate to make it a tourist attraction. It restored the former slave quarters and built both the memorial to Quissamã's people of African ancestry and the Casa de Artes.

The former slave quarters, split into 47 dwellings, were saved and restored to their original appearance in 2007. They are currently inhabited by the families of employees of the Quissamã factory, which is currently inactive. These residents preserve the songs and dances of former plantation and sugar-mill slaves (the *fado* and *jongo cantado*) and, as contributors to the *Raízes do Sabor* (roots of flavour) project, the culinary traditions of Machadinha.

Tourism started in 2008, and visitors are now offered guided tours - led by local guides trained by the Afrodescendant community - of the estate's various buildings (the main house, the Nossa Senhora do Patrocinío chapel, the museum). They also have access to the facilities of the Casa de Artes (where cultural events are staged), a shop (where local craft products are sold) and a restaurant (serving typical local food).

The visitors are university students and national and international tourists. The site is promoted by tourist agencies in the town of Quissamã and is featured in English- and Portuguese-language guide books.

In 2009, the region's Afro-Brazilian community was recognized as descending from the Maroons (*remanescente de quilombo*).

The Fazenda Machadinha cultural complex is the product of municipal, state and federal policies with a shared goal: safeguarding the culture, history and heritage of the formative sites of Brazilian society, particularly those where Africans transported to Brazil by European slave traders used to live. The Fazenda is managed by the Afrodescendant community in partnership with the Quissamã Secretariat for Culture and Tourism..

Contact:
Complexo Cultural Fazenda Machadinha
Estrada de Machadinha, s/nº Machadinha
Quissamã, Rio de Janeiro
Brazil
Tel.: +22 27 68 94 50 or +22 27 68 93 15
E-mail: fcultura.quissama@gmail.com

Samba da Vela, Brazil
© As fotos da Virada, CC-BY-SA-2.0

Fact Sheet 21: Afro-Brazilian Tour

(O Roteiro Afro), São Paulo, Brazil

■ BACKGROUND

In 1723, coffee growing was introduced to Brazil in what is now the state of Pará before spreading to the Rio de Janeiro region, where it flourished thanks to demand from the considerable North American market. Large estates of over 1,000 hectares used substantial slave labour. For over a century, the coffee trade accounted for almost two-thirds of the country's export earnings. After the abolition of slavery in 1888, this economic boom was bolstered by the arrival of Brazilians from other parts of the country, such as the Northeast region.

Founded in 1554, the city of São Paulo now has one of the largest proportions of people of African descent in Brazil. The history of this population dates back to the 18th century, when slaves were imported on a large scale, replacing indigenous labour. In the early 19th century, enslaved people were exploited for various types of labour such as domestic chores, farming small plots of land, cutting firewood and working in brick factories, stone quarries, pottery factories, foundries or shoemaker's workshops. The town of São Paulo enjoyed particular prosperity in the 19th century with the boom in coffee growing that led to large numbers of African slaves being imported.

In the late 19th century, Brazilian society underwent significant changes that directly affected the population of African descent. Indeed, the abolition of slavery on 13 May 1888 was the result of intense pressure exerted by runaway and rebel slaves and supported by the abolitionists. The end of slavery did not mark an end to the difficulties endured by the Afrodescendant population, which still faced social exclusion, racial theories, and the ideology and policies of population 'whitening' that aimed to eliminate the African biological and cultural influence on the nation by encouraging European immigration, 'interbreeding' and eugenics. Throughout the 20th century, various movements rooted in black identity emerged with a view to ending prejudice and achieving social equality.

Despite the difficulties it has faced and still faces today, the Afrodescendant population has played, and continues to play, an important role in the cultural and economic development of the city of São Paulo.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Afro-Brazilian circuit was created by the municipality of São Paulo and the company responsible for organizing cultural events and tourism, São Paulo Turismo, in partnership with the Coordination Office for the Black Population (*A Coordenadoria dos Assuntos da População Negra* – CONE), in order to promote cultural tourism in the city. On 25 January 2011, the mayor of São Paulo signed Decree No. 52,743 which established and regulates the creation of this official circuit dedicated to Afro-Brazilian culture in São Paulo.

The circuit suggests different sites to visit in São Paulo, primarily focusing on manifestations and markers of Afro-Brazilian history and culture in the city.

Twenty-one sites of interest in and around the city of São Paulo are presented in a booklet, together with addresses, maps and photographs. Available in Portuguese, English and Spanish, this publication is intended for tourists and any person wishing to explore the city from this perspective.

The tour includes the following sites:

1. Academia Paulista de Letras (São Paulo Academy of Letters)
2. Associação Cultural Cachuera (Cachuera Cultural Association)
3. Casa das Áfricas (House of the Africas)
4. Casa Mestre Ananias
5. Cemitério da Consolação (Consolação Cemetery)
6. Centro Cultural Africano (African Cultural Centre)
7. Centro Cultural do Candomblé (Candomblé Cultural Centre)
8. Grupo Cordão de Ouro (Cordão de Ouro Group)
9. Igreja de Nossa Senhora da Boa Morte (Church of Our Lady of a Happy Death)
10. Igreja Nossa Senhora Achiropita (Church of Our Lady of Achiropita)
11. Igreja de Nossa Senhora do Rosário dos Homens Pretos (Church of Our Lady of the Rosary of Black Men)
12. Igreja de Santa Cruz das Almas dos Enforcados (Church of the Holy Cross of the Hanged Souls)
13. Largo São Francisco, Faculdade de Direito (Largo São Francisco, Law School)
14. Museu Afro Brasil (Afro-Brazil Museum)
15. Axé Ilê Obá (Candomblé temple)
16. Centro de Cultura Afro-Brasileira Asé Ylê do Hozooane (Asé Ylê do Hozooane Centre for Afro-Brazilian Culture)
17. Ilê Alákétu Ibualamo (Candomblé temple)
18. Panelafro
19. Samba da Laje
20. Samba do Monte
21. Samba da Vela

By promoting Afro-Brazilian culture and its history, the tour is also contributing to the development of cultural and historical tourism in São Paulo. At the same time, the tour allows people to pay homage to and preserve the memory of African slaves and their descendants in the city.

The tour is marketed by travel agencies, such as Reality Tour, in partnership with São Paulo city's Graffiti Turismo. In the same vein, routes highlighting other aspects of the city have also been created by São Paulo Turismo to promote the city from different perspectives.

A guidebook published by São Paulo Turismo has been designed so that the tour can be undertaken without a human guide. This guidebook is available in several languages and is provided free of charge, online and from the city's tourism agencies, thus contributing to the promotion of the Afro-Brazilian history and culture of the city of São Paulo.

Contact:
Roteiro Afro - São Paulo Turismo
Avenida Olavo Fontoura, 1209 Portão 35 Santana
São Paulo SP CEP: 02012-021
Brazil
Tel.: +11 22 26 04 00
E-mail: cidadedesaopaulo@spturis.com
Website: www.cidadedesaopaulo.com

Statue of Zumbi dos Palmares, Brazil
© Shutterstock.com / Cassiohabib

Fact Sheet 22: Route of Freedom

(A Rota da Liberdade), São Paulo, Brazil

■ BACKGROUND

As the land to which the largest number of African slaves were transported (over 4 million), Brazil was the last country in the Americas to abolish slavery, in 1888. Initially concentrated between Salvador de Bahia and Rio de Janeiro, slavery prospered in the state of São Paulo between 1820 and 1850 due to coffee growing. This period, known as the illegal slave-trade period, saw the arrival of over 2,300 shipments of slaves: approximately one million people were thus transported as slaves to southern Brazil despite the prohibition of slavery.

The first coffee-growing *fazenda* (large plantation) in the state of São Paulo was established in 1817 in the Paraíba Valley. Many African slaves were sent there to meet the substantial demand for labour on the plantations. The coffee was exported through Rio de Janeiro. However, soil impoverishment in the Paraíba Valley and the prohibition of the slave trade in 1850 led to a decline in coffee growing after 1860. The valley therefore gradually became deserted, and coffee growing moved westward to the state of São Paulo, where it supplanted sugar growing. After Brazil became independent, coffee growing expanded and soon made the local cities rich.

■ DESCRIPTION

Established in 2007, the Route of Freedom tour covers a dozen towns and over 20 important sites exemplifying the history of black slaves in the Paraíba Valley: Aparecida (church of São Benedito); Taubaté (church of Nossa Senhora do Rosário dos Homens Pretos, founded in 1700); the north coast (São Francisco archaeological site in São Sebastião); Baia de Castelhanos, Ilhabela; the Quilombola communities of Ubatuba, Fazenda Macaco, Casanga, Camburi and Caçandoca; Guaratinguetá (Fazenda Neuchatel, Casa da Irmandade de São Benedito, jongo community of Tamandaré); Lorena (basilica of São Benedito); Piquete (Jongo de Piquete district, Fazenda Santa Lídia slave quarters); São José do Barreiro (Fazenda São Francisco, slave burial ground); Bananal (fazenda that is part of the region's coffee history); São José do Barreiro (Quilombo district, Moçambique da Dona Luzia community).

During the period from 2010 to 2015, an average of 3,000 visitors have taken the tours overall. One-day tours are the most popular, consisting of a visit to a historical monument such as the Palacete Visconde da Palmeira in Pindamonhangaba. They are marketed by São Paulo travel agencies, which generate the largest number of visitors (for an average price of US$75 per person). Most visitors prefer tours with a guide. The majority of visitors are adults and the young people who take part in the tours are mainly students.

Partnerships have been established with private enterprises: Hotel Continental and Apart-Hotel Olavo Bilac in Taubaté (accommodation); Fazenda Neuchatel (one-day tour); Fazenda São Francisco and Fazenda da Barra in São José do Barreiro (tour and accommodation); Mazzaropi Museum (tour); Gramado restaurant in Taubaté; Fazenda Santa Lídia in Piquete (tour and accommodation); Pousada Aconchego in Paraty (accommodation and restaurant). In addition, there are partnerships with public authorities: the municipal councils of around 20 towns; the state government of São Paulo, with the Secretariat for Tourism (participation in trade fairs, development of publicity material); the Ministry of Tourism. There are also partnerships with associations: Brazilian Association of Rural Tourism (Abraturr SP) and the Association of Faith Tourism Guides.

Contact:
Rota da Liberdade, Reality Tour Viagens e Turismo Ltda
Rua Barão da Pedra Negra 500, Sala 6
Centro Taubaté SP
Brazil
Website: www.realitytour.com.br
E-mail: sol.real@hotmail.com

Ribeira Valley Quilombola Tour, Brazil
© Instituto Socioambiental (ISA), CC0 1.0

Fact Sheet 23: Ribeira Valley Quilombola Tour

(O Circuito Quilombola do Vale do Ribeira), Brazil

■ BACKGROUND

The term *quilombo* comes from the Angolan word *kilombo* meaning a fortified settlement. Captives and slaves manifested their rejection of servitude in various ways around the world. In Brazil, some managed to escape and join quilombos, villages organized into communities of fugitive slaves and Maroons. Today, in Brazil, the term *quilombo* refers to a rural community of descendants of escaped slaves established on land occupied for centuries by their ancestors. These communities maintain their know-how, ethical codes and cultural traditions, as well as historical story-telling, which are handed down from generation to generation. Recognition of their identity and rights (civic and property rights especially) remains a key demand of Quilombola communities today.

The equivalents of the Brazilian quilombos are the *palenques* in Cuba and Colombia, the *cumbes* of Venezuela, the *grands camps* and *ajoupas* of the former French colonies, and the Maroon camps of the former British colonies.

Ribeira Valley is located in the south of the state of São Paulo and the north of the state of Paraná. This area holds great ecological diversity and richness, in terms of both fauna and flora. With more than 2.1 million hectares of Atlantic Forest (Mata Atlântica), it is one of the country's main ecosystems. The valley lies within the Atlantic Forest which has been on UNESCO's Tentative List of Natural World Heritage Sites since 1999. Despite this important natural heritage and great cultural richness, Ribeira Valley has historically been one of the poorest regions of the states of São Paulo and Paraná. Its young population suffers from high unemployment and is forced to emigrate.

The Ribeira Valley Quilombola Tour (*O Circuito Quilombola do Vale do Ribeira*) was initiated by the non-governmental organization Socio-Environmental Institute (*Instituto Socioambiental* - ISA), the Secretariat of Family Farming, the Ministry of Agrarian Development, the National Secretariat of Tourism Policy and the Ministry of Tourism, with the support of Brazil's federal government, the organization Oikos - Cooperação e Desenvolvimento, the Coordination and Advice Team for the Black and Quilombola Communities in the Ribeira Valley (*Equipe de Articulação e Assessoria às Comunidades Negras e Quilombolas do Vale do Ribeira* - EAACONE) and the Federation of Quilombola Associations of Ribeira Valley (*Federação das Associações Quilombolas do Vale do Ribeira* - FAQUIVAR).

■ DESCRIPTION

The Ribeira Valley Quilombola Tour is a unique opportunity to learn about Afro-Brazilian culture by participating in its everyday life, observing its traditions and listening to stories about the various forms of resistance employed in the quilombos during the period of slavery and the struggles, which continue today, for their lands and recognition of their identity and culture.

Visitors discover the region's natural heritage through visits to waterfalls, rivers such as the Ribeira de Iguape and Pedro Cubas, caves such as the Caverna do Diabo with its inner lakes and thousands of stalactites and stalagmites that look like actual sculptures, centres for craft trades and stoneworking, gold trails, mounds of archaeological interest, and the ports of Fora and Abrão.

Tour participants can also visit organic banana plantations and manioc mounds and learn about the traditional medicinal plants and herbs used by the communities. Quilombola gastronomy helps to tell the story of the Ribeira quilombos. Visitors can sample traditional dishes and coffee from the hills.

There are many traditional festivals in the Quilombola calendar, such as the Oyster Festival, Saint Anthony, Saint Catherine, Saint Peter, Our Lady of Aparecida, and Our Lady of the Rosary of Black Men. Cultural attractions such as the 'tutuca no pilão' rice dish and the dances of the Nhamaruca, Trabalhador, Mão Esquerda, Roda de Capoeira and Bandeira do Divino do Espírito Santo are highlights of the tour.

This tour covers six Quilombola communities in the Ribeira Valley, which have been certified by the Palmares Cultural Foundation (*Fundação Cultural Palmares* - FCP):

< São Pedro
< Pedro Cubas
< Sapatu
< André Lopes
< Ivaporunduva
< Mandira

Short thematic visits are also offered to visitors (historic heritage; gastronomy; handicrafts; festive, religious and rural activities). The tour booklet, published in 2012, presents the various visits and activities linked to the history and traditions of each quilombo.

In 2013, a rich inventory of cultural references of the Quilombola communities of Ribeira Valley, containing 180 examples of cultural property, was drawn up and made available for consultation on the internet.

The Ribeira Valley Quilombola Tour has been designed in agreement with the Quilombola communities in order to offer visitors a varied experience and a real immersion in the Quilombola culture and traditions. This participatory community project is also linked to sustainable development and protection of the environment. Therefore, it contributes to the promotion of the region's tangible, intangible and natural heritage, dissemination of the Quilombola history and cultural traditions, and the self-determination of these communities, which are actively involved in this tour.

Contact:
O Circuito Quilombola do Vale do Ribeira,
E-mail: circuitoquilombola@quilombosdoribeira.org.br
Website: http://www.circuitoquilombola.org.br/

20th November Celebration, Brazil
© Fundação Cultural Palmares - photo by Janine Moraes / WMF

Fact Sheet 24: Quilombo dos Palmares Memorial Park

(Parque Memorial Quilombo dos Palmares), União dos Palmares, Brazil

■ BACKGROUND

The conquest of Brazil in 1500 soon led to the deportation of slaves to the north-east of the country. In 1590, a *quilombo* - an autonomous territory of fortified villages established by fugitive slaves - was set up in the Serra da Barriga and provided a refuge for more than 20,000 Maroons who had escaped from mines and plantations. It held out for nearly a century against more than 15 punitive expeditions by the Portuguese, but was destroyed in 1696, a year after the assassination of its leader, Zumbi dos Palmares, who is now regarded as a national hero of the slaves' resistance.

For most of the 17th century, Palmares was the most organized and longest-surviving of the fortified autonomous Maroon territories in Brazil, known as *quilombos* in Portuguese. For almost a century, it managed to defeat the Dutch and Portuguese military expeditions, making it the longest slave revolt in history.

Quilombo dos Palmares Memorial Park was inaugurated in 2007, on a plateau in the Serra da Barriga, on the site of the same name. It was classified by the National Institute of Historic and Artistic Heritage (*Instituto do Patrimônio Histórico e Artístico Nacional* - IPHAN) in 1985 and declared as being in the public interest by Decree No. 96,038 of 12 May 1988. The Memorial Park recreates the atmosphere of the Republic of Palmares, the largest and longest-surviving quilombo in the Americas.

■ DESCRIPTION

In this theme-based park, which is identical in size to the original quilombo and the only one of its kind devoted to the culture of resistance among the country's slaves, one can admire the magnificent landscapes of the Serra da Barriga from some remarkable vantage points (*atalaias*), such as Acaiene, Acaiuba and Toculo. The park serves as a living model, since 16 of the most symbolic buildings have been reconstructed with dried-mud walls (*pau-a-pique*) that are covered in vegetation and inscriptions in the Bantu and Yoruba languages. These buildings include the Onjó de Farinha (flour hut), Onjó Cruzambê (Campo Santo hut), Oxile das ervas (herb yards), Ocas indígenas (indigenous communa[illegible]s) and Muxima de Palmares (Heart of Palmares).

The Memorial Park also provides audio points, where one can listen to music and explanations in any of four languages (English, Spanish, Italian or Portuguese) about the everyday lives and culture of the Quilombola community. The areas in question are Acotirene, Caá-Puêra, Ganga-Zumba, Quilombo, Zumbi and Aqualtune.

In addition, the site has an area (the *Batucajé*) for staging artistic and cultural events (organized by Fundação Cultural Palmares) and a restaurant (the Kúuku-Wáana) which serves traditional Afro-Brazilian food.

The Serra da Barriga site receives some 10,000 visitors a year. Quilombo dos Palmares Memorial Park comprises an archaeological, artistic and cultural complex which has a nationwide appeal. Every year, in October and November, Alagoas state organizes school visits and attracts an international audience with an interest in the life of the leader Zumbi dos Palmares and the work of Abdias do Nascimento (14 March 1914 - 23 May 2011), a Brazilian pan-Africanist politician, anti-racist activist, writer, painter, journalist and actor who campaigned tirelessly for the Quilomba culture to be recognized.

The park does not yet offer guided tours, so visitors make their own way. A wide range of activities (cultural, environmental, memory and sporting) are on offer in the park.

Contact:

Parque Memorial Quilombo dos Palmares
Fundação Cultural Palmares União dos Palmares
Brazil
E-mail: http://serradabarriga.palmares.gov.br
Website: http://www.palmares.gov.br

Jesuit estancias of Córdoba, Argentina
© Shutterstock.com / Roberto Michel

Fact Sheet 25: Museum of the Jesuit Estancia of Alta Gracia and the Residence of Viceroy Liniers

(El Museo Nacional Estancia Jesuítica de Alta Gracia y Casa del Virrey Liniers), Córdoba, Argentina

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization · Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'éducation, la science et la culture · World Heritage Convention · Convention du patrimoine mondial

■ BACKGROUND

At the beginning of the 19th century, Argentina had a large population of African slaves. Imported via Brazil, they were concentrated in the central provinces and the north-west. The landing of slaves at Buenos Aires supplied labour for the northern provinces of Argentina and, further afield, Bolivia and Peru.

From the middle of the 19th century, this Afrodescendant population gradually disappeared as a result of epidemics, wars and poor living conditions, leaving in its place an officially white population, which, from then on, formed a majority, owing to the arrival of waves of immigrants from Europe. Yet these Afrodescendant populations, which today are a minority, deeply influenced the national culture.

The 38-hectare complex of the Jesuit Block and five of its *estancias* (rural farming and manufacturing establishments) in the province of Córdoba, near the geographical centre of Argentina, contain religious and secular buildings from the 17th and 18th centuries that illustrate an unprecedented 150-year-long religious, social, and economic experiment. The Jesuit Block in the city of Córdoba contains the core buildings of the capital of the former Jesuit province of Paraguay: the church, the Jesuit priests' residence, the university, and the Colegio Convictorio de Montserrat. The Block's supporting *estancias* - comprised of Alta Gracia (located 36 km from the Block), Santa Catalina (70 km from the Block), Jesús María (48 km from the Block), La Candelaria (220 km from the Block), and Caroya (44 km from the Block) - each included a church or chapel, priests' residence, quarters for slaves and indigenous employees, work areas (camps, mills, beating mills, etc.), hydraulic systems (breakwaters, irrigation ditches, canals, etc.), agricultural buildings, and large extents of land for cattle breeding.

Among the rare vestiges bearing testimony to the days of black slavery in Argentina is the Jesuit Estancia of Alta Gracia. This rural centre, which dates from the 17th and 18th centuries, was created by the Society of Jesus to support educational work in Córdoba. [illegible]rised the Jesuits' residence (now a museum), the church, the *obraje* (factory), the *rancheria* (the slave[illegible]ers), the *tajamar* (a dike 80 metres long), the flour mills, and the tile and brick kilns.

The main productive force on the site and the skilled labour was provided by slaves of African origin or descent who manned the workshops, performed the building work, tended the livestock and worked the forges, becoming true masters in their craft, evidence of which is still visible today. In 1767, the year when the Society of Jesus was expelled, there were still about 300 slaves on the *estancia*.

■ DESCRIPTION

The National Museum of the Jesuit Estancia of Alta Gracia and the Residence of Viceroy Liniers, which is managed by the Secretariat for Culture, is located in the city of Alta Gracia, in the province of Córdoba.

In 2000, the Jesuit Estancia of Alta Gracia was added to the UNESCO World Heritage List together with the other Jesuit *estancias* in Córdoba. This led to efforts to renovate the museum, incorporating into the narration and historical representation the important social role played by the slaves, which had previously remained invisible. Since 2010, the museum has participated in UNESCO's Slave Route Project, and to this end has set up the Córdoba Slave Route Group. It has joined forces with institutions, researchers and organizations whose members are of African descent, its aim being recognition and preservation of the African cultural heritage in Argentine society.

This project, which is viewed as a long-term undertaking, features in all of the museum's programmes and provides a forum for ideas to which all sectors of society are invited to contribute. Progress has already been observed in the following areas:

1. **Commitment** by all museum staff to work for the recognition and promotion of Africa's contribution to the construction of Argentine identity.
2. **Incorporation** of new themes: cultural diversity, identity and memory.
3. **Recognition** by the community of the black presence in the history of the Estancia of Alta Gracia.
4. **Inclusion** of these themes in the school curriculum.
5. **Identification**, thanks to the work of the Córdoba Slave Route Group, of the memorial sites in Córdoba where black slaves lived during the colonial period, which lasted until the 19th century.
6. **Organization** of the travelling exhibition 'Memorial sites in Córdoba. Black slaves: absence and presence', (*Sitios de memoria en Córdoba. Negros esclavizados: ausencias y presencias*), which has been staged in various cities in Argentina.
7. Wider **dissemination** of knowledge of the black presence in Argentina through lectures, courses, and the publication of new research and specialist bibliographies.
8. Renewed **interest** on the part of the community, locally and at provincial level, in taking part in activities linked to the African cultural legacy.

Contact:

Museo de la Estancia Jesuítica de Alta Gracia y Casa del Virrey Liniers
Av. Padre Domingo Viera 41
5186 Alta Gracia – Córdoba
Argentina
Tel.: +54 35 47 42 13 03 or +54 35 47 42 87 34
E-mail: rutadelesclavocba@gmail.com
Website: http://www.museoliniers.org.ar

The Jesuit Block and Estancias of Córdoba are listed as a UNESCO World Heritage Site:
http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/995/gallery/

The dance of the devils of Zaña (Diablitos de Zaña), Peru
© Oscar Chambi Echegaray/ Museo Afroperuano de Zaña

Fact Sheet 26: Afro-Peruvian Museum of Zaña (Museo Afroperuano de Zaña), Peru

■ BACKGROUND

Of the 2.5 million African captives brought into the Spanish colonial empire between the beginning of the 16th and the end of the 19th century, more than a third were taken to the Andean region, from the ports of Cartagena (Colombia) and Porto Belo (Panama) in the north, and from Buenos Aires in Argentina in the south. In Peru, slavery lasted from 1528 to 1854.

Two slave-trading routes led to Zaña: the main route went from Cartagena (Colombia) to the north of Peru, while the second route went from the port of Callao (Peru) to Zaña. Slaves were distributed to the region's farms and sugar cane plantations via an overland route from the international port of Chérrepe to Zaña.

According to data from the census published in the book by the historians Maribel Arrelucea and Jesús Cosamalón *La presencia afrodescendiente en el Perú: Siglos XVI-XX* (Ministry of Culture, 2015)[1], in 1791 there were 40,337 enslaved people in Peru, 4,297 of whom were in the northern coastal region where the town of Zaña is located. Today, people of African ancestry account for more than 10% of the country's 28 million inhabitants. Zaña was the first town to be founded by the Spanish colonists in the Lambayeque region, on 29 November 1563. In the 18th century, it had more than 31 *haciendas* (large plantations), as well as 7 religious buildings built by African and indigenous slaves. Instruments of torture and punishment have been found there. The most significant feature of the town, however, is Cerro de la Horca, a hill where slaves were executed.

There is considerable documentation about its history, which has been studied by the researchers Susan Ramirez and Lorenzo Huertas.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Afro-Peruvian Museum of Zaña was founded in 2003 and opened to the public in 2005. Since then, it has been promoting the preservation and development of the tangible and intangible heritage of Zaña and the Peruvian coast. The Afro-Peruvian Museum of Zaña and the municipality of Zaña have signed an agreement to protect, safeguard and promote the cultural heritage and traditions of Zaña.

1 J.A. Cosamalón Aguilar, M. Arrelucea Barrantes. La presencia afrodescendiente en El Perù: Siglos XVI-XX, Lima, Ministerio de Cultura, 2015.

The museum belongs to neither the state, nor the municipality, nor a private company. It is an autonomous entity established according to the idea that after more than three and a half centuries of slavery in Zaña, it was necessary to build a museum to keep alive the memory, freedom and creativity of the population.

The Afro-Peruvian Museum of Zaña comprises two buildings in a rustic architectural style, housing four rooms, in three of which cultural artefacts of African heritage are presented. Many of these artefacts come from the local community, which is very involved in the donation of objects to be exhibited. Special attention is given to the importance of Cerro de la Horca, a key symbolic site of slavery in Zaña. A monument to the freedom of slaves in the Americas was inaugurated there on 30 November 2013.

The mission of the Afro-Peruvian Museum of Zaña is to safeguard, preserve, document, define and educate about the history, cultures and heritage of people of African descent in Peru, from a community perspective. Its objectives are to:

1. produce knowledge about the history, memory, culture and arts of the Afrodescendant population;
2. achieve broad involvement of traditional communities and families so that they play a role in defending and conserving their various forms of African heritage - natural (rivers, nature, the environment), tangible (former slave plantations, colonial places of worship) and intangible (a variety of cultural expressions, oral traditions, spiritual beliefs, festivals and production techniques) - with a view to enhancing the value of their living heritage;
3. reconstruct and bring alive the local history, taking into account cognitive needs, community activities and educational materials in the layout of the rooms and artefacts, and in the accompanying narrative.

The exhibits in these rooms include:

< Zaña in the colonial and slave periods;
< musical instruments;
< documents and artefacts relating to customs and traditions of African heritage;
< photographs and documents about the African diaspora;
< instruments of torture and punishment;
< a courtyard with wooden carts;
< a farmhouse with a room describing the life of farmers in Zaña in the 19th and early 20th centuries;

an artistic creation space for music, signing, dance and theatre.

The museum has a collection of twenty audio recordings of former residents of Zaña made between 1975 and 1985, including accounts and oral histories, mainly about the memory of Zaña passed down from generation to generation in the form of historical stories. The museum also has five wooden carts for transporting sugar cane; instruments of punishment such as chains, irons and shackles found at Cerro de la Horca; maps, photos, paintings and books about the African diaspora, such as pictures of iconic figures like Nelson Mandela and Martin Luther King, and sculptures from Africa, the Caribbean, Brazil, Honduras and Esmeraldas (Ecuador); photographs of traditions and customs, newspaper cuttings, articles and a collection of masks; a collection of musical instruments from various South American countries and several banjos of African origin, recreated in the United States; a collection of copies of photographs taken by the French photographer Eugène Courret in Lima, in the second half of the 19th century.

In an effort to preserve the local history of slavery, the museum has established partnerships with national and international organizations including the UNESCO office in Quito, the Colombian ACUA foundation (set up by the International Fund for Agricultural Development), the municipality of Zaña and the Lambayeque regional government.

In ministerial order No. 187-2015-MC, the Ministry of Culture of Peru recognized the population of Zaña as a living repository of the collective memory, insofar as it is a unique witness of the historic memory and cultural continuity of the black population. This recognition is important for the population as it adds community value to the preservation of its cultural heritage.

The museum has published several works. It organizes a variety of cultural events such as temporary exhibitions, concerts, and training and awareness workshops, particularly on the subject of Afro-Peruvian culture, traditional music and the memory of slavery. Guided tours and lectures regularly take place, as do concerts and performances on musical instruments used in the 18th century.

The Afro-Peruvian Museum of Zaña is a collective, community project made viable by the involvement and active participation of the community, particularly young people and volunteers. The general assembly is made up of members of the community.

Although this museum project has made the participation of community members of African descent its main priority, it has also involved artists and intellectuals, in partnership with the Ministry of Culture and the municipality.

Contact:

Museo Afroperuano de Zaña
Independencia 645, Distrito de Zaña
Provincia Chiclayo, Región Lambayeque
Peru
Tel.: +51 74 43 10 42
E-mail: museoafroperuano@yahoo.es
Website: www.afroperuano.pe

View of the town centre and bay of Saint-Paul, La Réunion, France
© B. Navez, CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 27: The Itinerary of memory: the Slave Route in Réunion's Saint-Paul circuit, La Réunion, France

■ BACKGROUND

Already known to English, Arab, Dutch and Portuguese seafarers, who would stop off on the island to stock up on water and supplies, Réunion began to be developed by the French in the early 18th century. From 1715, the East India Company, which managed the island until 1767, organized coffee growing there. As that required plentiful labour, a slave-trading company was set up. Until the early 19th century, all sloping land on the island was covered with coffee plants. Clove and nutmeg trees were also successfully introduced to the island.

Offering natural protection for landing ships, 'the bay of best anchorage' was the name given by 18th century sailors to the bay of Saint-Paul, as it was protected from the trade winds that can hamper mooring during the cool season (from May to September). Thousands of slaves, mostly from Africa and Madagascar, disembarked on this black sand beach in the 18th and 19th centuries, with the colony receiving approximately 300,000 slaves in the period from 1689 to 1848.

Considered to be an important historical and natural heritage site of Réunion today, the bay of Saint-Paul was the main centre of French colonization and a busy shipping area until the port at Pointe des Galets was opened in 1886.

■ DESCRIPTION

As the epicentre of Réunion's history, the commune of Saint-Paul invites visitors to discover heritage sites associated with the history of slavery. The history circuit, called 'The Itinerary of memory: the Slave Route in Réunion's Saint-Paul', comprises material evidence still dispersed throughout the island's landscape:

1. **The bay of Saint-Paul:** where African captives were disembarked.

2. **The square leading to the landing stage:** on 20 December 1998 - a holiday celebrating the freedom of slaves - commemorative steles were placed there, to mark the 150th anniversary of the abolition of slavery.
3. **The government bridge:** the old landing stage, which was built at the beginning of the 19th century by private companies connected with the development of the sugar industry, and led to an intensification of maritime activity in the bay of Saint-Paul.
4. **The Town Hall:** built using slave labour between 1730 and 1740 for the East India Company, it initially served as a warehouse for storing the colony's primary asset: coffee. Two steles - to women and men, respectively - pay homage to the unknown fugitive slaves known as Maroons.
5. **The former Place du Tribunal:** a place of death, where the gallows stood, between the church, the barracks and most probably the tree from which those who had hunted down Maroons reportedly hung the hands of their victims as proof they had been executed. In 1812, the decapitated corpses of the four slave leaders of the famous Saint-Leu rebellion were displayed at the four corners of the square for all to see.
6. **The slaves' graveyard:** covers an area of 2,500 square metres. The bodies of about 2,000 African and Malagasy captives were buried there in the first half of the 19th century.
7. **The cavern:** where the first French settler set up home with ten Malagasy servants, in November 1663.
8. **The *chemins pavés* (paved pathways)**: Pavé Lougnon, Bois-Rouge and Grande-Montée, built by captives to facilitate the transport of coffee consignments down the cliffs to the maritime loading areas.
9. **Mafate:** a centre for the history of the slaves who escaped into the mountains, where the Maroons were hunted down.
10. **The Le Maïdo Glaciers:** situated at an altitude of 2,500 metres, on the bank of the Grande Ravine, they were Maroon territory.
11. **The Desbassayns family residence:** a typical Réunion sugar plantation. The buildings of the old Villèle sugar refinery date from the first half of the 19th century.

The itinerary is about 40 kilometres long, and can be completed in half a day or a whole day. Some of the sites are located outside of the town of Saint-Paul, and a visit to one of them, the Le Maïdo Glaciers, involves a six-kilometre walk.

Guided tours are organized by the Commune of Saint-Paul tourist office in conjunction with various associations. Some sites have their own signage.

Contact:
Office de tourisme de Saint-Paul - Région des Plages
1, place Paul Julius Bénard - Galerie Amandine -97434
Saint-Gilles-les-Bains
La Réunion
Tel.: +262 08 10 79 77 97 -
Website: www.saintpaul-lareunion.com

Statues of the Slave Route in St. Paul, La Réunion, France
© Thierry Nicolas

Fact Sheet 28: Steles, Memory and Slavery Network in the Indian Ocean, La Réunion, France

■ BACKGROUND

Between the 18th century and the late 19th century, the Indian Ocean was one of the centres of the slave trade and slavery, activities that were practised by the Arabs then by Europeans, and involved African, Indian, Malagasy, Chinese and Indonesian peoples..

The 'Steles, memory and Slavery' programme was conceived in the context of the international Slave Route Project launched by UNESCO in 1994, and was implemented by the Association Historun. Its aim is threefold:

1. To give to the different cultural groups who were traumatized during the colonial period concrete points of reference capable of conferring a sense of identity. The Creole islands of the Indian Ocean - Réunion, Mauritius, Rodrigues and the Seychelles - received their populations from the continents of Africa and Asia in the context of the colonial system and, in particular, the practice of slavery, which permeated customs, religions and oral traditions. Intermarriage occurred on a large scale over several centuries.
2. To remind population groups, which are not always aware of the fact, of the close historical and cultural ties that exist between them.
3. To enrich, through works of art, the common heritage of the countries in the Indian Ocean marked by the history of the slave trade and slavery, and to link them in an original artistic itinerary.

■ DESCRIPTION

The programme, which, over a six-year period, aimed to strengthen intercultural bonds between the populations of the region and the memory of a past still very present in everyone's subconscious, has erected steles of memory in four ports linked to the slave trade: Fort-Dauphin in Madagascar, Saint-Paul in Réunion, Mozambique Island in Mozambique and Pondicherry in India.

1. 16 December 2004: erection, in Fort-Dauphin (Madagascar), of two monumental steles created by a Malagasy artist and an artist from Réunion. They stand on one of the main squares on the bay, close to the

town hall and face Réunion in the direction of Saint-Paul. It was from this location that French nationals and Malagasy slaves and conscripts set sail for the French colony of Bourbon Island (now Réunion) between the 17th and 19th centuries. Slavery began there in the 18th century and ended with the French conquest in 1896, when 500,000 slaves were freed.

2. **8 December 2005:** completion, in Réunion, of the second part of the programme in Saint-Paul, the birthplace of the first settlement on the island by two French settlers and ten Malagasies, three of them women, in 1663. Shortly after Bourbon Island was settled, in 1665, the first African and Malagasy slaves arrived on the island via the bay of Saint-Paul. Between 1724 and 1848, between 300,000 and 400,000 slaves were deported to Réunion and Mauritius.
3. **23 August 2007:** erection of a stele on Mozambique Island in memory of the Mozambicans who were sent to settle Réunion from the 17th century onwards or deported to other destinations (Africa, the Americas, the West Indies, the Middle East and the Arab Peninsula) on Arab and European slave ships. Slavery was officially abolished there in 1878.
4. **1 February 2009:** erection of a stele in Le Morne, on Mauritius, in memory of Mauritian slaves, and the construction of a Garden of memory on the Le Morne site, designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site. There was some evidence of slavery on Mauritius by 1638, but it did not begin in earnest until 1724.
5. **27 April 2009:** inauguration of steles in Mamoudzou on the island of Mayotte in the Comoro Archipelago, in memory of the slaves of the Comoro Islands and the Indian Ocean, to mark the anniversary of the abolition of slavery in the French colony. Slavery ended in 1846 on Mayotte, in 1889 on Anjouan and in 1904 on Grande Comore. At the time of abolition, there were just over 12,000 slaves altogether on the islands of the archipelago.
6. **22 January 2010:** construction of a stele in Pondicherry, India, in memory of the first slaves and 300,000 conscripts sent from India to settle South Africa and the islands of Guadeloupe, Martinique, Réunion and Mauritius.
7. **13 October 2013:** erection of a stele in China in memory of the Chinese diaspora, which settled the islands of the Indian Ocean (Réunion, Madagascar, Mauritius, in particular). This project constituted the last phase of the programme.

Contact:

Association Historun
Université de La Réunion
15, Avenue René Cassin
BP 7151 - 97715 Saint Denis Cedex 9
La Réunion
France

Villèle History Museum, La Réunion, France
© Matthieu Sontag, CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 29: Villèle History Museum, La Réunion, France

■ BACKGROUND

Although it was spotted by Arab seafarers back in the Middle Ages, the island of Réunion remained uninhabited until the second half of the 17th century. Slavery developed at the start of the 18th century, when coffee growing began and plantations were established. This period was marked by the trade of the East India Company. After the abolition of slavery, which took effect on the island on 20 December 1848, thousands of indentured workers from the Indian Ocean were brought to Réunion to cultivate sugar cane, which had become the main crop.

Located in the commune of Saint-Paul, the Panon-Desbassayns-Villèle plantation is one of the largest real-estate legacies on the island of Réunion. It offers a varied architectural complex bearing testimony to the farming of coffee in the 18th century, cotton and particularly sugar cane from 1825 until the definitive departure of the last occupants, descendants of a dynasty of Creole plantation owners, the Panon-Desbassayns-Villèle family.

Today, it houses the Villèle History Museum, created by Réunion's General Council in 1974. Inaugurated in 1976, this is one of the five Museums of France on the island of Réunion.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Villèle History Museum recounts the history of Réunion plantation society from the 18th century until the end of indenture in the 1930s. It evokes the history of the different plantation inhabitants, such as:

< the dynasty of the Panon-Desbassayns-Villèle family of plantation owners;

< African, Malagasy, Indian and Creole slaves;

< bonded labourers after the abolition of slavery in 1848, most of whom came from India and Madagascar;

< finally, *petits colons* (small-time colonists) who worked land leased from landowners.

This aspect of this island's history is particularly marked by the famous Madame Desbassayns, whose cruelty inspired numerous tales and oral legends, which remain alive in contemporary Réunion.

Today, this history museum comprises an architectural complex of seven buildings, some of which are accessible to visitors while others are occupied by the museum services or are undergoing renovation:

- The reception building: the reception building in the courtyard of the museum houses the ticket office and the sales counter. It is a wood-frame construction with panels covered with shingles. This building was completely restored in the 1980s. An old print from 1847 shows a similar building, although with some differences, such as windows in the roof which are no longer there today.
- The ruins of a sugar factory: near the museum entrance lies the former sugar factory, which was built in 1825. This factory was powered by steam and served as a model for other establishments in the west of Bourbon Island. Partially destroyed by a cyclone in 1932, it has never been rebuilt; only the upper part of the smokestack is still standing. The four buildings that still exist on the site today are in ruins and are not safe to enter. Some rare elements remain in place, however, such as two large cast-iron tanks where the process of centrifuging was performed to separate the sugar crystals from the syrup.
- A domestic chapel, the Chapelle Pointue: located on the highest part of the property, the Chapelle Pointue (or Pointed Chapel) was built in 1841. Having been badly damaged by the 1932 cyclone, it was rebuilt in 1933. This unusual building is built as a rotunda, from blocks of stone covered in a thick, ochre-coloured render. The chapel owes its name to its eight-sided pointed roof, which gives its architecture an oriental appearance. Blue and purple stained-glass windows, the work of master stained-glass artist Guy Lefèvre, were made in 1987 when the building was restored.

The plantation owner's house: sited on the lower part of the property, facing the sea, is the plantation owner's house. Its construction was completed in 1788, the date inscribed on the pediment of the main façade. It is built on two floors, the ground floor and first floor. The roof, which could be accessed via a ladder, is terraced and was used in the 18th and early 19th centuries for drying coffee. Today, parts of the museum's collection are displayed on the ground floor of the plantation owner's house:

- the family's furniture;
- period and contemporary maps, prints and paintings depicting the historical context of the island and certain aspects of its slave society.

On the first floor, which is accessed via a staircase located under the veranda facing the ocean, temporary exhibitions are mounted in four rooms used as galleries.

- The plantation owners' kitchen: built in stone, the plantation owners' kitchen is located near the main residence. In Réunion, it was customary to build the kitchen separately from the house to minimize the risk of fire and avoid the discomfort of the smoke produced by the wood fire. Opposite the kitchen entrance, an imposing fireplace occupying almost the entire width of the wall was used to cook over a wood fire. The meals were prepared there until the 1970s. Numerous domestic objects are now displayed in the kitchen behind a glass partition. Prior to the abolition of slavery in 1848, there was also a kitchen for preparing the slaves' meals, although the precise location of that building can no longer be determined.

- The long house: the construction referred to today as the long house was originally two storehouses built alongside each other, which were joined by a wall in the 20th century to create a garage. This long building is located on the southern part of the property and separates the plantation owner's house from the sugar factory and the camp of huts where the slaves lived until abolition and where the indentured workers lived after 1848. Access to these buildings is reserved for staff of the museum and they are not accessible to the public, apart from a space where workshops are occasionally held for schoolchildren, and a small reference room where, by appointment, a selection of works on the history of slavery can be consulted.
- The slave hospital: continuing on from the two storehouses forming the long house, further down, is a small stone building that served as a 'hospital', the term used at that time to designate a plantation's infirmary. The rudimentary structure comprises three small windowless rooms on the ground floor, two of which are directly connected, with two further spaces on the first floor, under the gable roof. Even when sick, the slaves were kept busy doing work compatible with their state of health, particularly making burlap sacks for transporting the sugar. One slave was assigned to the 'hospital' to act as a nurse and oversee the work of the sick slaves. The will drawn up by Madame Desbassayns in 1845 lists all the slaves and the tasks assigned to them. It states that the nurse was called Véronique. Creole and 71 years of age, her value was estimated to be 500 francs at the time. Genealogical research undertaken in 1998 made it possible to trace the descendants of that slave, who was given the patronymic name Carlo after her emancipation in 1848.

In 1996, a memorial room was created in one of the spaces of the slave hospital, on the floor of which are laid basalt slabs inscribed with the name, age, ethnic origin and duties of the slaves living on the estate in 1824. Since its reopening in 1990, the Villèle History Museum has sought to strengthen its historical dimension. It has also gradually opened up to the cultures of the islands and countries of the Indian Ocean region, especially East Africa. Moreover, when the museum reopened in 1990, it became clear that there was a need to establish a collection of iconographic documents, maps and old books to enable visitors to the museum to gain a better understanding of the history of slavery in its most complex reality and most varied representations. Furthermore, while not a central focus of the museum's acquisition policy, contemporary art has been added to its collection since 2001.

The museum also has a documentation centre with a small library and a collection of ancient works.

The Villèle History Museum has established relationships with local residents, many of whom are descendants of slaves or bonded labourers from the former plantation. In addition, it has numerous partners such as the Departmental Council of Réunion, the Circle of Museophiles of Villèle (society of friends of the museum), the Kan Villèle Association (local mobilization group), the Ministry of Culture and Communication, which gave it the prestigious designation Museum of France, and the Directorate of Cultural Affairs of the Indian Ocean (DAC Océan Indien).

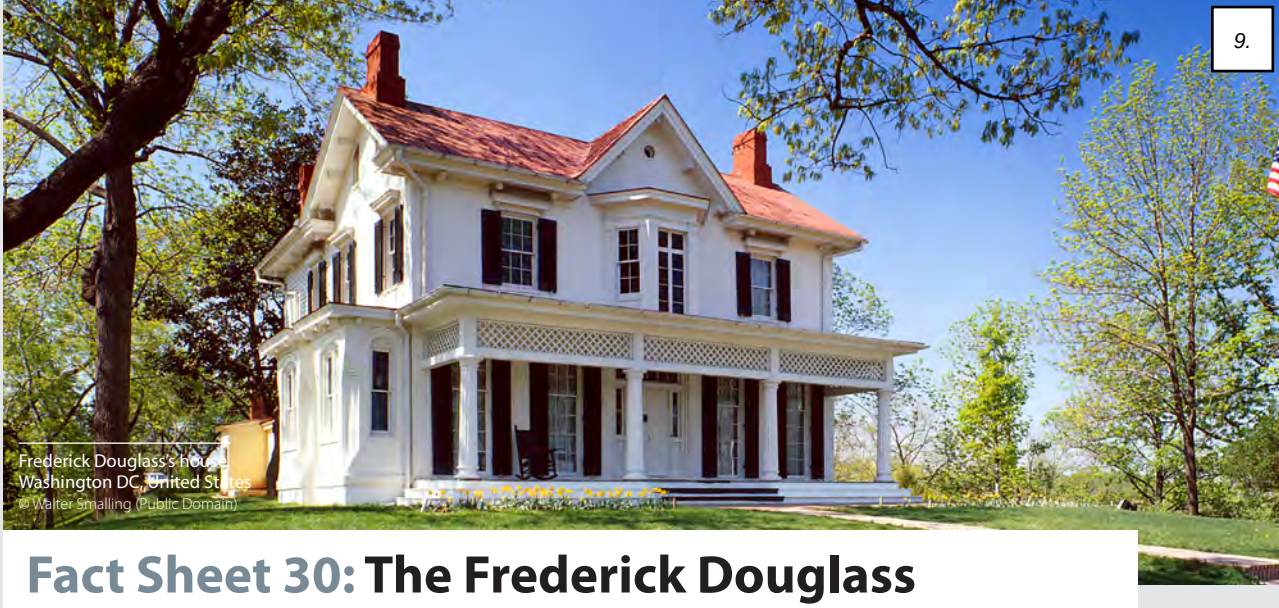
Schoolchildren account for approximately 25% of visitors. The museum is visited by pupils from numerous schools for guided tours of the collections and temporary exhibitions, theme-based workshops, fun activities such as treasure hunts, and special events (Museums Night, Arts Fortnight, European Heritage Days, and the holiday on 20 December that celebrates the 1848 abolition).

A wide range of teaching tools are provided: pre-visit fact sheets; information folders for teaching teams; study packs; information packs on temporary exhibitions and travelling exhibitions; training modules for teachers; documentaries; CD ROMs; a visit notebook for schoolchildren called In the Footsteps of Ombline (a discovery trail for the site and the history of slavery); post-visit assessment forms (with multiple-choice questions); visual documents (categories of slaves, living and working conditions); a bibliography organized by theme; fun materials (colouring sheets, puzzles, paper models, maps of the estate).

In 2016, the museum developed a digital application that will present several visit tours and a wealth of additional information.

Contact:

Musée Historique de Villèle
Domaine Panon-Desbassayns
97435 Saint-Gilles-les-Hauts
La Réunion
France
Tel.: +2 62 55 64 10
E-mail: musee.villele@cg974.fr
Website: www.cg974.fr



Frederick Douglass's house
Washington DC, United States
© Walter Smalling (Public Domain)

Fact Sheet 30: The Frederick Douglass National Historic Site, National Park Service, Washington DC, United States

■ BACKGROUND

Frederick Douglass was born a slave on a plantation on the eastern shore of Maryland around 1818. He died in 1895 at the age of 77 at his home, Cedar Hill, on the heights overlooking Washington DC. A former slave, he achieved freedom by fleeing north. Douglass was a distinguished public servant and national and international icon: abolitionist; Underground Railroad conductor; civil rights advocate; writer; editor; publisher; lecturer; statesman; U.S. Civil War Union Army recruiter; women's suffragist; District of Columbia Recorder of Deeds; U.S. Marshal for the District of Columbia; and U.S. Minister to Haiti and Charge d'Affairs to the Dominican Republic. Thanks to his actions, which gained him international prominence, Douglass became one of the most prominent abolitionists in the U.S., before taking up a diplomatic role. He is still a source of reference concerning the fight to end slavery and for civil rights worldwide.

The historic site consists of the very house in which Frederick Douglass lived from 1878 until his death in 1895. It was built by John Van Hook, an architect from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and its grounds extend over more than six hectares.

In 1900, at the instigation of Helen Pitts Douglass, the second wife of Frederick Douglass, herself an abolitionist and a suffragette, the American Congress gave its support to the establishment of the Douglass Memorial and the creation of the Frederick Douglass Memorial and Historical Association. When Helen Pitts Douglass died in 1903, the Association inherited the property. In partnership with the National Association of Colored Women's Clubs (which Harriet Tubman co-founded), it completed the first restoration of the site in 1922.

On 5 September 1962, Frederick Douglass' estate was incorporated into the National Park Service (NPS), with the Frederick Douglass Memorial and Historical Association as its main partner. Plans for restoring the site were then implemented and the abolitionist's residence re-opened its doors to visitors on 14 February 1972. The site was declared a National Historic Site in 1988.

The site is a member of the American Alliance of Museums (AAM) and of the National Park Service National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom.

■ DESCRIPTION

The site offers guided tours for primary- and secondary-school pupils, students in higher education, teachers and the general public. It welcomes scholars, and offers a range of educational services via the Washington Association of Teachers of the Civil War, including group visits by teachers, distance learning (web videoconferences) and an annual public-speaking competition for students. It also organizes commemorative events and talks.

Contact:

Frederick Douglass National Historic Site
National Park Service
1411 W Street SE
Washington, DC 20020
USA
Tel.: +202 426 5961
Website: https://www.nps.gov/frdo/index.htm

Carter G. Woodson's house, Washington DC, United States
© Shujenchang, CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 31: The Carter G. Woodson Home National Historic Site, National Park Service, Washington DC, United States

■ BACKGROUND

The son of former slaves, Carter Godwin Woodson gained a doctorate in History at Harvard University in 1912, becoming only the second African American to be awarded a qualification at that level by the University. General ignorance, a lack of information on the history of African Americans and the need to combat racist propaganda claiming the inferiority of black people persuaded Carter Godwin Woodson (1875-1950) to found, on 3 October 1915, the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History (ASNLH), its mission being to highlight the contributions of African Americans and incorporate them into national and international history. Under the leadership of Dr Woodson, the association founded the Journal of Negro History (1916) and the Black History Bulletin (1937), and persuaded associated publishers to publish works by African American authors or on African American history.

In 1926, the association initiated Black History Week, the annual celebration that takes place in the second week in February to honour the abolitionists Frederick Douglass and Abraham Lincoln. Since 1976, the year of the nation's bicentenary, the celebration has been widened to include the history of black people generally. Thus, the president at the time, Gerald R. Ford, urged Americans to 'seize the opportunity to honor the all-too-often neglected accomplishments of Black Americans in every area of endeavor throughout our history'. Since then, every US president has been at pains to make a declaration along similar lines.

Renamed the Association for the Study of African American Life and History (ASALH), its mission has remained that of researching, preserving, interpreting and disseminating information on the culture, history and life of the black community. The ASALH still publishes the two reviews started by Woodson, under the titles Journal of African American History and Black History Bulletin. Woodson's idea of celebrating the history of black people nationally has evolved and expanded into other countries, such as Canada (every February since 1996) and the United Kingdom (every October since 1987).

■ DESCRIPTION

The residence of Carter Godwin Woodson is located in the historical district of Shaw, and its Victorian style is typical of the architecture of Washington DC. After Woodson died, the house continued to serve as the national headquarters of the association until the early 1970s; subsequently, on 11 May 1976, it was designated a 'national historic site'. In June 2002, a report concluded that the house could be incorporated into the National Park Service (NPS), as Woodson is considered the father of African American history.

In 2003, Eleanor Holmes Norton, the representative for the District of Columbia, and her colleagues presented a bill to Congress to allow the NPS to acquire the house and to make it a National Historic Site (NHS) of the National Park Service (NPS). The law also authorized the ASALH to use part of the site for its administrative activities and to maintain the historical link between the association and Carter Godwin Woodson's residence. Thus, on 27 February 2006, the house was officially recognized as a National Historic Site (NHS), with the National Park Service (NPS) assuming responsibility for restoring it and for opening a visitor centre on the site for various activities such as meetings and conferences.

Contact:
Carter G. Woodson Home National Historic Site
National Park Service
1538 9th Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
USA
Tel.: +1 20 24 26 59 61
Websites: www.nps.gov/cawo
www.asalh.org
Mailing address:
National Park Service
National Capital Parks-East
1900 Anacostia Drive, SE
Washington, DC 20020
USA

African American Civil War Memorial, Washington DC, United States
© Peter Fitzgerald, CC-BY-SA

Fact Sheet 32: African American Civil War Memorial and Museum, Washington DC, United States

■ BACKGROUND

During the American Civil War, which lasted from 1861 to 1865, a small number of units made up of African Americans were formed in 1862 following local enlistment initiatives. However, it was not until the start of January 1863, after the second Act passed by Abraham Lincoln confirming the slave Emancipation Proclamation, that official enrolment of runaway slaves, slaves freed by the Union and free men of African descent began. The United States Colored Troops (USCT) were regiments of the Union Army made up of African Americans. However, various forms of discrimination against USCT soldiers persisted, even though they thought they had proven their commitment to the Unionist cause. Furthermore, wounded or captured USCT soldiers were often summarily executed by the Confederates. At the end of the American Civil War, 25 African Americans (7 marines, 15 USCT soldiers and 3 soldiers from various units) were decorated with the Medal of Honor, the United States' highest military award. During that war of secession, more than 200,000 African American soldiers and 18,000 African American seamen helped preserve the unity of the United States and free more than 4 million human beings being held in bondage.

The African American Civil War Memorial Freedom Foundation and Museum was established in 1992 to tell the largely unknown story of the United States Colored Troops (USCT). Since 2004, the monument and museum have been managed by the National Mall and Memorial Parks of the National Park Service (NPS).

A commemorative monument in honour of those soldiers who fought for freedom during the Civil War was unveiled by Dr Frank Smith Jr and General Colin Powell in July 1998. The monument consists of a sculpture entitled The Spirit of Freedom and a wall of honour. The sculpture depicts soldiers in uniform and a sailor. It is set in the middle of a granite-paved square and is surrounded on three sides by the Wall of Honour, on which are engraved - on 166 steel plaques - the names of 209,145 African American soldiers, drawn from the official records of the Bureau of the USCT at the United States National Archives.

The museum first opened in 1999. In 2011, it changed address and moved to its current location in the historic Grimké Building, named in honour of Archibald Grimké (1849-1930), who was born into slavery but went on to become the second African American to graduate from Harvard Law School.

■ DESCRIPTION

The African American Civil War Memorial and Museum preserve, recount and commemorate the legacy of United States Colored Troops (USCT) and African American participation in the American Civil War.

The museum's aim is to encourage research and help the general public learn about and understand this dramatic period of American history through newspaper articles, photographs, replicas of period clothing, uniforms and weapons dating from the Civil War. It has a database and documents the family trees of more than 2,000 descendants of African American troops who fought for the Union. It provides guided tours for all sections of the public, but more specifically for primary- and secondary-school pupils and university students, invites experts and organizes lectures, workshops for teachers and annual commemorative broadcasts.

During the 2011-2015 period, the museum hosted a range of activities to commemorate the 150th anniversary of the Civil War and promote the various contributions made by African Americans to the nation's history and culture.

The memorial and museum are an integral part of the tours arranged by local, regional and national tourist organizations for groups of all ages. The African American Civil War Memorial and Museum are part of the National Park Service (NPS) National Underground Railroad Network for Freedom. In addition, the museum management has joined the Association of African American Museums and the Association for the Study of African American Life and History (ASALH).

Contact:

African American Civil War Memorial Freedom Foundation and Museum (AACWM)
1925 Vermont Ave, NW
Washington DC 20001
USA
Tel.: +1 20 26 67 26 67
E-mail: franksmith@afroamcivilwar.org
Websites: https://afroamcivilwar.org
https://www.nps.gov/afam/index.htm
https://www.nps.gov/civilwar/soldiers-and-sailors-database.htm

Entrance of the Schomburg Center, New York, United States
© Dmadeo, CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 33: Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture, New York Public Library, New York, United States

■ BACKGROUND

In 1925, a special collection entitled 'The Division of Negro Literature, History and Prints' opened at the New York Public Library in response to the needs of those active in the Harlem Renaissance. Since 1926, it has included the personal collection of the African American author, historian, bibliophile and activist of Puerto Rican origin, Arturo Alfonso Schomburg (1874–1938). Composed of more than five thousand books, three thousand manuscripts, and two thousand drawings and paintings, the works contributed by Schomburg, who was curator of the division from 1932 until his death, immediately gave the division an international reputation. In 1972, the collection became one of the research libraries of the New York Public Library and was named the Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture. Expansion of the centre in 1991 enabled the creation of exhibition rooms and refurbishment of the American Negro Theatre and the Langston Hughes Auditorium.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture is a department of the New York Public Library. Situated on Malcolm X Boulevard in Harlem, Upper Manhattan, the centre is made up of three buildings: the Schomburg Building, the Langston Hughes Building and the Landmark Building. The centre has several reference rooms: the Jean Blackwell Hutson Research and Reference Division, the Manuscript Room, Archives and Rare Books, a room reserved for consulting photographs and another for multimedia. Containing more than ten million items, it is one of the main research centres dedicated to the history and culture of African Americans, the African diaspora and Africa.

In 2015, it was awarded the National Medal for Museum and Library Service. Each year, the American Negro Theatre and the Langston Hughes Auditorium host new projects, plays, exhibitions and lectures. Among recent exhibitions staged by the Schomburg Center, which these days are taken all over the world, two, relating to human trafficking and slavery, deserve a special mention: 'Lest We Forget: The Triumph Over Slavery', produced in collaboration with the Slave Route Project in 2004 to mark the United Nations International Year to Commemorate the Struggle against Slavery and its Abolition and, in 2013, 'Africans in India: From Slaves to Generals and Rulers'.

The Schomburg Center also houses the Lapidus Center for the Historical Analysis of Transatlantic Slavery, created and funded by Ruth and Sid Lapidus, with a collection of rare documents and collections of books and documents on slavery throughout the world. In addition, fellowships are awarded to young scholars working on transatlantic slavery or abolitionism, thus opening up new avenues in African American studies and studies of the African diaspora. The Harriet Tubman Book Prize, awarded for the first time in 2016, rewards the author of a book published in the United States in the course of the previous year on the subject of the slave trade, slavery or abolitionism.

Contact:

Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture
515 Malcolm X Boulevard
New York, NY, 10037
USA
E-mail: lapiduscenter@nypl.org
Websites: http://www.lapiduscenter.org/; http://www.nypl.org/about/locations/schomburg

Aerial view of the African Burial Ground National Monument, New York, United States
© United States - National Park Service (Public Domain)

Fact Sheet 34: African Burial Ground National Monument, National Park Service, New York, United States

■ BACKGROUND

In the early 18th century, the city of New York had the second largest urban slave population in the United States. Four in ten households had at least one slave. Brought in via the Atlantic slave-trade networks, the slaves started to arrive on the scene in the 16th century, when New York - then called New Amsterdam - was a Dutch colony. The city, which contained more than 10,000 slaves by the end of the 18th century, became English in 1664 and abolished slavery in 1827.

From the 1690s until 1794, free and enslaved Africans were buried in a burial ground measuring 2.6 hectares in Lower Manhattan, outside the boundaries of the settlement of New York. Lost to history, the site was rediscovered in 1991. Studies of the unearthed skeletons revealed evidence of the extreme harshness of the lives of New York slaves, who were used, in particular, in the construction and activities of the port. The main findings of the analyses undertaken were that the slaves suffered from malnutrition, bone growth disorders, an exceptionally high premature death rate in relation to the rest of the city's population and work-related back injuries.

The African Burial Ground National Monument in New York is located at 290 Broadway in Lower Manhattan. The burial ground, which was discovered beneath a construction site in the early 1990s, was a former cemetery - marked on a map from 1755 as 'Negros Burial Ground'. Of the 15,000 to 20,000 people who would have been buried on the site according to historians' estimates, the remains of 419 women, men and children buried between the 17th and early 19th century were found and exhumed. The burial ground was designated a National Historic Landmark (NHL) in 1993 and a national monument in 2006. Since its designation as a national monument, it has been managed by the National Park Service (NPS). In 2003, recognizing the historical and symbolic importance of this archaeological site, the United States Congress allocated funds for the creation of a memorial and requested a revision of the plans for the construction of the federal court planned at that location.

■ DESCRIPTION

The scientific and historical exploration of the site, considered to be the only protected urban slave burial ground in the United States, was entrusted to Howard University (Washington DC), and a week of events was organized to coincide with the return of the excavated remains to their original location. Once the analyses had been completed, the excavated remains were reinterred at the monument in October 2003, during a commemorative ceremony organized with the Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture.

Following a competition which received more than 60 entries, the winning commemorative monument, created by the architect Rodney Leon, was inaugurated in 2007. In 2010, a visitor centre and an exhibition hall were opened nearby in order to provide keys to interpreting this exceptional historic site and the history of people of African descent in New York.

The interest and involvement of the African American community following the discovery of this site played a crucial role in the recognition of its historical and symbolic importance, the protection and study of the remains, and the project of building a memorial. Thus, the activism of members of the African American community - through the organization of demonstrations, lobbying, petitions and alliances - was decisive. The excavation project was entrusted to the anthropologist Michael Blakey and his team at Howard University, which was originally founded for students of African descent.

Contact:
African Burial Ground National Monument
National Park Service
Ted Weiss Federal Building
290 Broadway, at Duane Street
Lower Manhattan, New York, NY
USA
Mailing address
African Burial Ground National Monument
National Park Service
c/o Federal Hall National Memorial
26 Wall Street
New York, NY 10005
USA
Tel.: +1 21 26 37 2019
Website: www.nps.gov/afbg

"The Old Plantation", South Carolina, United States, circa 1790
© Gilder Lehrman Center for the Study of Slavery, Resistance, and Abolition (Public Domain)

Fact Sheet 35: Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor, National Park Service, North and South Carolina, Florida, Georgia, United States

■ BACKGROUND

The Gullah Geechee community is made up of the descendants of African captives deported to be enslaved and exploited on the plantations on the coasts of North and South Carolina, Georgia and Florida. The Gullah Geechee have preserved many of the traditions of their African heritage thanks to the geographical impediments of the coastal landscape and the strong sense of belonging to their community. Consequently, they possess one of the most original cultures in the United States, a culture which is passed on from generation to generation and is the result of traditions brought from Africa but also of mixing with other cultures encountered during and after the period of slavery.

The Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor stretches along the eastern seaboard of the United States, from Wilmington in North Carolina to Saint Augustine in Florida. The geographical area of the Corridor is approximately that designated in 1865 at the time of the abolition of slavery in the United States by Special Order No. 15, which promised that this would be a self-governing territory for settlement by emancipated slaves. In 1866, the Order was rescinded. Communities did nonetheless gradually settle in the area, acquiring acreage and promoting self-sufficiency, an important factor in sustaining the Gullah Geechee culture which includes a strong attachment to the land and its African heritage.

■ DESCRIPTION

The creation of the Corridor and the commitment to preserving the Gullah Geechee heritage are the result of a series of initiatives. In 2004, Congressman James E. Clyburn introduced a bill to establish the Corridor. That same year, the National Trust for Historic Preservation placed the Gullah Geechee coast on the list of America's 11 Most Endangered Historic Places. At the request of Congress, in 2005 the National Park Service completed The Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study and Final Environmental Impact Statement (which is available online).

The Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor was recognized by the United States Congress as a national heritage area on 12 October 2006 (Public Law 109-338), within the framework of the National Heritage Areas Act. As such, it does not form part of the National Park Service, although the Act does authorize the Department of the Interior to provide it with technical and financial assistance with development and implementation of its management plan.

The Heritage Corridor was created to:

1. Recognize the significant contributions made by the culture and history of Gullah Geechee African Americans.
2. Help local and state authorities, as well as private and public organizations in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia and Florida, learn more about the Gullah Geechee community's history and preserve its cultural heritage (including crafts, arts, folklore and music).
3. Help with the identification and preservation of historical sites, archives, artefacts and objects connected with the Gullah Geechee, in order to raise awareness of this African American heritage among as wide an audience as possible.

The Corridor provides an opportunity not only to better understand the development and evolution of Gullah Geechee identity in the four states in question but also, more broadly, the Creole identities resulting from interactions between various regions of the world.

The local coordinating body legally responsible for running the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor is the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission. It is a federal commission made up of 15 members appointed by the Secretary of the Interior, representing the states of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia and Florida. Ten members are proposed by the head of the State Historic Preservation Office and the other five are experts in historic, anthropological and cultural preservation, specializing in Gullah Geechee culture. Several of its members are also members of various heritage preservation organizations: the Association for the Study of the Association for the Study of African American Life and History (ASALH), the Association of African American Museums (AAAM), the National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom, National Park Service (NPS), the National Trust for Historic Preservation and the National Park Service (NPS). A partnership has also been set up between the authorities at the local and state levels and public and private organizations in the four states involved in the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor.

Contact:
Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission
2817 Maybank Highway
John's Island, SC 29455
USA
Tel.: +1 84 38 18 45 87
E-mail: info@gullahgeecheecorridor.org
Websites: http://gullahgeecheecorridor.org
NPS: https://www.nps.gov
Mailing address:
Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission
P.O. Box 1007
John's Island, SC 29455
USA

A Ride for Liberty - The Fugitive Slaves, painting by Jonathan Eastman Johnson between 1860 and 1864, United States
© Eastman Johnson (Public Domain)

Fact Sheet 36: National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom, National Park Service, United States

■ BACKGROUND

Wherever people were enslaved, there was a desire to resist. The Underground Railroad refers to the phenomenon of resistance to slavery by fleeing, as African American fugitive slaves did in the United States until the end of the Civil War. There were secret routes leading to the states of the north, which from the late 18th century began to gradually abolish slavery, and Canada where slavery had already been abolished in 1834, but also to Mexico, Spanish Florida, Indian country, the west, the Caribbean and Europe. The fugitives (or freedom seekers) demonstrated great ingenuity and intelligence in planning and executing strategies at every stage of their flight. While the fugitives mostly completed their journeys unassisted, with each passing decade of legal slavery, active efforts to help the runaways increased. In some cases, that help might be spontaneous. However, in 1850, a second Fugitive Slave Act was passed by Congress, which had a Southern majority. While the Fugitive Slave Act of 1793 had decreed that responsibility for catching runaway slaves lay with the authorities of the states from which the slaves had fled, the 1850 Act authorized the search for and capture of fugitives throughout the United States, made it a crime to aid fugitive slaves and withdrew the alleged fugitives' right to defend their cases in a trial. That was when the Underground Railroad was organized. The network, which was set up at the beginning of the 19th century, was most active between 1850 and 1860. The 1850 Fugitive Slaves Act prompted the largest migration of African Americans to Canada in the 19th century. Canada, which was then a British possession where slavery was banned, was a safe destination, its long border offering many entry points. It is estimated that in the 1850s, more than 100,000 slaves escaped to the north by this means.

The National Park Service (NPS) became involved with the Underground Railroad following Public Law 101-628 of November 1990 which instructed this federal agency - which is responsible for the management of national parks and monuments, and other historical properties and protected areas - to study alternatives for commemorating and interpreting this historical phenomenon.

Under the supervision of an advisory committee, as specified in the legislation, the NPS completed a study in 1995. It proposed and evaluated several commemoration options that the advisory committee recommended implementing. The findings of this study set the s[illegible] the National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom Act of 1998, which established the Netwo[illegible]s still active today.

■ DESCRIPTION

The National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom programme was introduced by Public Law 105-203 and is overseen by the National Park Service (NPS).

It coordinates initiatives undertaken at historical sites and in museums to preserve the heritage, commemorate the slaves and educate the public in direct relation to the history of the Underground Railroad, as well as programmes linked to this history, scattered across a patchwork of local, national and regional stories. Supported by community initiatives throughout the country, the programme also serves to facilitate communication between scholars and to mobilize help for the development of organizations to protect the sites of this network. By encouraging research, education, commemoration and preservation, the programme shows that this historical phenomenon of resistance to slavery through flight played a crucial role in the movement to abolish slavery in the United States.

The aims of the programme are to:

1. **Raise** public awareness of the historical importance of the Underground Railroad.
2. **Provide** technical assistance with documenting, preserving and interpreting the history of the Underground Railroad.
3. **Develop** a network of historical sites, educational and interpretive programmes, researchers and educational establishments having a verifiable connection with the Underground Railroad.

The programme is administered by a national management committee made up of a national NPS manager and regional members representing the various regions connected to the history of the Underground Railroad. Applications from new members are examined at public meetings, the locations of which change in order to promote interaction with and interest in the Network in the different regions of the country. The regional managers of the Network look for formal and informal partnerships to stimulate interest in the subject and activities of the Network.

Within the NPS, the Act of 1998 calls on the Network managers to identify associated sites and themes. Meanwhile, the programme staff aim to integrate existing activities, studies and programmes into the NPS units and to foster the cooperation of federal and local agencies, organizations and individuals.

In April 2016, the Network had 583 members, including 427 historical sites, 109 interpretation or education centres and 67 research centres.

The National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom enables individuals and organizations to join a national system of historical sites, interpretive programmes, research centres, archives and museums. One of the objectives of the Network is to encourage exchanges between its members so that they exchange programme models, case studies, teaching materials and technical advice.

In October 2000, as part of the Omnibus Appropriations Act, Public Law 106-291, the Network to Freedom Grants programme was established to provide support for 'preservation and related research' to members of the Network to Freedom. In total, 79 grants have been awarded for almost US$1.9 million.

Since 2007, the Network has also organized an annual conference. These thematic conferences, held in different locations, encourage dialogue and the partnership and collaboration possibilities that may emerge from that dialogue.

The programme has also developed a website that includes a history of the Underground Railroad, historical documents, a map of the Network, life stories, news on events associated with the Network, technical assistance for site owners and a discussion forum.

Through the resources produced by members of the Network, the Underground Railroad Network to Freedom helps raise awareness of and demystify the history of the Underground Railroad, which was very real and is today central to understanding the history of slavery and resistance in the United States. This unique programme brings together a large number of actors, from a broad spectrum of specialities and fields, around a subject and connects them throughout the territory of the United States. Thus, it has stimulated and coordinated the creation of non-profit organizations and government agencies that share resources and cooperate in the fields of education, preservation and commemoration on the subject of this history.

Contact:

National Underground Railroad Network to Freedom
National Park Service
4068 Golden Hill Road
Church Creek
Maryland 21622
USA
Tel.: +1 44 34 77 44 76

Actors of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation,Virginia, United States
©Harvey Barrison, CC-BY-SA 2.0

Fact Sheet 37: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Virginia, United States

■ BACKGROUND

The first Africans to be deported to North America during the transatlantic slave trade landed in Virginia in 1619. By 1775, 52% of the population of Williamsburg in Virginia was of African origin or descent, and most of them were slaves.

From 1699 - the year it was founded - to 1780, Williamsburg was the largest, most populous and most influential British colony in North America.

In the early 20th century, the restoration and rebuilding of Colonial Williamsburg were sponsored by William Archer Rutherford Goodwin and the Rockefeller family.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Colonial Williamsburg Foundation is a private, non-profit organization whose mission is to preserve and interpret the historic area as well as operating for-profit activities and subsidiaries such as hotels, restaurants, convention facilities, golf courses and products for the tourist market. In addition to the historic area, the Foundation runs the DeWitt Wallace Decorative Arts Museum, the Abby Aldrich Rockefeller Folk Art Museum, the John D Rockefeller Jr Library and Bassett Hall.

The 301 acres of this historical area contain buildings dating from 1699 to 1780, structures from the neo-colonial period and other, more recent, restored buildings, illustrating colonial history and the American War of Independence (1775-1783). They include the Raleigh Tavern, the Capitol, the Governor's Palace, the courthouse and Bruton Parish Church. Actors dress in period costume and speak using colonial vocabulary and grammar.

The Colonial Williamsburg Foundation also actively supports history teaching in schools about the beginnings of the United States, specifically through a wide range of educational and promotional programmes and materials: publications, videotapes and audio recordings about the stories, language and music of the 18th century, as well as digital tools, some of which are interactive and allow pupils to 'converse' with people of the past who were either actively involved in or witness American Revolution.

Study visits, as well as seminars, conferences, forums and workshops, are also on offer to students in higher education and to teachers wishing to hone their teaching skills.

The Colonial Williamsburg Foundation has been greatly criticized for having long neglected the part played by African Americans - freemen and slaves - during the colonial era. It is true that when it opened, in the 1930s, the Foundation practised racial segregation (separate dormitories for white and black employees and a ban on blacks entering hotels, shops and restaurants frequented by whites) and that, in the 1950s, African Americans were only allowed to visit the site on a specific day of the week, which remained the case until segregation was abolished. In the 1970s, in response to the criticisms levelled against it, the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation increased the number of African American actors/performers. In 1994, it added to its scenarios scenes of slaves getting married and slaves being sold, and, in 1999, set up a project about slavery in the 18th century and life on a plantation.

Nowadays, several programmes offer visitors the opportunity to discover the history of slavery in Williamsburg. The Revolutionary City tour allows visitors to interact with a range of people from the time of the American Revolution. Visitors can discover the history of African American resistance as they visit historic buildings and workshops such as the Peyton Randolph House and Great Hopes Plantation. The African American Religion exhibit traces the heritage of the Baptist congregation in Williamsburg in the late 18th century. In addition, the Equiano Forum on Early African American History and Culture is an ongoing series of lectures about the transatlantic slave trade and resistance.

The museum's originality lies in the major reconstruction and restoration work undertaken and the use of actors on the site to bring the history alive. The Foundation places particular importance on the historical accuracy of its reconstructions and choices of performances.

Contact:
The Colonial Williamsburg Foundation
PO Box 1776
Williamsburg, VA 23187
Tel.: +1 75 72 29 10 00
USA
Website: www.history.org ; www.colonialwilliamsburg.com

Thomas Jefferson's House in Monticello, Virginia, United States
© Falbisoner, CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 38: Monticello, Thomas Jefferson's House, Charlottesville, Virginia, United States

■ BACKGROUND

In 1720, after the English immigrants had claimed the lands bordering the navigable rivers of the coastal plain of Virginia, colonization spread west towards the Blue Ridge Mountains. In the 1730s, Thomas Jefferson's father, Peter, was one of the first settlers of what would become Albemarle County. There, he established a cotton plantation that he called Shadwell, later renamed Monticello by his son. Through the actions of Peter Jefferson and other settlers, the slave plantation culture spread from the Tidewater region further west, becoming increasingly embedded in colonial life in Virginia due to the expansion of the slave trade.

Monticello, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, was the residence and plantation of Thomas Jefferson, the principal author of the United States Declaration of Independence and the country's third president. Jefferson owned 607 slaves, the majority of whom lived and worked on the Monticello plantation and in the nearby 'quarter farms'.

Monticello itself was a 'quarter farm', a satellite farm of the main estate. Peter Jefferson and his wife, Jane Randolph Jefferson, owned more than 60 slaves who were mainly put to work farming tobacco destined for the British and European markets. This land, combined with the additional holdings acquired by Thomas Jefferson over his lifetime, totalled some 2,023 hectares. As well as Monticello, the 'home farm', Jefferson acquired surrounding parcels of land that were divided into 'quarter farms'. These 'quarters' were called Lego, Tufton and Shadwell (after the name of his father's home farm) and were sometimes managed by overseers or other family members. Throughout Jefferson's adult life, 100 to 150 enslaved men, women and children worked on these 'quarter farms'.

■ DESCRIPTION

The property has been open to the public since 1924. Today, it is managed by the Thomas Jefferson Foundation, a non-profit organization working in the areas of preservation and education. Historians, restoration specialists and archaeologists have carried out more than 60 years of documentary and archaeological studies of Monticello, particularly its slave community, encompassing several generations of families. Among those families are the Hearns, Fossetts, Gillettes, Grangers and Hemings. These families were frequently separated by sales of their members or dispersed after obtaining their freedom.

Since 1993, the Thomas Jefferson Foundation has worked to address the complex subject of slavery through general and specialized tours, exhibitions, films, the launch of a website and a mobile application. Furthermore, the Foundation has been recording the oral histories of the descendants of slave families from Monticello for more than 20 years, an undertaking known as the Getting Word oral history project. In 2014, the Thomas Jefferson Foundation also began a project to restore and reconstruct the places where Monticello's slave families lived and worked, along Mulberry Row, the main road on the plantation. The structures and exhibits on Mulberry Row reveal the personal stories of the slaves, as well as of Jefferson and his family. All these initiatives make Monticello one of the main historical sites giving a clear interpretation of slavery on North American plantations.

In the 1950s, archaeological work and documentary research was intensified with a view to gaining a better understanding of the work and composition of the plantation's workforce. Slave workers were described as 'servants' on notice boards and during visits. However, at the start of the 1980s, following additional archaeological and documentary research, the management and researchers decided to more directly address the subject of slavery, starting with exhibitions presenting the archaeological findings about the life of the slaves at Mulberry Row. Combined with the documentary information, these details of the life of the slaves were presented to the public in 1993 in an exhibition to mark the 250th anniversary of Jefferson's birth, as well as during tours of the main house, Mulberry Row and its outbuildings. The service areas at Monticello were located in the basement and along the house's north and south wings. In 2001, most of those service areas were restored, including the kitchen, the chef's bedroom and the wine cellar. Each of these spaces is brimming with archaeological objects and documentary information about the people who worked and lived in them. The interpretation aspect concentrates on specific scenes from the lives of the slaves at Monticello, focusing on their skills and on accounts of individual experiences of servitude and freedom.

In 2012, the Thomas Jefferson Foundation created a website to continue telling the story of the slave families at Monticello: *Landscape of Slavery: Mulberry Row at Monticello*[1]. Then, from 2014 to 2017, the restoration of structures along Mulberry Row through the Mountaintop Project gave a better feel of the area surrounding the main house and Mulberry Row, as it would have been during Jefferson's lifetime. A mobile application called *Slavery at Monticello: Life and Work along Mulberry Row* was also launched in 2015, providing short life stories and images of architectural and documentary content to supplement the information presented on the interpretive panels.

1 https://www.monticello.org/mulberry-row

The Thomas Jefferson Foundation has a dual mission of preservation and education. Its preservation mission goes beyond conservation of the main house and its collections. Monticello's Department of Archaeology is also conducting an archaeological survey of the plantation and a systemic analysis of the landscape. These methods, correlated with others, have made it possible to develop a broader research agenda to include the evolution of the Monticello plantation over time, changes in the way slaves lived and changes in agricultural production methods, which are not always highlighted in the documentary evidence. More than 38 spaces have now been restored at Monticello, showing the living and working conditions of both the slaves and free residents. On Mulberry Row, a single-room dwelling, which may have been the house of the slave John Hemings, who worked as a carpenter, and his wife Elizabeth Hemings, has been reconstructed on its original site after thorough research and after the objects found during the archaeological digs had been protected.

The Thomas Jefferson Foundation has three main collections. The largest collection is made up of the findings from the archaeological digs at Monticello and the neighbouring 'quarter farms'. It contains more than a million objects, half of which come from Mulberry Row and other sites such as dwellings and agricultural buildings on the plantation. The second collection contains objects from Monticello's main house and its outbuildings. The Foundation holds and exhibits thousands of original artefacts including furniture, works of art, books, and ceramic, glass and metal pieces. Some of these items were associated with the sites where the slaves lived and worked. The third collection consists of the living flora grown in the ornamental and working gardens and orchards. They have been restored in the area around the main house and Mulberry Row and contain hundreds of varieties of fruits, vegetables, trees and plants that would have been grown at Monticello in Jefferson's time, or varieties very close to those grown at that time. The seeds of most of these plants are harvested and then sold or exchanged by the Thomas Jefferson Center for Historic Plants, which is based in Tufton, one of the original 'quarter farms'.

The African American Graveyard is introduced by a panel indicating that an official inauguration ceremony was held to commemorate the site as 'blessed land' in 2001. Other plaques acknowledge the contributions of the Garden Club of Virginia for its work restoring Monticello's gardens and features of the landscape, most recently by helping restore Kitchen Road, part of the plantation landscape that had been forgotten.

The UNESCO World Heritage plaque is displayed at the centre of the site.

The Thomas Jefferson Foundation also runs the David M. Rubenstein Visitor Center at Monticello, with a café, exhibitions, a souvenir shop and teaching facilities, as well as an introductory film. One of the main exhibitions, 'To Try All Things: Monticello as Experiment' provides additional information about the material culture of domestic slavery as well as bibliographic information. In addition, less than 1 kilometre from the visitor centre is the Robert H. Smith International Center for Jefferson Studies (ICJS). The ICJS has a research library specializing in subjects linked to the founding era and the beginnings of the American Republic, as well as access to databases on that period. The ICJS also offers students from around the world research fellowships and hosts a variety of conferences and panel discussions. Several fellowship beneficiaries have undertaken research into subjects closely related to Thomas Jefferson and slavery on the plantations.

According to sections 5.3 and 5.4 of the periodic report on the UNESCO World Heritage Sites (2013), the authenticity of the main house and its surroundings has been preserved and their integrity is intact. The report mentions that Monticello remains in 'an excellent state of preservation'.

The Thomas Jefferson Foundation has 180 full-time employees, 190 part-time employees and 100 volunteers.

An outdoor guided tour of the plantation called 'Slavery at Monticello' is offered six times a day during high season, from mid-March to early November. This tour is also available on several weekends during low season and during Black History Month in February. Each year, around 50,000 visitors take this tour. In 2015, the majority of visitors were from the United States (95%) and 50%t of visitors were couples or groups of adults, 35% were families with young children and 15% were groups of students. Visitors come to Monticello from all over the United States as well as many other countries.

Monticello is one of the best documented plantation sites in North America and was also the main home and plantation of the principal author of the American Declaration of Independence. For United States citizens, Jefferson is an important historical figure given his role in articulating the values of freedom and self-government that the citizens of the United States consider to be a fundamental element of their national identity. However, Jefferson did own 607 slaves during his lifetime. Monticello is a site of memory that integrates the important ideals of freedom and self-government combined with the central role of slavery in the economy and society of the United States.

Monticello offers a variety of online materials that explore the landscape and legacy of slavery on this site.

Contact:

Thomas Jefferson Foundation
PO Box 316
Charlottesville, VA 22902
USA
Tel.: +1 43 4 9 84 98 80
E-mail: visitor@monticello.org
Website: www.monticello.org
http://www.monticello.org/site/plantation-and-slavery
http://www.monticello.org/site/visit/landscape-slavery-mulberry-row-monticello
http://slavery.monticello.org/getting-word
http://www.monticello.org/slavery-at-monticello
Monticello and the University of Virginia in Charlottesville are listed as a UNESCO World Heritage site: http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/442/

Monument to Dr Sousa Martins, Lisbon, Portugal
© Manuel Correia (Public Domain)

Fact Sheet 39: Lisbon, an African city - Memorial itineraries and sites of the African presence

(Lisboa, Cidade Africana - Percursos e Lugares de Memória da Presença Africana), Lisbon, Portugal

■ BACKGROUND

Portugal is a special case in the history of the slave trade and slavery. It played a precursory and major role in the deportation of African captives to the Americas.

Won from the Moors in 1147, Lisbon acquired a new political dimension when the Portuguese court moved there; in 1256, it became the capital of the Kingdom of Portugal. Trade, population growth and the construction of city walls, towers, palaces, churches, residential quarters, public buildings and spaces such as warehouses and marketplaces, gave a new impetus to the medieval city. In the Portuguese colonial empire, the slave trade was essentially conducted in a straight line, which went directly from Angola to the coasts of Brazil. This is why Lisbon, unlike its British and French counterparts, was not a major slave port, even though interactions with Africa and the wealth extracted from the colonial empire shaped the architecture of the city, an influence which is still visible today.

■ DESCRIPTION

Lisbon, an African city - memorial itineraries and sites of the African presence' (*Lisboa, Cidade Africana, – Percursos e Lugares de Memória da Presença Africana*) is a historical tour that leads the visitor around the city to discover a little-known side of Lisbon. It shows visitors Africa's contribution to the behaviours, practices and values that still permeate everyday life and even the Portuguese identity. A tourist route has been designed to reveal Lisbon's Africanness, evident in various vestiges linked to the slave trade and slavery, the traces of which are now mostly intangible, but to which the history of certain sites testifies:

I. Riverfront Lisbon: power, trade and entertainment

1. Monastery dos Jerónimos and the Tower of Belém
2. The Port of Lisbon
3. Terreiro do Paço *versus* Praça do Comércio
4. The city's wharves, and its social and trading relationships

II. Lisbon, the city of the seven hills

5. Rossio, Largo de São Domingos and Praça da Figueira
6. Mouraria, Graça, Alfama: social and religious customs
7. Campo de Sant'Ana and Rua das Pretas, on the climb up to the Chiado

III. Mocambo District

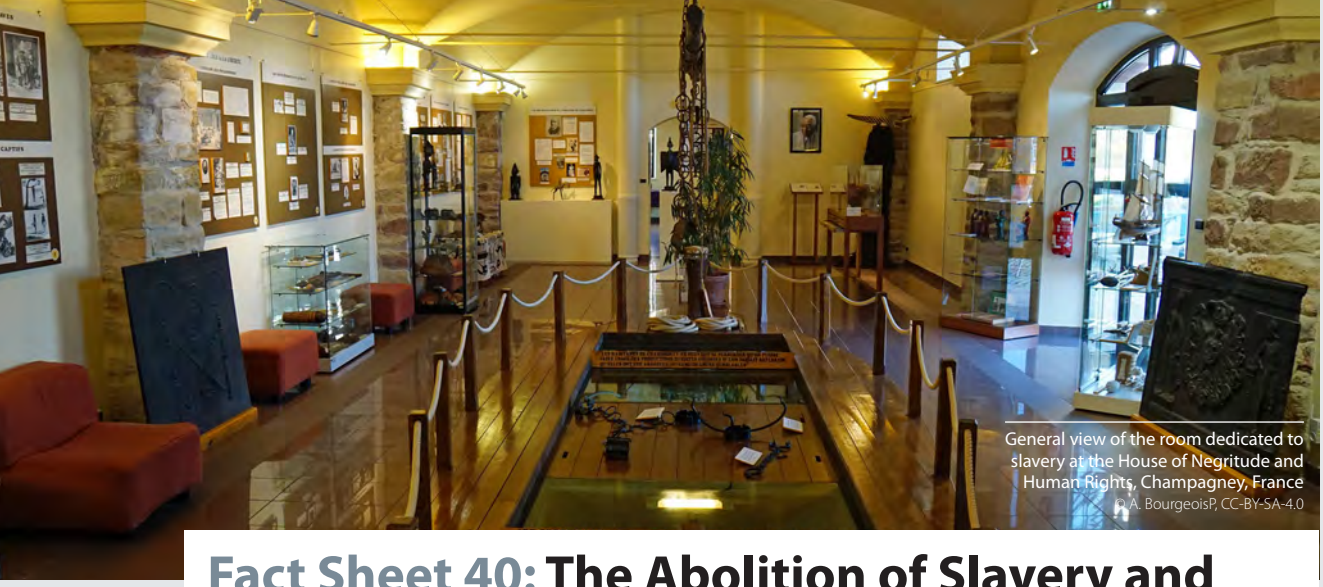
8. Bairro Alto, Santa Catarina, Poço dos Negros
9. Mocambo and its residents
10. From the Bairro to Travessa, from Mocambo to Madragoa

IV. From a colonial Lisbon to a Lisbon of freedom

11. From the debasement of Africans to the abolition of slavery
12. On the empire: from Belém to Bairro das Colónias
13. The Lisbon of democracy: the peripheral districts, the New Africans.

Contact:

Lisboa, Cidade Africana – Percursos e Lugares de Memória da Presença Africana
Comité português de A rota do escravo da UNESCO
Centro de Estudos Africanos, Faculdade de Letras, Universidade de Lisboa
Alameda da Universidade
1600 - 214 Lisbon, Portugal
Tel.: +351 217 920 054
E-mail: rota_escravo@sapo.pt



General view of the room dedicated to slavery at the House of Negritude and Human Rights, Champagney, France
© A. BourgeoisP, CC-BY-SA-4.0

Fact Sheet 40: The Abolition of Slavery and Human Rights Route, France

■ BACKGROUND

A legacy of Enlightenment philosophy and Anglo-Saxon influences, the abolitionist movement in France had opened the debate on the question of slavery on the eve of the French Revolution; however, it took the triggering of the revolutionary process and the events in Saint-Domingue (where slavery was abolished in 1793 following the slaves' rebellion, which began in August 1791) for measures to be taken to end slavery. Slavery was abolished in the French colonies in 1794, but re-established by Napoleon Bonaparte in 1802, before an abolitionist movement resurfaced during the Restoration, starting in 1820 and culminating in the decree of 1848 abolishing slavery.

The 'Abolition of Slavery and Human Rights' Route is the first network of memorial sites and monuments linked to the history of slavery to be given a legal and financial structure in France. It was created locally following a law passed by the French parliament on 21 May 2001. The project was officially launched in 2004, as France's contribution to the United Nations International Year to Commemorate the Struggle against Slavery and its Abolition.

■ DESCRIPTION

The 'Abolition of Slavery and Human Rights' Route brings together five memorial sites and monuments located in eastern France:

1. **The Champagney House of Negritude** (Haute-Saône): on 19 March 1789, the inhabitants of Champagney formally requested King Louis XVI to abolish the slave trade and the enslavement of black people. A museum, a stele and the church preserve this history. In 1998, Champagney was declared a national site to mark the 150th anniversary of the abolition of slavery. Since 2000, the House of Negritude and Human Rights has been open to the public throughout the year. Although a memorial site, it is also a place of contemplation that invites visitors to reflect on human rights abuses in general. The House of Negritude and Human Rights works closely with the French Ministry of Education through the local education authority, the schools inspectorate and the secondary school in Champagney. Educational visits are organized for school pupils and an info pack is sent to the teachers in advance of the visit. Special events are also organized for school gro

These are mainly for primary and secondary school pupils in their 9th or 11th year of vocational education. Other subjects are also covered during guided visits, such as African history or topics relating to citizenship and heritage.

2. **The Abbé Grégoire House** (Emberménil, Meurthe-et-Moselle): The Abbé Grégoire House Museum honours the work of Abbé Henri Grégoire (1750-1831), a priest and politician renowned for vigorously advocating the abolition of privileges, universal suffrage, recognition of the rights of French Jews and the abolition of slavery in the French colonies. After slavery was re-established by Napoleon Bonaparte in 1802, Grégoire continued his work and his efforts to bring an end to bonded labour in the colonies and the illegal slave trade. He maintained regular correspondence with Toussaint Louverture and other Haitian leaders during the first three decades of the 19th century. Grégoire was a Member of the Society of the Friends of the Blacks, founded in 1788 by Jacques-Pierre Brissot, and the author of numerous books. His ashes were transferred to the Panthéon in 1989, in the bicentenary year of the French Revolution. In addition to the museum, the village has a number of steles commemorating the work of Abbé Grégoire**.** The site was opened to the public in 1995.

3. **Fort de Joux** (Doubs): Built in the 12th century, Fort de Joux served as a state prison from 1678 to 1815. It is to this prison that Toussaint Louverture was deported in 1802. Toussaint Louverture was the French army's first black general, the first black governor of a colony, the first leader of a successful slave rebellion and the father of the independence of the first black republic in history (the future Haiti). Born a slave on a plantation in the French colony of Saint-Domingue, he features in the history of mankind as a pioneer of the struggle for freedom, citizenship and self-determination of peoples. The site has been open to the public since 1958 and visitors can see the cell where Toussaint Louverture was incarcerated. It has been classified as a historic monument since 18 July 1996. Fort de Joux was the first site in France to engage in a commemorative initiative that has gathered momentum since 2003:

    1. 1901: the first plaque honouring the memory of Toussaint Louverture
    2. 1927: the first official ceremony in the presence of Colonel Nemours
    3. 1954: the first commemorative stele dedicated to Toussaint Louverture and visits by Haitians
    4. 1989: events celebrating the bicentenary of the French Revolution and the first Toussaint Louverture exhibition
    5. 2003: with the full support of the French president, commemoration of the bicentenary of the death of Toussaint Louverture
    6. Since 2003, every year on 7 April: an anniversary ceremony commemorating the death of Toussaint Louverture
    7. Since 2006, every year on 10 May: an official ceremony for the National Day of memory of the Slave Trade, Slavery and their Abolition.

4. **The Anne Marie Javouhey House** (Chamblanc, Côte d'Or): In 1838, Anne-Marie Javouhey, who founded the Congregation of the Sisters of Saint Joseph of Cluny, helped free 185 slaves on the Congregation's plantation in Mana, Guiana. In addition to Anne-Marie Javouhey's family home, located on the grounds of the lycée Anne-Marie Javouhey in Chamblanc, a walking trail retraces the main stages of the life of this missionary. In 2011, following genealogical research, 150 trees were planted in Chamblanc by the descendants of Guianese emancipated slaves in homage to their ancestors, as part of the commemoration and inauguration ceremony of this 'Memorial Forest'.
5. **The Victor Schœlcher House** (Fessenheim, Haut-Rhin): The building known as the 'Victor Schœlcher House' in Fessenheim comprises a museum and a stele. It has been open to the public since 1982, with a new museum space being added in 2013. In this old house dating from the 16th century, the life, work and struggles of Victor Schœlcher (1804-1893), president of the Commission for the Abolition of Slavery in the French Colonies in 1848, are described. The tour includes more than 150 images, original works (books, manuscripts and newspapers), period objects and pieces of porcelain produced by his father, Marc. The visit is complemented with touch tablets, audiovisual presentations and an interactive library.

Nationally, the Abolition of Slavery and Human Rights Route network enjoys the special support of five departments, four regions and several ministries including the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry for Cooperation and the Ministry of Culture.

Its programme consists of:

- organizing ceremonies, events and commemorative occasions at local, national and international level (for example, the bicentenary of the death of Toussaint Louverture in 2003);
- engaging in public relations activities and extending invitations to prominent figures from politics, the arts and entertainment, and the national and international media;
- developing educational tools and organizing trips, as well as hosting educational and awareness-raising activities about the network to introduce schoolchildren to this aspect of history;
- developing promotional and informative materials such as brochures and websites;
- participating in meetings: organization of seminars, conferences and lectures related to this aspect of history;
- developing international cooperation concerning various memorial sites and monuments (French West Indies, Brazil, Haiti and Senegal).

Local projects also play a significant part in its activities:

- in **Champagney**: a complete upgrade of the present museum, with the addition of rooms for visiting schoolchildren, the creation of a resource and archive centre and the development of educational facilities, from 2012;
- in **Emberménil**: the development of collaboration with the Château de Lunéville on the theme of the Age of Enlightenment and the great philosophers associated with abolition;

- at **Fort de Joux**: renovation and enhancement of Fort de Joux (over the 2001-2015 period, more than US$25 million were invested to this end); an exhibition, a Toussaint Louverture memorial, a Toussaint Louverture and Haiti resource centre, the hosting of temporary collections, and participation in events and festivals;
- at the **Anne-Marie Javouhey House** in Côte d'Or: the development of theme-based spaces, the establishment of a Guiana-Brazil partnership, a travelling exhibition, educational activities, etc.;
- at the **Victor Schœlcher House** in Fessenheim: the creation, in 2013, of a new museum space, a travelling exhibition and the development of a visitor centre for schoolchildren.

The Abolition of Slavery and Human Rights Route is:

1. **A unique historical and memorial experience:** it presents the different stages of the abolitionist movement over the course of French history - 1789, 1794, 1802, 1838 and 1848 - and provides an overview of all the movements involved (including grassroots movements, revolutionaries, religious figures and slave rebellions).
2. **A practical and accessible itinerary:** the whole Route lies within a 200-kilometre radius and can be covered in two to three days.
3. **A pioneering network:** it was a pioneering initiative in the creation of networks and itineraries of memory linked to the history of slavery in France.
4. **A structured organization:** the sites are owned by like-minded local authorities that have come together to form an association of local authorities and politicians with its own resources and assistance from the French state.

Contact:

Association Route des abolitions de l'esclavage
8B, rue de la Grande Oie
25300 Houtaud,
France
Tel.: +33 03 81 46 59 17
Website: www.abolitions.org

Museum of the New World, facade and garden of the hotel Fleuriau, France
© Julien Chauvet / Musée du Nouveau Monde

Fact Sheet 41: Museum of the New World, La Rochelle, France

■ BACKGROUND

Numerous colonists from La Rochelle settled in Saint-Domingue from the late 17th century to the early 18th century, and trade relations between the city and the island were intense and profitable. At the end of the 17th century, La Rochelle was the most important city on France's Atlantic coast for trade with the French colonies of the Caribbean and developed a significant slave trade, until it was superseded by Bordeaux and Nantes in the following century, although that change did not undermine its enrichment.

The Museum of the New World was planned and inaugurated in 1982 by Michel Crépeau, the mayor of La Rochelle at the time. The museum is located in a private mansion from the 18th century, named after the Fleuriau family who lived there from 1772 to 1974. Built by Jean Regnaud de Beaulieu between 1740 and 1750, inspired by the Parisian style - a central body framed by two wings around a courtyard enclosed with a large gate - it was purchased in 1772 by Aimé-Benjamin Fleuriau (1709-1787), whose wealth had come from his plantation in Saint-Domingue. A few years later, around 1780, through the acquisition of a plot fronting the parallel street, the mansion was enlarged with a new construction adjoining the original building, opening onto a garden and connected internally by door openings on each half floor. The museum is entered via the main courtyard in a Louis XV style mansion, while the opposite façade is neoclassical, a stylistic difference reflected by the interior décor which has been largely preserved.

Stakeholders involved in the project:

< La Rochelle City Council, conservation of museums of art and history

■ DESCRIPTION

In this building, symbolizing the links established between La Rochelle and Saint-Domingue (present-day Haiti), the collections show the importance the transatlantic slave trade had for creating the wealth of La Rochelle in the 18th century, making this museum a source of knowledge and a place for thinking about history.

- Spaces: 1,000 hectares
- Collections: approximately 200 to 300 pieces linked to slavery and the Caribbean
- Monuments/plaques/memorial elements added to the site: statue of Toussaint Louverture by O. Sow (2015); information plaque
- Specific signage: plaques, audio guides and educational documentation
- Ancillary services (archives, library, cafeteria, etc.): documentation centre accessible by appointment, bookshop
- Events: regular conferences and exhibitions
- Support tools developed: guided tours, audio guides, teaching materials
- Staff (full time, part time, volunteers): 1 curator, 2 cultural mediation officers
- Number of annual visitors: *20,000*
- Types of audiences: the general public.

The museum is a place of reference for La Rochelle's involvement in the slave trade thanks to the quality of its collections and building. It has an active policy of organizing exhibitions and conferences on the subjects of the slave trade, slavery and abolition, as well as actively targeting school groups.

Contact:
Musée du Nouveau Monde
10 rue Fleuriau
17000 La Rochelle,
France
Tel.: 05 4641 4650
E-mail: musee-art@ville-larochelle.fr
Website: http://www.alienor.org/musees/index.php/fre/La-liste-des-villes/La-Rochelle/Musee-du-Nouveau-Monde

Mascaron à "tête de nègre", Place de la Bourse, Bordeaux, France
© Langladure, CC-BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 42: The 'Bordeaux Nègre' tourist trail, Bordeaux, France

■ BACKGROUND

Between the 16th and 19th centuries, more than 150,000 African captives were transported on ships from Bordeaux. Trade in goods from the Caribbean colonies, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Guiana and especially Saint-Domingue (the latter until 1803), also enriched the city, particularly in the late 18th century, when the transatlantic slave trade from the African coast was at its height. The trafficking of slaves continued in Bordeaux, as it did in many other European ports, after the slave trade was prohibited.

For the period between 1685 and 1826, historians have listed 186 Bordeaux shipowners who were directly involved in this trade, especially with Saint-Domingue, allowing them to make considerable fortunes.

■ DESCRIPTION

The mission of the Mémoires & Partages (memory and Sharing) association is to actively participate in the development of a pluralistic memory based on a critical look at the history of the city and highlighting the contribution of deported slaves and their descendants to the defence and promotion of humanistic values. This association's most emblematic activity is the 'Bordeaux Nègre' (Black Bordeaux) guided tour.

This guided tour, which was begun by Martinican writer Patrick Chamoiseau, was inspired by the first memory tour organized on the transatlantic slave trade in France. From 2005 to 2008, DiversCités, an association based in Bordeaux, organized a cultural event called 'A moment of slavery', designed as an artistic performance to raise awareness in the streets of a city that was insufficiently informed about its history. After the performance became an event, Mémoires & Partages decided to make the concept a more permanent fixture, proposing it in the form of a guided tour which has been offered throughout the year since the 2012 Heritage Days.

Moreover, since 2006, this aspect of humanity's history has a reserved space at the Regional History Museum of Aquitaine.

This original tour has been described by its creator, Karfa Sira Diallo, as: 'A moment to look at the history of the black slave trade and slavery, a time to grasp the horror of that crime, and a way to transmit the cultures and civilisations born of that huge upheaval, so as to make this memory a resource for individual and collective growth'.

Very different from a formal tour or classic guided excursion, the 'Bordeaux Nègre' trail is an invitation to stroll through the tangible and intangible memory of the French cit. Private mansions, street signs, mascarons, boats, official buildings, museums, squares, graveyards, wineries, bridges, warehouses, churches, slave prisons and cultural sites all serve as tangible supports for a walking tour that guides enliven with anecdotes, weaving background stories into the tragic encounter of peoples thrown together. This walk calls to mind the universal history of freedom, slavery and exploitation, but also of the resistance and creativity born of that encounter.

Consisting of six parts, this guided tour recounts the history of the meeting between Europe, Africa and the Americas. Architectural traces support each part to evoke the history of the slave trade and slavery, from the ship's hold to sites of resistance across the Atlantic.

Contact:

'Bordeaux Nègre' Guided Tour – Association Internationale Mémoire & Partages
5 Place Camille Jullian
33000 Bordeaux
France
Director Karfa Sira Diallo
Tel.: +33 09 83 05 18 63
E-mail: memoires.partages@gmail.com
Website: www.memoiresetpartages.com

Panel No.1 of the educational exhibition of the Shackles of Memory Association, France – 2008 version
© Association les Anneaux de la Mémoire

Fact Sheet 43: The Shackles of Memory Association and Alliance, Nantes, France

■ BACKGROUND

Nantes was the most important slave port in France between the 17th and 19th centuries, with the city's shipowners organizing 1,744 slave-trading expeditions, 41.3% of the total number for the whole of France. The three cities that followed Nantes, in order of importance, were Le Havre, La Rochelle and Bordeaux, accounting for 33.5% of expeditions.

In 1985, after a long period of neglect, Nantes began a process of gradually acknowledging its past and its involvement in the slave trade when Nantes University welcomed historians from around the world to a conference entitled 'From the Slave Trade to Slavery'. In 1991, the Shackles of memory Association was founded. In 1992, 'The Shackles of memory' exhibition attracted more than 400,000 visitors, and enabled a broader, less specialized audience to understand and analyse these historical facts. In 2012, a Memorial to the Abolition of Slavery was inaugurated in Nantes.

■ DESCRIPTION

The Shackles of memory Association is the driving force behind numerous cultural activities such as exhibitions, both in France and abroad, international conferences and seminars, publications, and educational events. In addition, it contributes operational support to projects and policies for the development of culture and tourism, both through its own members and through its international partners. Its objective is to familiarize the general public with the history of the slave trade and slavery but also the present-day consequences of these phenomena, with the ultimate goal of promoting new exchanges, on a fairer and more equal footing, between the societies of Africa, the Americas and Europe.

The Association has created:

1. A resource centre.

2. **Educational materials:** a) an educational exhibition 'The Shackles of memory' (13 theme-based display panels); b) a travelling exhibition 'From Ayiti to Haiti, freedom won' (31 display panels), in association with the Musée du Panthéon National Haïtien (MUPANAH), in French and Creole, which is available for hire; c) teaching packs with workbooks, produced for schools and teachers, with each pack containing multimedia resources and documents aimed at pupils from age eight to late secondary level. The workbook, *De Nantes aux Antilles, sur les routes des esclaves* (From Nantes to the Caribbean, following the Slave Route)[1], published in 2012, consists of four printed, theme-based worksheets and a printed vocabulary sheet, plus a CD ROM with the worksheets in electronic format, supplemented by other texts and illustrations. There is also a film about the voyage, in 1815, of a ship called the 'Bonne-Mère' with its cargo of slaves; a book of illustrations and a book of maps; a high-definition scan of the logbook of the Bonne-Mère; and a list of websites with resources on the subject of slavery.
3. **A journal**, *Les Cahiers des Anneaux de la Mémoire*, in French, published since 1999 and containing multidisciplinary articles by scholars of international standing. Sixteen thematic issues of the journal have been published to date.

In 2003, in partnership with the **University of Nantes**, the Association created a study centre - the Centre d'études des Anneaux de la Mémoire (CEAM) - to develop and disseminate research on the transatlantic slave trade as well as on the different types of trafficking and forms of slavery that have existed (or still exist) around the world. To this end, until 2013, the Association organized a series of talks that were open to everyone, as well as international gatherings aimed at developing transcontinental relations and ventures between Africa, the Americas and Europe.

Since 2009, with the support of the International Organisation of la Francophonie (Fonds francophone des Inforoutes), the Shackles of memory Association has a website and an internet platform that includes an online resource centre.

The Shackles of memory International Alliance was created in November 2005, at the General Assembly of the International Association of Francophone Mayors (AIMF) in Antananarivo, Madagascar. It was initiated by mayors from Africa, the Americas and Europe and representatives of the city of Nantes and the Shackles of memory Association itself. Made up of a variety of stakeholders from the three continents sharing an interest in the history of the slave trade and slavery (Africa, the Americas and Europe), the network's aim is to share knowledge on these subjects, to work together in pursuing the study of this shared past in greater depth and to set up practical development and cultural mediation projects (exhibitions, museums, seminars and publications). Initially, the members of the Shackles of memory International Alliance were cities in Europe, Africa and the Americas eager to exchange their knowledge and points of view of the transatlantic slave trade. Today, the Alliance is open to other actors such as associations, cultural institutions and individuals from the three Atlantic continents, as well as from the Indian Ocean.

Contact :
Les Anneaux de la Mémoire
18, rue Scribe, 44000 Nantes, France
Tel.: +33 33 02 40 69 68 52
E-mail: contact@anneauxdelamémoire.org
Website: http://www.anneauxdelamemoire.org/

1 Association Les Anneaux de la mémoire. De Nantes aux Antilles, sur les routes des esclaves [CD-ROOM]. Nantes, Anneaux de la mémoire, 2012

III – NEW MUSEUMS

International Slavery Museum, Liverpool, United Kingdom
© Rept0n1x, CC BY-SA 3.0

Fact Sheet 44: International Slavery Museum, Liverpool, United Kingdom

■ BACKGROUND

In the 1780s, Liverpool was considered the European capital of the transatlantic slave trade. The considerable profits from this trade contributed to making it one of the largest and richest cities in Great Britain. While other British ports, such as London and Bristol, were also heavily involved in the transatlantic slave trade, some 5,000 slave ship voyages were undertaken from Liverpool. In 1795, Liverpool controlled around 80% of the British transatlantic slave trade and about 40% of the European transatlantic slave trade.

Thus, Liverpool was the epicentre of the transatlantic slave trade during the 18th century. Liverpool's International Slavery Museum is located within the Merseyside Maritime Museum, on Albert Dock. Liverpool's shipping docks have been on the UNESCO World Heritage List since 2004.

The International Slavery Museum opened on 23 August 2007, the International Day for the memory of the Slave Trade and its Abolition, to mark the bicentenary of the year the slave trade was outlawed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom.

■ DESCRIPTION

In opening a gallery devoted to the transatlantic slave trade - the first of its kind in the world - inside the Merseyside Maritime Museum in 1994, the National Museums Liverpool group sought to draw attention to the importance of this tragic period in British history.

The museum's audience is diverse: scholars, primary- and secondary-school pupils, doctoral students, historians, individuals from the immediate locality and the wider area, and British and foreign tourists. With regard to schoolchildren, the museum houses the Anthony Walker Education Centre, offering an educational programme tailored specifically for 7 to14 year-olds. The museum also offers a wide range of activities and services for all age groups, such as the publication of a newsletter and, more recently, of its lavishly illustrated catalogue, in addition to a regularly updated website and various social networks.

Setting up partnerships, at international as well as national and local levels, is at the core of the museum's strategic plan. At the international level: UNESCO, for logistic and promotional support; at the national level: the Department for Culture, Media and Sport for funding, Anti-Slavery International for promotion and the staff of the country's schools and universities, such as Edge Hill University; and at the local level: Liverpool City Council for funding and staffing, the St James Heritage Project, Stop the Traffic, Active Communities against Trafficking (ACT) for promotion, as well as the city of Liverpool's primary and secondary schools, not forgetting its university, under the umbrella of the Centre for the Study of International Slavery.

In 2010, the Liverpool International Slavery Museum coordinated a new initiative, the creation of a Federation of International Human Rights Museums (FIHRM; http://www.fihrm.org/).

Contact:

International Slavery Museum, National Museums Liverpool
Albert Dock, Liverpool L3 4AQ
United Kingdom
Tel.: +44 0151 478 4499
E-mail: ISMEnquiries@liverpoolmuseums.org.uk
Website: www.liverpoolmuseums.org.uk/ism

Mémorial ACTe, Guadeloupe, France
© Bjrmoicorla, CC-BY-SA-4.0

Fact Sheet 45: Mémorial ACTe, Guadeloupe, France

■ BACKGROUND

The Mémorial ACTe project is a response to the commitment expressed by the Regional Council, in its in-depth policy address of 26 October 2004, to participate in preserving the collective memory of and to encourage research on the slave trade, slavery and their abolition. It is a way for the local authorities to contribute, through knowledge, culture and creation, to healing the wounds of a past that has greatly impacted the development of not only Guadeloupean society, but also the societies of the Caribbean and the Americas, by giving the general public access to a historical information and research space on the subject of the slave trade and slavery. With this project of international scope, the Guadeloupe Regional Council wished to demonstrate its determination to denounce all forms of slavery, whether past or present, by creating an open space dedicated to the fight against oppression and illustrating the struggles for freedom. That was the original idea of the International Committee of Black Peoples (CIPN) for a memorial, whose scientific and cultural project was validated in May 2007 by the Scientific Committee, the Steering Committee and the Regional Assembly.

■ DESCRIPTION

The initial location near the airport was judiciously changed to the site of the former Darboussier sugar refinery in Pointe-à-Pitre, which was the largest sugar production unit in the Lesser Antilles, on the seafront by the port. It is a symbolic site with direct links to the slave trade and slavery.

Inaugurated by the French President in May 2015, the architecture of Mémorial ACTe - the Caribbean Centre of Expression and memory of Slavery and the Slave Trade - is unique in the Caribbean.

Educational and accessible, Mémorial ACTe offers several spaces of discovery:

< a permanent exhibition extending over an area of 1,700 sq. metres;

< a space dedicated to contemporary artistic expression during temporary exhibitions;

< a panoramic garden, Morne Mémoire (memory Hill) Park, with views of the ocean, the mountains of Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre bay;

< a monumental footbridge (12 metres high and 275 metres long) connecting Morne Mémoire Park to the rest of the complex.

The permanent exhibition has a multilingual design (French, Creole, Spanish and English) and incorporates multimedia content. Through 39 teaching modules called 'islands', grouped into 6 'archipelagos', the exhibition guides visitors through the periods from Antiquity to 1492, from post-Columbian slavery to its abolition, from colonial times to independence and up to the present day:

1. The Americas
2. Towards slavery and the slave trade
3. The slavery period
4. Abolition
5. Post-abolition and segregation
6. Today

Through its programme, Mémorial ACTe contributes to exchange and debate, as well as the development of research and information for the general public with a series of lectures entitled 'Rencontres Mémorial-ACTe' addressing topics related to the global history of slavery and the slave trade, the specific experience of the Caribbean, culture and contemporary arts.

Each year, Mémorial ACTe puts on two temporary exhibitions on themes developed through colloquia, seminars, lectures and round table discussions, which are open to the public and aim to contribute to increasing knowledge of the issues raised and to shed light on some of their more obscure aspects through research. The first international colloquium at Mémorial ACTe took place from 20 to 24 November 2012 on the topic 'Slavery: history, memories, narratives and creation'.

Master classes for Master's students, young researchers and higher-education teachers are also organized depending on the programming, and can encompass several lecture series.

The digital media library has online resources, including several databases linked to the research themes, and focuses on the Caribbean Centre of Expression and memory of Slavery and the Slave Trade. In the documentary resource centre, users can consult a collection centred on the history of slavery, the slave trade and art. It is open to academics, historians and researchers, as well as the general public.

Mémorial ACTe runs a genealogical research workshop on the practice of genealogy. Workshop participants can trace their family trees based on family names from Guadeloupe and Martinique. They register upon arrival and, under the guidance of support staff, begin building their family trees using genealogy software. They can also search external resources such as the National Overseas Archives, the Departmental Archives and the Martinique Heritage Database. This workshop provides an opportunity to go back through family memory, remember inter-generational exchanges, and start or continue tracing back one's ancestors.

A cultural mediation service, in collaboration with the education service, prepares teaching materials and activities to develop the main themes of the museum's permanent and temporary exhibitions and artistic and cultural programme. Educational booklets, visit sheets, audio guides in several languages and other mediation actions geared towards schoolchildren and the general public offer support and access to the site's specific editorial policy.

A shop, snack bar and gourmet restaurant make this a lively and welcoming venue. An outdoor terrace is used for events and receptions throughout the year.

Approximately 150,000 visitors a year are expected, excluding use of the site for recreational activities and walks.

Mémorial ACTe is designed as a place for building a collective memory of slavery and the slave trade, a space for the Guadeloupean population to assimilate the wealth and diversity of its history, and a centre for knowledge, historical reading and meetings, open to the Caribbean and connected with the world's major museums. It is a resolutely forward-looking multi-purpose space for sharing knowledge and practices linked to Afro-Caribbean cultural heritage and diverse expressions of contemporary art. The site has a monumental architectural footprint. The originality of the site lies in its multi-faceted, multi-sensory approach, while its presentations are brought alive by the variety of media used, including film, artistic installations, performance, sounds, models and authentic objects. Around 30 advisors, most of them academics and researchers, document and assist with the scientific content of the teaching modules. Three contemporary art curators studied and put forward for selection by the local authorities 20 contemporary works of art for inclusion in the permanent exhibition.

Contact:

Mémorial ACTe
Rue Raspail
Darboussier
97110 Pointe-à-Pitre
Guadeloupe,
France
Tel.: +590 251 600
E-mail: contact@memorial-acte.fr
Website: http://memorial-acte.fr

National Museum of African American History and Culture, Washington DC, United States
© Shutterstock.com / Gustavo Rossi

Fact Sheet 46: National Museum of African American History and Culture (NMAAHC),

Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC, United States

■ BACKGROUND

When the initiative began to take shape to create the museum on the National Mall in Washington DC, near the Washington Monument, the Smithsonian Institution's ambitious plan was to establish a place of discovery, history and memory, a place of connection between the United States and its past to make it present and alive through a vast, abundant and coherent collection. For some, African American history serves as a revealing lens through which to view American history.

A huge step was taken in September 2016 when the National Museum of African American History and Culture was opened in Washington, more than a century after College Museum, the country's first national African American history museum, which opened in Hampton, Virginia, in 1868 on the campus of Hampton Institute. Other establishments had been opened since then, in Cleveland (Ohio) in 1953 and Wilberforce (Ohio) in 1988. The Charles H Wright Museum of African American History opened in Detroit in 1997. Due to budgetary constraints in Congress, the museum project conceived by the Smithsonian Institution was delayed, and it was not until 2006 that the Smithsonian was able to announce the upcoming construction of NMAAHC in the centre of Washington.

The external architectural form of the building is inspired by the crown of a statue by the Yoruba artist Olowe of Ise (circa 1873 - circa 1938). The overall cost of building and fitting out the museum was US$540 million. Private financial support received for the project includes a donation from the television talk show host Oprah Winfrey and considerable fundraising carried out by the actor Denzel Washington.

■ DESCRIPTION

The museum presents six centuries of history. The project's designers considered that the museum's collection of more than 36,000 exhibited pieces would make it possible to recount the nation's history through the African American prism.

The museum's design is based on four pillars: 1/ it provides an exceptional opportunity for those interested in African American culture to explore this history through interactive exhibitions; 2/ it aims to gauge the ties forged between the peoples of the United States over the course of history; 3/ it explores the meaning of values like resilience and spirituality in African American history and culture; and 4/ it serves as a place of collaboration with museums and educational institutions that have given themselves the mission of preserving and promoting this history.

The basement level provides a chronology encompassing the beginnings of slavery, examples of slave resistance, the abolition of slavery and the long century of segregation that followed, up to the civil rights struggles of the 20th century. The remaining floors are dedicated to African American contributions to the cultures of the United States and the world.

The Middle Passage process is portrayed through items salvaged from a late-18th-century Portuguese slave ship, the São José, which sank off the coast of South Africa in 1794, including a slave ship whip, and chains, irons and shackles from the hold. The space dedicated to survival on the plantations contains a slave hut and several objects from work and daily life. The Bible that Nat Turner, who led a slave rebellion in Southampton County, Virginia, in 1831, is said to have been carrying at the time of his arrest, and the dagger of John Brown, leader of the raid on Harpers Ferry, Virginia, in 1859, are some the key pieces in this part of the museum.

The space dedicated to the slavery abolition period gives pride of place to a shawl given to Harriet Tubman, a former fugitive slave who was very active in the Underground Railroad during the 19th century, by Queen Victoria in 1897, as well as Frederick Douglass' walking stick. The post-abolition era and the long period of segregation are represented by the long scarlet robe of a Ku Klux Klan officer dating from shortly after World War I and a wall listing the names of over 2,200 people who were lynched between 1882 and 1930. The room also contains a 'segregation wagon', showing the specific arrangements for black and white passengers. The final stage, 'A Changing America: 1968 and Beyond' recalls the ongoing discrimination and key contributors to the civil rights movement, such as the Black Panthers, the Nation of Islam, the activism of Malcolm X and Martin Luther King, the Black Arts Movement, and the consequences of the Vietnam War.

A dress designed by Rosa Parks, donated by the Black Fashion Museum, is exhibited along with statues showing the athletes Tommie Smith and John Carlos with their fists raised in the Black Power salute as the American national anthem played in honour of their victory at the Mexico Olympic Games in 1968, and the Olympic torch carried by Rafer Johnson at the Los Angeles Olympics in 1984. James Baldwin's passport and a pair of boxing gloves worn by Muhammad Ali lead to the rooms dedicated to the period from 1968 to the present day, where more recent events such as the election of President Barack Obama are covered and a 'Black Lives Matter' t-shirt is displayed.

The galleries on the upper floors are dedicated to African American cultural history, the contributions and achievements of African Americans in fields as diverse as teaching, the humanities, social and political science, science, visual arts, music, literature, theatre, and audiovisual and cinematographic creation. The objective is to highlight their numerous contributions to the construction of the United States in the areas of economics, government, the military, culture and sport.

There is also a room dedicated to genealogical research and another for accessing various media.

Music also has a place in the museum, not only through references to African American musical history, musicians, composers and instrumentalists, but also thanks to the Oprah Winfrey Theater, which is located in the basement of the building and has a varied programme of concerts and cultural events each month.

Contact:

National Museum of African American History and Culture
Smithsonian Institution
Founding Director: Lonnie G. Bunch III
1400 Constitution Avenue NW
Washington DC 20560
USA
Tel.: +1 84 47 50 30 12
General information: info@si.edu
Information on upcoming programmes: nmaahcpubpgms@si.edu
Educational website: https://nmaahc.si.edu

GLOSSARY

- **Abolition of slavery**: act that declares the system of slavery, its rules and the servitude to which slaves are subjected illegal and prohibited. Abolitionism was a movement that first emerged towards the end of the seventeenth century in the Western world, which condemned, and then fought to abolish, slavery. The term abolitionist refers to a supporter of the abolition of slavery. Most abolitionists also proposed ways to reform the colonial system.

- **Anti-slavery**: used to describe an opposition to the slavery system on moral, religious or political grounds. Those who adopted this position did not necessarily propose reforms to the system.

- **Asiento (dos Negros)**: monopoly over the transatlantic slave trade that was granted under a contractual agreement first to the Portuguese, and then to the Dutch, the French and the English, in return for the payment of a licence fee to the Spanish authorities. The system enabled Spain, which was unable to trade along the coast of West Africa under the Treaty of Tordesillas, to supply its colonies with slave labour from Africa. It would continue until the 1720s.

- **Captive**: this word originates from the Latin *captivus*, from the verb *capere*, to take. It is used to describe a person captured during a raid or taken as a prisoner of war. In the history of slavery, captives became slaves when they were sold to a person who would become their owner.

- **Code noir, Slave Laws, Slave Code, Código negro**: texts in which European governments laid down the essential rules of slavery in their colonies in the Caribbean and the Americas and in the Indian Ocean from the end of the seventeenth century to the end of the eighteenth century. The texts stipulated the status of slaves, the restrictions on their liberties, the obligations of enslaved persons to their owners and a small number of responsibilities imposed on slave owners.

- **Congress of Vienna (1815)**: during the congress, the leading European powers opposed to the Napoleonic Empire (the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Russian Empire, United Kingdoms of Sweden and of Norway, Kingdom of France, Kingdom of Spain, Kingdom of Portugal, Kingdom of Prussia and Austrian Empire) agreed, in the 8 February 1815 declaration, to take measures to stop the trafficking of humans from the coasts of Africa. Slave trading continued illegally and covertly until the end of the nineteenth century.

- **Crime against humanity**: the expression, which was first defined at an international level in the wake of the Second World War (see Article 6(c) of the Charter of the International Military Tribunal in Nuremburg), designates four groups of crimes: genocide; deportation, enslavement, execution, kidnapping and torture when executed massively and systematically; crimes against humanity committed against combatants in times of war; complicity in such crimes when executing concerted actions. With regards to human trafficking and slavery, the notion of crimes against humanity was first introduced at the end of the seventeenth century by British and North American Quakers such as Anthony Benezet and Benjamin Rush, and subsequently in the eighteenth century by individuals such as Condorcet, Chevalier Louis de Jaucourt (Diderot's *Encyclopaedia*), Abbé Grégoire, Thomas Clarkson, William Wilberforce, the cosignatories of the Haitian Declaration of Independence that rejected all submission to the "inhuman government" of France (1 January 1804), by William L. Garrison in the 1830s and then Frederick Douglass in the United States and Victor Schœlcher in France, who believed that the abolition of slavery in the French colonies in 1848 would be "reparation" for a "crime injuring humanity". The trade in human beings and slavery were described as "crimes against humanity" by the United Nations World Conference against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Into[illegible] that took place in Durban, South Africa.

- **Deportation**: the forced transportation of an individual or group of individuals from one country or continent to another under duress.

- **Trading forts**: fortified trading posts were erected along most of the West African coast from Senegambia to Angola. They served as trading centres, as holding pens for captives – and other merchandise – as well as defence posts. Furthermore, they represented a first attempt at European supremacy along the West African coast. These coastal regions were called the Grain Coast (Sierra Leone, Liberia), the Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire), the Slave Coast (Benin, Togo, Nigeria), the Gold Coast (Ghana), South-East Nigeria, Cameroon, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Congo and Angola.

  The forts of Arguin, which was the first to be built in 1555 by the Portuguese (today's Mauritania), N'dar, Albreda, Saint James, Gorée (Senegal), Cacheo, Bissau (today's Guinea-Bissau), and of Elmina, Axim, Ruychaver, Aboasi, Carolusborg, which was built by the Swedish Africa Company, Cape Coast Castle (Gold Coast, today's Ghana), Ouidah (today's Benin) and the two Danish forts of Christiansborg and Friedrichsburg (Ghana) were, for example, at the heart of European rivalries to dominate this human trafficking and to attempt – in vain – to take over and colonize the continent's inland territories.

- **Freed slave**: an enslaved person who had been freed by his or her owner or on a governor's orders. Emancipation was an act that gave an enslaved person his or her freedom and was formalized in a notarial deed that was subject to charges. Most acts of emancipation were, however, granted tacitly only by slaveholders who did not pay the freedom duties on their technically "free" slaves. The term manumission (from the Latin *manumissio*: freedom) was also used, particularly in British and Spanish colonies.

- **ICOM, International Council of Museums** established in 1946, is the leading international non-governmental organization for museums and museum professionals. The Council's main objectives are the development of cooperation and scientific exchanges between museums, and the protection of the existing and future tangible and intangible cultural and natural heritage.

- **ICOMOS, International Council on Monuments and Sites**, is an international non-governmental organization working to protect cultural heritage monuments and sites throughout the world. It was founded in 1965.

- **Indentured, indentured labour**: these terms have had two meanings in history. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries the word "indenture" referred to European workers who signed indentures for three years to work as farm labourers or artisans in the French and English colonies. Once their indentures had expired, they were free to settle permanently in the colonies and were given a plot of land to develop. In the nineteenth century, the term "indentured servitude" described the practice of bringing free indentured labourers to colonies that had recently abolished slavery and were experiencing labour shortages. Most of these labourers came from India.

- **International Decade for People of African Descent, United Nations, 2015-2024**: "Under the theme of "People of African Descent: recognition, justice and development", the Decade also symbolizes the international community's determination to reveal the history, the memory and the contemporary implications of slavery across the globe. It offers an occasion to reflect upon the dehumanization and deportation of millions of human beings, but also upon resistance which enabled to redefine the very notions of humanity, dignity, citizenship, equity and freedom.

The main objectives of the International Decade are as follows:

1. Promote respect, protection and fulfilment of all hu[illegible]ghts and fundamental freedoms of people of African Descent, as recognized in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;

2. Promote a greater knowledge of and respect for the diverse heritage, culture and contribution of people of African descent to the development of societies;

3. Adopt and strengthen national, regional and international legal frameworks according to the Durban Declaration and Programme of Action and the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination and to ensure their full and effective implementation."

– **Maroon, marooning**: the "maroon" was a runaway slave who had escaped from the plantation or mine to which he or she had "belonged". Marooning occurred right from the very beginning of the colonization of the islands and continental territories of the Caribbean and the Americas. A "maroon" could live as a fugitive for several days or even several months if he or she was not recaptured during the searches or "maroon" hunts that were common throughout these colonies. Some remained hidden for years, or even until the end of their lives, if they were able to find refuge in one of the fortified shelters known as Palenque in the Spanish colonies, *quilombo* in Brazil, *grand camps* in the French and British Caribbean island colonies and *cumbes* in Venezuela. In Brazil, the Quilombola are inhabitants of the quilombos and the communities that have descended from them. In Dutch Guyana (Suriname), maroons were known as "boschneger" (forest negro), which then became "bushinengue".

– **Negro**: this term was used both in the colonies and by slave ship owners to refer to captives and enslaved people of African origin. Often perceived as controversial and derogatory, the connotation and meaning of the word *Negro* have evolved through the work of historians and writers who have reclaimed it in recognition of its profound historical significance: the *Negro* is a person – or the descendant of a person – who was deported from Africa and enslaved. The Francophone intellectuals Aimé Césaire, Léon-Gontran Damas and Léopold Sédar Senghor, for example, coined the term "Negritude" and laid claim to the sense of identity contained in the word.

– **Newly freed (nouveau libre)**: term used to describe the slaves freed in 1848 in Guadeloupe, Martinique, French Guiana and La Réunion.

– **Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights** is a United Nations agency based in Geneva that works to promote, monitor and report on the respect of international human rights law and international humanitarian law in the world, according to the Vienna Declaration and Programme of Action adopted at the 1993 World Conference on Human Rights. It is the lead agency of the International Decade for People of African Descent (2015-2024).

– **Plantation**: large agricultural property of varying sizes with from about ten to several hundred slaves. A plantation was usually specialized in a single cash crop such as sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo or tobacco.

– **Quilombo**: fortified refuge built by fugitive slaves in Brazil from the sixteenth century. The word originates from "kilombo", large fortified camps in Africa, particularly in Angola, which were surrounded by large wooden palisades and could contain one or several villages. The Angolares people – shipwrecked Angolan captives who settled on São Tomé – established a kilombo in the island's mountains. The Portuguese launched offenses against them for several decades.

– **Razzia**: armed raid on the African continent to capture prisoners who would be sold as captives.

– **Reparation**: term describing all the means of compensating the descendants of the captives and enslaved people of African origin deported to the Caribbean and the Americas from the sixteenth to the nineteenth centuries for the crimes committed against them. Deportation and servitude were described as "crimes against humanity" by the 2001 United Nations World Conference against Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance

in Durban, South Africa. Reparation can take several forms: historical, educational, economic or financial. During abolition, slave owners were compensated for the loss of "their property" rather than those who had suffered the horrors of slavery.

- **Resistance**: the resistance of captives began right from the moment they had been captured on the African continent and continued while they were held in the forts and holding pens (*barracoons*) along the coast and on the slave ships, as they were embarked and during the voyage. On the plantations, the non-acceptance of enslavement took different forms from individual resistance (refusal to work, sabotage, poisoning of livestock or people, infanticide, suicide) to collective resistance in a constant series of revolts which began in the very first months of colonial settlement.

- **Site, place and itinerary of memory**: a ***site*** of memory is a place, a geographical area, where one or more memorable or symbolic events have taken place – of spiritual, religious or cultural value – that a community decides to commemorate, that is, that it wishes to remember collectively. Architectural or archaeological remains may bear witness to such events, as may evocative landscapes. A ***place*** of memory is more specifically related to certain important historic events, which have been commemorated in the form of a museum, a memorial or a monument. ***Itineraries*** of memory connect the different sites and places related to a given historical phenomenon, for example, the routes and ports of call for human trafficking, slavery, and places related to the history of abolition. Some sites have been included in the UNESCO World Heritage List for their "outstanding universal value". ***Sites of conscience*** – a term that emerged in the 1990s – are sites of memory predominantly related to events that took place in recent history and incite visitors to reflect on their contemporary implications. The International Coalition of Sites of Conscience (ICSC) is a worldwide network of Sites of Conscience – historic sites, museums and memory initiatives. Its main objective is to engage the public in a deeper understanding of the past and inspire action to shape a just future. (ICOM website)

- **Slave ship owner**: ship owners who financed slaving voyages on private vessels, including the recruitment of the captain and crew and the provisions required. They also organized commercial negotiations, determined destinations and ports of call and negotiated insurance.

- **Slave ship**: ship that was used to transport captives being deported from Africa.

- **Slave**: it is thought that this term originates from *slave* (*slavus* in Latin) that was used to describe the people from central and Eastern Europe who were enslaved and sold in the Middle East and North Africa. It describes a person who is not free, who is not paid for the work he does and who is deprived of all his rights. There is some controversy over the term today as it describes a condition at the expense of a historical process. It suggests the existence of a natural condition, and entirely neglects the process of using violence to enslave free human beings. The terms "enslaved person" and "enslavement" are increasingly preferred.

- **Slavery**: this term refers to the deprivation of a person's liberty and the submission and dependence to which an enslaved person is subjected.

- **The Slave Route**: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage: Launched in 1994 in Ouidah, Benin, on a proposal from Haiti, UNESCO's *Slave Route* Project pursues the following objectives:

  "– Contribute to a better understanding of the causes, forms of operation, stakes and consequences of slavery and the slave trade in the world (Africa, Europe, the Americas, the Caribbean, the Indian Ocean, Middle East and Asia);

- Highlight the global transformations and cultural interactions that have resulted from this history;
- Contribute to a culture of peace by promoting reflection on cultural pluralism, intercultural dialogue and the construction of new identities and citizenships."

Important progress has been made through research and international dialogue between researchers and the regular diffusion of educational materials for use by pupils and teachers (consult the programme website).

- **The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, UNESCO**, is a specialized agency of the United Nations that was established on 16 November 1945 in London. The Organization's Headquarters are in Paris. According the UNESCO Constitution, one of the Organization's most important goals is to "contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations." In 1964, UNESCO launched the *General History of Africa* project, and in 1994, the *Slave Route Project*.
- **Slave Trade**: from the Latin *tradere*: give back, transmit, trade, deliver. (Cicero used the expression *"livrer un esclave* [deliver a slave]", *Dictionnaire Gaffiot*). The expression "slave trade" is today challenged as colonial terminology to be deconstructed, with "trafficking in human beings" proposed as an alternative.
- **Underground Railroad**: a network of secret routes used by enslaved people fleeing the Southern states of the United States of America to seek refuge in the Northern states and in Canada with help from abolitionists who supported their cause. Harriet Tubman and Frederick Douglass, themselves former slaves, were the most famous of the abolitionists who accompanied these fugitives on their journey to freedom.
- **World Heritage**: designates a collection of cultural, material and natural sites of outstanding interest for the common heritage of humanity. The list of cultural properties is updated every year by the UNESCO World Heritage Committee.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Contents

Qualitative criteria for granting the UNESCO label 'Site of memory associated with the UNESCO Slave Route Project' 182

Chronology of prohibitions of the slave trade and abolitions of slavery 185

Dates to remember 188

International days related to the slave trade and slavery proclaimed by the United Nations 191

International Decade for People of African Descent (2015-2024) 191

Cultural assets bearing direct or indirect traces of the slave trade, inscribed on the World Heritage List 192

Elements directly or indirectly related to the slave trade and slavery included in the Representative List of the UNESCO Intangible Cultural Heritage 195

List of documentary heritage inscribed on the 'Memory of the World : Documentary Heritage' and directly or indirectly related to the history of slavery 197

Qualitative criteria for granting the UNESCO label 'Site of memory associated with the UNESCO Slave Route Project'

In order to be awarded the Slave Route Site label created by the Slave Route Project in 2013, sites and itineraries of memory must meet the following criteria.

< **Originality of the site**. The site must illustrate the diverse range of places linked to the slave trade, slavery, resistance and abolition, such as: work and agro-industrial production sites; places of mistreatment, imprisonment or concentration; sites of resistance and Maroon communities; commemoration sites; places of cultural expression; graveyards; places of ritual; and buildings constructed by slaves. The aim is to avoid the predominance of one type of site and to give priority to honouring the memory of the victims and the contributions of enslaved persons to the development of societies.

< **The scientific relevance of the information about the site and its link with the theme of slavery**. The identification and choice of the site must be based on a thorough, documented study. The site must be scientifically established by historical research (history work) and recognized by the communities concerned (memory work). Information about the site should be gathered from four types of sources: a) written documents; b) oral traditions (including songs, epic poems, legends, myths, proverbs and narratives); c) the memories of the populations concerned; d) archaeological research and discoveries. Consensus on the recognition of sites is indispensable for the ultimate choice of sites.

< **Integration of the site/itinerary into a broader inventory** presenting a typology encompassing the full panorama of memorial sites linked to the geography and history of the territory concerned (architectural heritage, natural heritage and intangible heritage). This inventory must use the methodology and fact sheet established by the Slave Route Project. By analogy, and based on the work carried out within the framework of the World Heritage Convention (1972), the concept of routes or itineraries:

- is based on the dynamics of movement and the idea of exchange, with **continuity** in space and time;
- refers to a **whole**, where the route has a worth over and above the sum of the elements making it up and through which it gains its cultural significance;
- highlights exchange and dialogue between countries or between regions;
- is multi-dimensional, with different aspects developing and adding to its prime purpose.

< **The significance and impact of the site.** The site must make a significant contribution to raising awareness of the importance of the events of the slave trade and slavery associated with it, and reflects a particular aspect of that history. Through its historical value and its renown as a place of memory, the site must contribute to memory and history work on this subject.

- **Preservation and promotion of the site**. A preservation strategy must be in place ensuring maintenance and restoration of the site in order to conserve the qualities and features that determined its selection. Actions must also be taken to promote the site and educate the public on the subject of the tragedy of slavery and the resulting heritage.
- Sites and itineraries of memory granted the Slave Route Site label must keep the UNESCO Slave Route Project informed of their development and report on their promotional activities and initiatives.

The **Resource Book** for managers of sites and itineraries of memory provides technical guidance for applicants. The steering committee may also be consulted during the preparation of applications, particularly with regard to methodological points. In this respect, a sample inventory form may be provided to applicants on request; applicants may freely draw inspiration from it, making any necessary changes.

For information purposes, here is a sample identification plaque for a **Site of memory associated with the UNESCO Slave Route Project.**

The Slave Route: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage
History and Heritage Site of memory
associated with the UNESCO Slave Route Project

Launched in 1994, the international and inter-regional project 'The Slave Route: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage' addresses the history of the slave trade and slavery through the prism of intercultural dialogue, a culture of peace and reconciliation. It thereby endeavours to improve the understanding and transmission of this human tragedy by making better known its deep-seated causes, its consequences for societies today and the cultural interactions born of this history. The project is structured around five key fields of activity: scientific research, the development of educational materials, the preservation of written archives and oral traditions, the promotion of living cultures and contributions by the African diaspora and, lastly, the preservation of sites of memory.

The promotion of memorial itineraries connected with the slave trade and slavery plays a decisive role not only in educating the general public, and young people in particular, but also in national reconciliation and social cohesion processes in societies with legacies from the tragedy.

It is in this perspective that 'The Slave Route: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage' project has created a UNESCO Slave Route Site label to encourage the establishment of itineraries of memory that can tell this story and ensure that the intangible cultural heritage connected with it receives due attention at the national, regional and international levels.

This site fulfils the quality criteria set by the UNESCO Slave Route Project in conjunction with the International Network of Managers of Sites and Itineraries of memory

Chronology of prohibitions of the slave trade and abolitions of slavery

1777	Vermont incorporates the abolition of slavery into its constitution
1778	In the United States, the first laws granting freedom to slaves who agree to enlist in the army
1780	Pennsylvania passes a law to abolish slavery over time
1783	Abolition of slavery in Massachusetts
1784	The states of Rhode Island and Connecticut abolish slavery
1791	23 August, slave uprising in the north of the French colony of Saint-Domingue
1793	Abolition of slavery in Saint-Domingue
1794	French National Convention decree abolishing slavery
1801	Publication by Toussaint Louverture of the first constitution of Saint-Domingue confirming the abolition of slavery
	Toussaint Louverture occupies the eastern Spanish part of the island (Santo Domingo) where he proclaims the abolition of slavery
1802	Re-establishment of slavery in the French colonies
1803	The slave trade is banned by Denmark
1804	Haiti declares its independence
1807	The United Kingdom's ban on slave trading comes into effect
1808	The United States bans the slave trade
1814	The Netherlands bans the slave trade
1815	The European powers meeting at the Congress of Vienna pledge to outlaw the slave trade
1816	Simón Bolívar's decrees abolishing slavery
1821	President Boyer of Haiti refuses to hand over African captives set free in Port-au-Prince to the Spanish authorities in Cuba
1822	Abolition of slavery in Santo Domingo by Haitian President Boyer
	Liberia founded by the American Colonization Society
1823	Abolition of slavery in Chile
	The Society for the Abolition of Slavery is founded in London
1824	Abolition of slavery in Costa Rica, Honduras, Panama, El Salvador and Guatemala
1826	Abolition of slavery in Bolivia
1829	Abolition of slavery in Mexico
1831	French law prohibiting the slave trade
1833-1838	Abolition of slavery in the British colonies of the West Indies, British Guyana and Mauritius
	Abolition of slavery in Canada
1838	Abolition of slavery in the territories controlled by the British in India
	Abolition of slavery in Nicaragua
1842	Abolition of slavery in Uruguay

1844	Abolition of slavery in the Dominican Republic
1846	Abolition of slavery in Tunisia
1847	Abolition of slavery in the Swedish colony of Saint-Barthélemy
	Independence of Liberia
1848	Decree abolishing slavery in the French colonies
	Abolition of slavery in the colonies of the Danish Virgin Islands (Saint Thomas, Saint Jean, Saint Croix)
1851	Abolition of slavery in Colombia
1853	Abolition of slavery in Argentina
1854	Abolition of slavery in Venezuela
1855	Abolition of slavery in Peru
1863	Abolition of slavery in the Caribbean colonies of the Netherlands, in Suriname and in the islands of Southeast Asia
1863-1865	Abolition of slavery in the United States
1866	Spanish decree prohibiting the slave trade
1868-1878	The Ten Years' War in Cuba, during which freedom is promised to slaves who are willing to enlist in the army
1869	Abolition of slavery in the Portuguese colonies
1870	The Moret Law is passed to abolish slavery in the Spanish colonies
1873	Abolition of slavery in Puerto Rico
1876	Abolition of slavery in Turkey
1880-1886	Gradual abolition of slavery in Cuba
1888	Abolition of slavery in Brazil
1896	Abolition of slavery in Madagascar
1900	The delegates to the Pan-African Conference meeting in London send a petition to Queen Victoria denouncing 'the labour system applied to African natives in Rhodesia, the indenture system, a legalized form of slavery and compulsory labour'
1909	The British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society founded in 1839 becomes Anti-Slavery International
1923	Abolition of slavery in Ethiopia and Afghanistan
1924	Abolition of slavery in Iraq
1926	The League of Nations adopts the Convention on Slavery
1930	The International Labour Office adopts the Convention concerning forced labour
1948	The Universal Declaration of Human Rights is adopted by the United Nations
1949	Adoption by the United Nations of the Convention for the Suppression of the Traffic in Persons and of the Exploitation of the Prostitution of Others (2 December)
1956	Adoption by the United Nations of the Supplementary Convention on the Abolition of Slavery, the Slave Trade and Institutions and Practices similar to Slavery

1957	The International Labour Organization adopts the Convention concerning the Abolition of Forced Labour
1963	Abolition of slavery in Saudi Arabia
1974	Creation by the United Nations (Commission on Human Rights) of the Working Group on Contemporary Forms of Slavery
1981	Abolition of slavery in Mauritania
1989	The United Nations adopts the Convention on the Rights of the Child
1992	Abolition of slavery in Pakistan
1994	Launch of UNESCO's 'Slave Route' Project
2000	The Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union prohibits slavery, forced labour and traffic in human beings
2001	Acknowledgement of slavery and the slave trade as 'crimes against humanity' by the United Nations World Conference against Racism, Racial Discrimination, Xenophobia and Related Intolerance (Durban, South Africa)
	A French law is passed recognizing the transatlantic slave trade and slavery as a crime against humanity
2002	Implementation of International Labour Organization Convention No. 182 'eliminating the worst forms of child labour'
2004	Declared by the United Nations the International Year for the Commemoration of the Struggle against Slavery and its Abolition to mark the bicentenary of Haiti
2007	A new decision to abolish slavery in Mauritania
2010	Senegal adopts a law declaring the slave trade and slavery to be crimes against humanity
2015	Mauritania adopts a law declaring slavery a crime against humanity

Dates to remember[1]

- January 1: Haiti — Independence Day (1804)[2]
- January 11: United States — National Human Trafficking Awareness Day (2007)
- January 23: Tunisia — Abolition of slavery (1846)
- January 3rd Monday: United States — Martin Luther King Jr. Day (1983)
- January: United States — National Slavery and Human Trafficking Prevention Month (2016)

- February 1: Mauritius — Abolition of slavery (1835)
- February 1: United States — National Freedom Day (signing of the Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States, 1865)
- February : United States — Black History Month (Black History Week: 1926 ; Black History Month: 1976)
- February: Canada — Black History Month (Toronto, 1979)

- March 21: International Day for the Elimination of Racial Discrimination (United Nations, 1966)
- March 21: South Africa — Human Rights Day (1960)
- March 21: Panama — Abolition of slavery (1851)
- March 22: Puerto Rico — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1873)
- March 25: International Day of Remembrance of the Victims of Slavery and the Transatlantic Slave Trade (United Nations, 2007)

- April 16: United States—Emancipation Day (2002), Abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia (1862)
- April 17: Costa Rica—Abolition of slavery (1824)
- April 23: Honduras, El Salvador, and Guatemala—Abolition of slavery (1824)
- April 27: Senegal and Mayotte—Abolition of slavery (1848)
- April 28: Barbados—National Heroes Day (1998)
- April 30: International Jazz Day (UNESCO, 2011)
- April: Honduras—African Heritage Month (2002)

- May 1: Argentina — Abolition of slavery (1853)
- May 8: Columbus, Mississippi — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1865)
- May 10: France — National Day of Remembrance of the Slave Trade, Slavery, and Their Abolition (2005)
- May 10: Venezuela — Afro-Venezuelan Day (2005)
- May 13: Brazil — Abolition of slavery (1888)
- May 20: Florida — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1865)

1 The year indicated in parentheses is that of the proclamation o 396 or of the decision to commemorate the event.

2 The abolition of slavery was proclaimed in August and September 1793.

- May 21: World Day for Cultural Diversity for Dialogue and Development (UNESCO, 2001)
- May 21: Colombia — Abolition of slavery (1851) and Afro-Colombian Day (2001)
- May 22: Martinique — Abolition of slavery (1848)
- May 23: France — National Remembering Day for the Victims of Colonial Slavery (2017)
- May 25: African Liberation Day (Organization of African Unity, 1963)
- May 27: Guadeloupe — Abolition of slavery (1848)
- May 27: Saint Martin (French) — Abolition of slavery (1848)
- May 30: Panama — National Black Ethnicity Day (2000)
- May: Colombia — African Heritage and Slave Route Month (2011)

- June 4: Peru — Afro-Peruvian Culture Day (2006)
- June 10: French Guiana — Abolition of slavery (1848)
- June 19: Texas and the southern United States — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1865)

- July 1: Suriname, Curaçao, Aruba, Bonaire, Saba, Sint Eustatius, Saint Martin (Dutch), and the Netherlands — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1863)
- July 3: Saint Thomas, Saint John, and Saint Croix — Abolition of slavery (1848)
- July 18: Ecuador — Abolition of slavery (1851)
- July 18: Nelson Mandela International Day (UNESCO, 2009)
- July 24: Chile — Abolition of slavery (1823)
- July 25: International Afro–Latin American and Afro-Caribbean Women's Day (Santo Domingo, 1992)

- August 1: Saint Lucia — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 1: San Andrés, Isla de Providencia, and Santa Catalina — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1851)
- August 1: Canada — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1834)
- August 1: Guyana — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 1: Turks and Caicos Islands — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 1: Jamaica — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 1: Saint Vincent and the Grenadines — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 3: Trinidad and Tobago — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 4: Barbados — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 8: Paducah and McCracken County, Kentucky — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1865)
- August 1st Monday: Dominica and Grenada — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 1st Monday: Bahamas — Emancipation Day/Carnival, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 1st Monday: Anguilla — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 1st Monday: Antigua and Barbuda — Emancipation Day/Carnival, Abolition of slavery (1834)

- August 1st Monday & Tuesday: Saint Kitts–Nevis — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838) and "Culturama" on Nevis (1974)
- August 1st Monday, Tuesday & Wednesday: British Virgin Islands (Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada, Jost Van Dyke) Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- Thursday before the first Monday in August: Bermuda — Emancipation Day, Abolition of slavery (1838)
- August 2nd Tuesday: Bahamas — Fox Hill Day, Abolition of slavery (1834)
- August 17: Curaçao: Commemoration of the 1795 slave revolt
- August 23: International Day for the Remembrance of the Slave Trade and Its Abolition (1998)
- August 27: Nicaragua — Freedom Day, Crab Festival (Corn Island) (1841)
- August 31: Costa Rica — Day of the Blacks and of Afro–Costa Rican Culture (1980)

- September 15: Mexico — Abolition of slavery (1829)
- September 23: Bolivia — National Day for Afro-Bolivian People and Culture (2011)

- October 1st Sunday : Ecuador — National Day for Afro-Ecuadoran People (1997)
- October 2: Paraguay — Abolition of slavery (1869)
- October 9: Saint-Barthélemy — Abolition of slavery (1847)
- October 10: Cuba — Black Day (1868)
- October 12: Argentina — Day of Respect for Cultural Diversity (2010)
- October 12: Costa Rica — Cultures Day (1994)
- October 12: Dominican Republic — Dominican Race and Identity Day
- October 19: Mexico — Black Afro-Mexican People of Oaxaca Day (2013)
- October 3rd Monday: Jamaica — National Heroes Day (1965)
- October 26: Bolivia — Abolition of slavery (1826) — United Kingdom — Black History Month November

- November 8: Argentina — National Afro-Argentinian and African Culture Day (2013)
- November 12: Nicaragua — Abolition of slavery (1838)
- November 19: Belize — Garifuna Settlement Day (1977)
- November 20: Brazil — Black Awareness Day/National Day for Black Consciousness (2003)

- December 2: International Day for the Abolition of Slavery (United Nations, 1949)
- December 3: Uruguay — National Day for Candombe, Afro-Uruguayan Culture, and Racial Equality (2006)
- December 5: Peru — Abolition of slavery (1855)
- December 6: Dominican Republic — Abolition of slavery (1844)
- December 10: Human Rights Day (United Nations, 1950)
- December 12: Uruguay — Abolition of slavery (1842)
- December 20: La Réunion — Abolition of slavery

International days related to the slave trade and slavery proclaimed by the United Nations

2 December International Day for the Abolition of Slavery

23 August International Day for the Remembrance of the Slave Trade and its Abolition

25 March International Day of Remembrance of Victims of Slavery and Transatlantic Slave Trade

International Decade for People of African Descent (2015-2024)

In 2001, the World Conference Against Racism held in Durban, South Africa, which had recognized the slave trade and slavery as 'crimes against humanity', adopted a Declaration and Programme of Action proposing concrete measures to combat racism, racial discrimination, xenophobia and related intolerance. Ten years later, in 2011, during the Durban III Conference a mid-term evaluation that was done previously (April 2009) revealed the need to revive this momentum and mobilize Member States to translate their commitment into concrete actions.

In an effort to revive the momentum generated by the Durban Conference, 2011 was proclaimed as International Year for People of African Descent. At the end of that International Year, it was recognized that despite the large number of actions undertaken by some Member States, international organizations and civil society, the extensive work needed to live up to expectations of significant progress in the rights of people of African descent could not be achieved in a single year. Therefore, the need for a Decade was recognized by the United Nations to give Member States enough time to meet their commitments.

In December 2014, the International Decade for People of African Descent (2015-2024) was proclaimed by the United Nations General Assembly through its resolution 68/237. Taking account of the burden of history, its consequences and present-day realities, the Decade is centred on the themes of 'Recognition, Justice and Development'.

The proclamation of this Decade was the result of a lengthy debate between Member States from all regions regarding its utility, relevance, goals and themes. Member States from Latin America, the Caribbean and Africa have endeavoured for this Decade to be proclaimed with a practical activities programme.

The Decade aims to set up a framework and an operational platform that encourage Member States to put policies into place that reduce the social injustice handed down through history from which people of African descent still suffer; to combat racism, racial prejudice and racial discrimination through education; and to promote their contributions to the progress of humanity and to the development of modern societies.

The main objectives of the International Decade are:

- To strengthen national, regional and international action and cooperation in relation to the full enjoyment of economic, social, cultural, civil and political rights by people of African descent and their full and equal participation in all aspects of society;

- To promote a greater knowledge of and respect for the diverse heritage, culture and contribution of people of African descent to the development of societies;
- To adopt and strengthen national, regional and international legal frameworks in accordance with the Durban Declaration and Programme of Action and the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, and to ensure their full and effective implementation.

Since this Decade follows on from the World Conference in Durban, the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR) was designated as lead agency. With the support of the UN Working Group of Experts on People of African Descent, a wide-scale consultation of the key stakeholders (governments, civil society, professional organizations, international and regional organizations, and experts, among others) was held to prepare a draft programme of activities for the Decade, which was submitted to the General Assembly of the United Nations for adoption (A/RES/69/16).

UNESCO, whose efforts to combat prejudice and discrimination are at the heart of its mandate, was involved in the consultation through its Slave Route Project and General History of Africa, among other projects. It is explicitly involved in contributing to certain recommendations of the action programme, aiming to:

- promote a greater knowledge of and respect for people of African descent and their culture, history and heritage through research, education and inclusion in curricula;
- ensure that textbooks and other teaching materials adequately reflect the history of tragedies suffered by these people, including the slave trade, slavery and colonialism, to prevent falsifications and stereotyping of this history;
- preserve the memory of the victims of these tragedies and their descendants through the establishment of memory sites testifying to this past and encourage the international community to honour this memory, in various ways;
- combat discrimination against people of African descent in their access to education, particularly quality education, a tool to counteract prejudice, stereotypes, stigmatization and racial profiling.

Cultural assets bearing direct or indirect traces of the slave trade, inscribed on the World Heritage List[3]

Antigua and Barbuda

- Antigua Naval Dockyard and Related Archaeological Sites (2016)

Barbados

- Historic Bridgetown and its Garrison (2011)

Benin

- Royal Palaces of Abomey (1985)

3 All the sites related to the slave trade and slavery have an outstanding universal value that recognizes this history. However, they can be inscribed on the World Heritage List according to different criteria.

Brazil

- Historic Town of Ouro Preto (1980)
- Historic Centre of the town of Olinda (1982)
- Historic Centre of Salvador de Bahia (1985)
- Valongo Wharf Archaeological Site (2017)

Cape Verde

- Cidade Velha, Historic Centre of Ribeira Grande (2009)

Chile

- Rapa Nui National Park (1995)
- Historic Quarter of the Seaport City of Valparaiso (2003)

Colombia

- Port, Fortresses and Group of Monuments, Cartagena (1984)

Cuba

- Old Havana and its Fortifications (1982)
- Trinidad and the Valley of Los Ingenios (1988)
- San Pedro de la Roca Castle, Santiago de Cuba (1997)
- Archaeological Landscape of the First Coffee Plantations in the South-East of Cuba (2000)

Dominican Republic

- Colonial City of Santo Domingo (1990)

France

- Bordeaux, Port of the Moon (2007)

Gambia

- Kunta Kinteh Island and related sites (2003)

Ghana

- Forts and Castles, Volta, Greater Accra, Central and Western Regions (1979)

Haiti

- National History Park - Citadel, Sans Souci, Ramiers (1982)

Kenya

- Lamu Old Town (2001)

Mauritania

- Ancient Ksour of Ouadane, Chinguetti, Tichitt and Oualata (1996)

Mauritius

- Aapravasi Ghat (2006)
- Le Morne Cultural Landscape (2008)

Mozambique

- Island of Mozambique (1991)

Netherlands

- Historic Area of Willemstad, Inner City and Harbour, Curaçao (1997)

Panama

- Fortifications on the Caribbean Side of Panama: Portobelo, San Lorenzo (1980)

Paraguay

- Jesuit Missions of la Santísima Trinidad de Paraná and Jesús de Tavarangue (1993)

Peru

- Historic Centre of Lima (1988)

Portugal

- Central Zone of the Town of Angra do Heroismo in the Azores (1983)
- Historic Centre of Oporto (1996)

Saint Kitts and Nevis

- Brimstone Hill Fortress National Park (1999)

Senegal

- Island of Gorée (1978)
- Island of Saint-Louis (2007)

Suriname

- Historic Inner City of Paramaribo (2002)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

- Maritime Greenwich (1997)
- Historic Town of St George and Related Fortifications, Bermuda (2000)
- Liverpool – Maritime Mercantile City (2004)

United Republic of Tanzania

- Ruins of Kilwa Kisiwani and Ruins of Songo Mnara (1981)
- Stone Town of Zanzibar (2000)

United States

- Independence Hall (1979)
- Statue of Liberty (1984)
- Monticello and the University of Virginia in Charlottesville (1987)

Yemen

- Historic Town of Zabid (1993)

For more information:

UNESCO World Heritage website: http://whc.unesco.org/

Elements directly or indirectly related to the slave trade and slavery included in the Representative List of the UNESCO Intangible Cultural Heritage

Argentina and Uruguay

- Tango (2009)

Belize, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua

- Language, dance and music Garifuna (2008)

Brazil

- Samba de Roda of the Recôncavo of Bahia (2008)
- Frevo, performing arts of the Carnival of Recife (2012)
- The Candle of Our Lady of Nazareth at Belem, in the State of Para (2013)
- Capoeira circle (2014)

Colombia

- Carnival of Barranquilla (2008)
- Cultural space of Palenque de San Basilio (2008)
- Marimba music and traditional chants from Colombia's South Pacific region (2010)
- Festival of St Francis of Assisi, Quibdó (2012)
- Traditional Vallenato music of the Greater Magdalena region (2015)

Colombia, Ecuador

- Marimba music, traditional chants and dances from the Colombia South Pacific region and Esmeraldas Province of Ecuador (2015)

Cuba

- La Tumba Francesa (2008)
- Rumba in Cuba, a festive combination of music and dances and all the associated practices (2016)

Dominican Republic

- Cocolo dance drama tradition (2008)
- Cultural space of the Brotherhood of the Holy Spirit of the Congos de Villa Mella (2008)
- Music and dance of the merengue in the Dominican Republic (2016)

France (Guadeloupe)

- Gwoka: music, song, dance and cultural practice representative of Guadeloupean identity (2014)

France (Réunion)

- Maloya (2009)

Jamaica

- Maroon heritage of Moore Town (2008)

Maurice

- Traditional Mauritian Sega (2014)

Uruguay

- Candombe and its socio-cultural space: a community practice (2009)

Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)

- The Parranda of San Pedro de Guarenas and Guatire (2013)
- Carnival of El Callao, a festive representation of a memory and cultural identity (2016)

For more information:

UNESCO Intangible Cultural Heritage website: https://ich.unesco.org/

List of documentary heritage inscribed on the 'Memory of the World : Documentary Heritage' and directly or indirectly related to the history of slavery

1. Documentary heritage related to the history of slavery

- **Archive Middelburgsche Commercie Compagnie (MCC)**

  Documentary heritage submitted by Curacao the Netherlands and Suriname and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2011.

  The archives of the Middelburgsche Commercie Compagnie (MCC, Trade Company of Middelburg), constitute both a unique and, from a global perspective, crucial collection of documentary heritage that allows a greater understanding of the slave trade in the so-called triangle trade from Middelburg, the capital of the province of Zeeland in the Netherlands, across the Atlantic in the 18th century (1730-1800).

  Year of submission: 2010

  Year of inscription: 2011

  Country: Curacao, the Netherlands, Suriname

- **Book for the Baptism of Slaves (1636-1670)**

  Documentary heritage submitted by the Dominican Republic and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2009.

  The book is a source of precious information on the form, character and other details of slavery in the Americas, particularly in the Dominican Republic. It sheds light on a lesser-known aspect of the colonial slave system and provides insight into the country's transition from a slave society to a society with slaves, or rather from a slave plantation society to patriarchal slavery. This later concept was accepted simply because it was not dependent on the world market system, but rather served to consolidate or secure the social levels in a native society or the Creole society.

  Year of submission: 2008

  Year of inscription: 2009

  Country: Dominican Republic

- **Dutch West India Company (Westindische Compagnie) archives**

Documentary heritage submitted by Brazil, Ghana, Guyana, the Netherlands, the Netherlands Antilles, Suriname, the United Kingdom and the United States and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2011.

The DWIC archives are primary resources for researching the history of the European expansion into West Africa and the Americas. The records concern various themes such as commerce and slave trade, warfare, early modern diplomacy, plantation cultures and daily life issues. Moreover, the DWIC archives contain information on the history of the regions where the DWIC founded colonies and trading posts. In many instances there is no other written information available for that period. The DWIC archives provide unique information that is important for the history of Brazil, Ghana, Guyana, the Netherlands, the Netherlands Antilles, Suriname and the United States and therefore have great international value.

Year of submission: 2010

Year of inscription: 2011

Country: Brazil, Ghana, Guyana, the Netherlands, the Netherlands Antilles, Suriname, the United Kingdom and the United States

- ***Negros y Esclavos* archives**

Documentary heritage submitted by Colombia and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2005.

The archive collection entitled 'Negros y Esclavos' that forms part of the documentary assets of the 'Archivo General de la Nación' contains extensive and very important testimonial information about the development of the African slave trade in the 'Neogranadino' territory. The collection is composed of 55 files, equivalent to approximately 55,000 pages, that refer not only to the history of Colombia, but also to the history of Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela.

New slaves were sent to the different Spanish colonies in South America from the port of Cartagena, which documented information about slaves and their treatment. Regrettably, most documents produced in Cartagena during that period, 16th to 18th centuries, have disappeared. The 'Archivo General de la Nación' together with the archives of the 'General de Indias de Sevilla', preserve the remaining documents on this topic.

Year of submission: 2005

Year of inscription: 2005

Country: Colombia

- **Records of the French occupation of Mauritius**

Documentary heritage submitted by Mauritius and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 1997.

Series of records of the French occupation of Mauritius, then known as Isle de France, and the early English period - 17th and 18th centuries. These series include records of the early French settlements in Isle de France and Isle Bourbon, other islands of the Indian Ocean, Africa and Asia, as well as records of the East India Company, navigation, pirates and corsairs, naval troops and battles in the Indian Ocean and the first European settlers in this part of the world.

Year of submission: 1997

Year of inscription: 1997

Country: Mauritius

- **Records of Indian indentured labourers**

Documentary heritage submitted by Fiji, Guyana, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2011.

The immigration of Indian indentured labourers was first accounted for in the 1830s. Over a period of roughly 100 years, 1,194,957 Indians were relocated to 19 colonies. These records are the only documents available for ancestral and lineage research for the numerous descendants of those Indian labourers. The arrival of large groups of Indian labourers in the receiving colonies had immense repercussions, many of which are still being felt today. The Indian diaspora had an enormous impact on the local economy, the politics and the socio-cultural make-up of the colonies.

Year of submission: 2010

Year of inscription: 2011

Countries: Fiji, Guyana, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago

- **Registry of Slaves of the British Caribbean 1817-1834**

Documentary heritage submitted by the Bahamas, Belize, Bermuda, Dominica, Jamaica, St Kitts, Trinidad and Tobago and the United Kingdom and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2009, with an addendum in 2011.

Enslaved Africans made up the great majority of transatlantic migrants who were forcibly removed to the Americas from Columbus' first voyages in the 15th century until the 19th century. The transatlantic slave trade, originating in Africa and ending in the Caribbean and the Americas, remains a sensitive subject for several reasons, including issues of race, morality, ethics, identity, underdevelopment and reparations.

Year of submission: 2008

Year of inscription: 2009

Country: the Bahamas, Belize, Dominica, Jamaica, St Kitts, Trinidad and Tobago, the United Kingdom

- **West India Committee collection**

Documentary heritage submitted by Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Jamaica, Montserrat and the United Kingdom, and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2016.

The West India Committee (WIC) collection is a unique documentary heritage crucial to the comprehension of the transatlantic slave trade, providing insight into many unacknowledged innovations, institutions and inventions derived directly from the trade. The WIC archival collection enhances the historiography and general understanding of the contribution made by West Indians to the development of the global economy, and civil society.

Year of submission: 2014

Year of inscription: 2016

Country: Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Jamaica, Montserrat, the United Kingdom

- **Records of indentured immigration**

Documentary heritage submitted by Mauritius and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2015.

Unique and comprehensive documentation depicting the success and extent of the 'Great Experiment' undertaken during the mid-19th century to assess the viability of a new system of labour following the abolition of slavery and the end of the apprenticeship system to which the liberated slaves were subjected. Indentured immigration led to the displacement of some 456,000 individuals originating from China, India, Madagascar, South-East Asia and areas of the African continent. Having proved successful, this new system was emulated by other British and European colonies and countries around the world.

Year of submission: 2014

Year of inscription: 2015

Country: Mauritius

- **Eric Williams Collection**

Documentary heritage submitted by Trinidad and Tobago and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 1999.

The Eric Williams Heritage is of worldwide significance since it documents the life and times of Dr Eric Williams, Prime Minister of Trinidad and Tobago, international statesman and esteemed scholar, during the period 1956-1981. The material depicts various aspects of Dr Williams' life and his contribution to Trinidad and Tobago, the Caribbean region and the world. His scholarship comprises a number of significant writings. His seminal work, Capitalism and Slavery, has made an indelible contribution to the historiography of slavery and has defined the study of Caribbean history.

Year of submission: 1999

Year of inscription: 1999

Country: Trinidad and Tobago

- **West Indian Commission papers**

Documentary heritage submitted by Barbados and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2015.

The West Indian Commission papers represent the first in-depth enquiry commissioned by independent nations to examine the impact of a rapidly changing global environment on living conditions in small island developing states. Established in July 1989 as an independent body by the Caribbean Community (CARICOM), the Commission was mandated to undertake consultations with Caribbean people on issues pertaining to social, cultural and economic development. The collection contains transcripts of over 350 written submissions, several commissioned studies, special reports and publications.

Year of submission: 2014

Year of inscription: 2015

Country: Barbados

2. Documentary heritage not explicitly referring to the history of slavery

- **Archives of the Dutch East India Company**

Documentary heritage submitted by India, Indonesia, the Netherlands, South Africa Sri Lanka and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2003.

The Dutch East India Company (VOC, Vereenigde Oostindische Compagnie), founded in 1602 and liquidated in 1795, was the largest and most impressive of the early modern European trading companies operating in Asia. About 25 million pages of VOC records have survived in repositories in Jakarta, Colombo, Chennai, Cape Town, and The Hague. The VOC archives make up the most complete and extensive source on early modern world history anywhere with data relevant to the history of hundreds of Asia's and Africa's former local political and trade regions.

Additional information is available at the website www.tanap.net.

Year of submission: 2003

Year of inscription: 2003

Country: India, Indonesia, the Netherlands, South Africa Sri Lanka

- **Archives of the Danish overseas trading companies**

Documentary heritage submitted by Denmark and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 1997.

A number of archival collections held in the Danish National Archives reflect Denmark's relations with foreign countries such as other European states, Russia, Turkey, as well as countries in North Africa and in the Americas. The archival collection of the Danish overseas trading companies includes, in particular, the archives of the Danish East India Company, the Danish Asiatic Company, the Danish West India and Guinea Company and the Danish West India Trading Company. It consists of around 4,000 protocols and bundles of documents and includes royal charters, copybooks, letters, instructions, accounts, ship's logs, maps...

Year of submission: 1997

Year of inscription: 1997

Country: Denmark

- **Colonial music in the Americas: a sample of its documentary richness**

Documentary heritage submitted by Bolivia, Colombia, Mexico and Peru and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2007.

The documentary collections of music from the 16th to the 18th century from different countries of the Americas are an essential part of the cultural history of the New World in all aspects: religious and lay, civil and political, cultural and popular, vocal and instrumental, mystic and dramatic, renaissance, baroque and classic. They constitute the testimony of different cultures (indigenous, African and European) which mixed and gave birth to a new culture, not completely western, nor Hispanic, nor purely American, for three centuries.

Year of submission: 2007

Year of inscription: 2007

Country: Bolivia, Colombia, Mexico, Peru

- **Corpo Cronológico (collection of manuscripts on the Portuguese discoveries)**

  Documentary heritage submitted by Portugal and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2007.

  A truly unique and significant set of public manuscript documents that offer information about and throw light on European, and more particularly Portuguese, relations with the peoples of Africa, Asia and Latin America, for the most part during the 15th century and the first half of the 16th century.

  These documents represent a heritage of archives of considerable importance for acquiring knowledge of the political, diplomatic, military, economic and religious history of numerous countries at the time of the Portuguese discoveries.

  Year of submission: 2007

  Year of inscription: 2007

  Country: Portugal

- **Farquharson's Journal**

  Documentary heritage submitted by the Bahamas and recommended for inclusion in the memory of the World Register in 2009.

  A handwritten diary by Charles Farquharson, planter, and owner of the cotton growing Prospect Hill Plantation, located on the east side of Watlings Island (now known as San Salvador). It records the day-to-day happenings on the plantation from 1 January 1831 to 31 December 1832. As most plantation owners were absentee landlords, this journal from the lived experience of an owner provides unique insights into plantation life

  Year of submission: 2008

  Year of inscription: 2009

  Country: the Bahamas

Photographic credits

Page 5: Candombe, Uruguay © 2008 by Sellanes
Page 11: Forts and Castles, Volta, Greater Accra, Central and Western Regions (Ghana) © Shutterstock.com / Felix Lipov
Page 19: The Samba de Roda of the Recôncavo of Bahia, Brazil © Luiz Santos / UNESCO
Page 25: Language, dance and music of the Garifuna © National Garifuna Council / UNESCO
Page 31: San Pedro de la Roca Castle, Santiago de Cuba, Cuba © Silvan Rehfeld
Page 35: The capoeira circle, Brazil © 2012 by TT Catalão / IPHAN
Page 41: Interior of the National Museum of African American History and Culture, Washington DC, United States © Shutterstock.com/Lewis Tse Pui Lung
Page 45: The Samba de Roda of the Recôncavo of Bahia, Brazil © Luiz Santos / UNESCO
Page 54: Forts and Castles, Volta, Greater Accra, Central and Western Regions (Ghana) © Shutterstock.com / Steve Heap
Page 56: Mozambico - coast of Lake Malawi, Mozambique © Moongateclimber, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 58: Le Morne Cultural Landscape, southwest Mauritius © Jasmina Sopova / UNESCO
Page 60: Memorial to the Abolition of Slavery, Nantes, France © Jean-Marc Ayrault, CC-BY 2.0
Page 64: Grivelière House, Guadeloupe, France © Aristoi, CC-BY-SA 4.0
Page 66: Community of rumbers from Callejón de Hamel celebrate their party every Sunday, Cayo Hueso, La Habana, Cuba © Medina Hernández, AHS, 2015
Page 70: DuSable Museum of African American History, Chicago, United States © Tony the Tiger, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 72: Underground Railroad Memorial, Windsor, Ontario, Canada © Jodelli, CC-BY-SA 2.0
Page 78: View of the Ouidah Museum of History from the grounds of the old Fort of São João Baptista de Ajudá, Benin © Tienstwatrankil, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 80: House of Slaves, Gorée, Senegal © Richard Veillon / UNESCO
Page 83: St. George Castle, Ghana © Dave Ley, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 85: Detail of the Slavery Memorial Garden, Mozambique © Stig Nygaard, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 87: Cidade Velha, historic centre of Ribeira Grande, Cabo Verde © Shutterstock.com / Salvador Aznar
Page 90: Aerial view of Citadelle Laferrière, Haiti © Gibran Torres (Public Domain)
Page 93: National Pantheon Museum of Haiti © Stefan Krasowski, CC-BY-SA 2.0
Page 95: Ogier-Fombrun Museum, Montrouis, Haiti © Shutterstock.com / glenda
Page 98: Victor Schœlcher Museum, Guadeloupe, France © LPLT, CC-BY-SA-3.0
Page 100: National Slave Route Museum, San Severino Castle, Matanzas, Cuba © Peter Glogg, CC-BY-SA 2.0
Page 102: Pelourinho, Historic Centre of Salvador de Bahia, Brazil © Shutterstock.com / ESB Professional
Page 104: The samba de Roda of the Recôncavo of Bahia, Brazil © Luiz Santos / UNESCO
Page 106: Fazenda Machadinha Cultural Centre and restaurant, Brazil © Solange Cristina Virginio Barbosa
Page 108: Samba da Vela, Brazil © As fotos da Virada, CC-BY-SA-2.0

Page 111: Statue of Zumbi dos Palmares, Brazil © Shutterstock.com / Cassiohabib
Page 113: Ribeira Valley Quilombola Tour, Brazil © Instituto Socioambiental (ISA), CC0 1.0
Page 115: 20th December Celebration, Brazil © Fundação Cultural Palmares - photo by Janine Moraes / MinC
Page 117: Jesuit estancias of Córdoba, Argentina © Shutterstock.com / Roberto Michel
Page 120: The dance of the devils of Zaña, Peru (Diablitos de Zaña) © Oscar Chambi Echegaray / Museo Afroperuano de Zaña
Page 123: View of the town centre and bay of Saint-Paul, La Réunion, France © B. Navez, CC-BY-SA-3.0
Page 125: Statues of the Slave Route in St. Paul, La Réunion, France © Thierry Nicolas
Page 127: Villèle History Museum, La Réunion, France © Matthieu Sontag, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 131: Frederick Douglass's house, Washington DC, United States © Walter Smalling (Public Domain)
Page 133: Carter G. Woodson's house, Washington DC, United States © Shujenchang, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 135: African American Civil War Memorial, Washington DC, United States © Peter Fitzgerald, CC-BY-SA
Page 137: Entrance of the Schomburg Center, New York, United States © Dmadeo, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 139: Aerial view of the African Burial Ground National Monument, New York, United States © United States - National Park Service (Public Domain)
Page 141: "The Old Plantation", South Carolina, United States, circa 1970 © Gilder Lehrman Center for the Study of Slavery, Resistance, and Abolition (Public Domain)
Page 143: "A Ride for Liberty - The Fugitive Slaves", painting by Jonathan Eastman Johnson between 1860 and 1864, United States © Eastman Johnson (Public Domain)
Page 146: Actors of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Virginia, United States © Harvey Barrison, CC-BY-SA 2.0
Page 148: Thomas Jefferson's House in Monticello, Virginia, United States © Martin Falbisoner, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 152: Monument to Dr Sousa Martins, Lisbon, Portugal © Manuel Correia (Public Domain)
Page 154: General view of the room dedicated to slavery at the House of Negritude and Human Rights, Champagney, France © A. BourgeoisP, CC-BY-SA-4.0
Page 158: Museum of the New World, facade and garden of the hotel Fleuriau, France © Julien Chauvet / Musée du Nouveau Monde
Page 160: Mascaron à "tête de nègre", Place de la Bourse, Bordeaux, France © Langladure, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 162: Panel No.1 of the educational exhibition of the Shackles of Memory Association, France – 2008 version © Association les Anneaux de la Mémoire
Page 166: International Slavery Museum, Liverpool, United Kingdom © Rept0n1x, CC-BY-SA 3.0
Page 168: Mémorial ACTe, Guadeloupe, France © Bjrmoicorla, CC-BY-SA 4.0
Page 171: National Museum of African American History and Culture, Washington DC, United States © Shutterstock.com / Gustavo Rossi

To quote this resource book or an excerpt, please indicate:

Legacies of Slavery: A Resource Book for Managers of Site 414 *neraries of Memory.*
The UNESCO Slave Route Project: Resistance, Liberty, Heritage

The Slave Route:

Resistance, Liberty, Heritage

http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/

#slaveroute

UNESCO

History and Memory for Dialogue Section

Tel.: +33 (0) 1 45 68 16 98

E-mail : projetlaroutedelesclave@unesco.org

Legacies of Slavery

A Resource Book for Managers of Sites and Itineraries of Memory

This resource book is designed for managers of sites and itineraries of memory related to the slave trade and slavery. It provides a comparative analysis of experiences in the preservation and promotion of such sites across the world and proposes practical guidance for their management and development.

It is the first resource book on this specific issue to be published by a UN agency, and provides guidelines on how best to preserve, promote and manage sites of memory, taking into account the sensitivity of this painful memory.

Designed in two parts, the resource book contains conceptual and practical information for managers. It showcases concrete examples of sites and museums implementing particular strategies for the preservation, promotion and interpretation of heritage related to the slave trade and slavery. Moreover, it offers advice and recommendations for the development of memory tourism, responding to the growing demand from citizens to better know this history.

Its main purpose is to contribute to capacity-building for the benefit of site managers and memory itineraries, and to raise awareness on the ethical issues posed by these historical sites.

United Nations
Educational, Scientific and
Cultural Organization

Social and Human
Sciences Sector

417

9 789231 002779

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion and Consideration

SUBJECT: Resolution Approving Financing Terms for Fire Station 2 Pumper Truck

BRIEF SUMMARY:

The FY 22 budget appropriated loan proceeds for the purpose of purchasing a Pumper Truck for Fire Station 2. The budgeted purchase price of the truck and equipment is $560,000. Carteret County is providing a down payment of $200,000 from the capital reserve fund set aside for this truck. The remaining cost ($360,000) is being financed. Funding for the debt service will come from the Carteret County Fire District Tax. Attached is the financing proposal from Truist for the loan and the quote for the purchase of the truck. Terms are 1.38% for 5 years, amount $360,000.

Approval of this item is being requested at the work session on July 26, 2021.

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Manager recommends the Board review and approve the resolution for financing of the Fire Station 2 Pumper Truck and authorize the Mayor and Town Clerk to sign the resolution.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

5 minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Christi Wood

Finance Director

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

No

BB&T

Branch Banking & Trust Company

Governmental Finance

5130 Parkway Plaza Boulevard
Charlotte, North Carolina 28217
Phone (704) 954-1700
Fax (704) 954-1799

July 16, 2021

Ms. Christi Wood
Town of Beaufort, NC
PO Box 390
Beaufort, NC 28516

Dear Ms. Wood:

Truist Bank ("Lender") is pleased to offer this proposal for the financing requested by the Town of Beaufort, NC ("Borrower").

PROJECT:	Fire Pumper Truck
AMOUNT:	$360,000.00
TERM:	5 years
INTEREST RATE:	1.38%
TAX STATUS:	Tax Exempt – Bank Qualified
PAYMENTS:	Interest: Annual Principal: Annual
INTEREST RATE CALCULATION:	30/360
SECURITY:	Vehicles and Equipment
PREPAYMENT TERMS:	Prepayable in whole at any time without penalty
RATE EXPIRATION:	August 31, 2021
DOCUMENTATION/ LEGAL REVIEW FEE:	N/A
FUNDING:	Proceeds will be deposited into an account held at Lender pending disbursement unless equipment is delivered prior to closing.

DOCUMENTATION: Lender proposes to use its standard form financing contracts and related documents for this installment financing. We shall provide a sample of those documents to you should Lender be the successful proposer.

The financing documents shall include provisions that will outline appropriate changes to be implemented in the event that this transaction is determined to be taxable or non-bank qualified in accordance with the Internal Revenue Service Code. All documentation must be deemed appropriate by Lender before closing.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS: Lender will require financial statements to be delivered within 270 days after the conclusion of each fiscal year-end throughout the term of the financing.

Should we become the successful proposer, we have attached the form of a resolution that your governing board can use to award the financing to Lender. If your board adopts this resolution, then Lender shall not require any further board action prior to closing the transaction.

Lender shall have the right to cancel this offer by notifying the Borrower of its election to do so (whether this offer has previously been accepted by the Borrower) if at any time prior to the closing there is a material adverse change in the Borrower's financial condition, if we discover adverse circumstances of which we are currently unaware, if we are unable to agree on acceptable documentation with the Borrower or if there is a change in law (or proposed change in law) that changes the economic effect of this financing to Lender.

Costs of counsel for the Borrower and any other costs will be the responsibility of the Borrower.

The stated interest rate assumes that the Borrower expects to borrow no more than $10,000,000 in the current calendar year and that the financing will qualify as qualified tax-exempt financing under the Internal Revenue Code. Lender reserves the right to terminate this bid or to negotiate a mutually acceptable interest rate if the financing is not qualified tax-exempt financing.

We appreciate the opportunity to offer this financing proposal. Please call me at (803) 413-4991 with your questions and comments. We look forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely,

Truist Bank

Andrew G. Smith
Senior Vice President

Resolution Approving Financing Terms

WHEREAS: The Town of Beaufort, NC ("Borrower") has previously determined to undertake a project for the financing of a fire pumper truck (the "Project"), and the Finance Officer has now presented a proposal for the financing of such Project.

BE IT THEREFORE RESOLVED, as follows:

1. The Borrower hereby determines to finance the Project through Truist Bank ("Lender") in accordance with the proposal dated July 16, 2021. The amount financed shall not exceed $360,000.00, the annual interest rate (in the absence of default or change in tax status) shall not exceed 1.38%, and the financing term shall not exceed five (5) years from closing.

2. All financing contracts and all related documents for the closing of the financing (the "Financing Documents") shall be consistent with the foregoing terms. All officers and employees of the Borrower are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver any Financing Documents, and to take all such further action as they may consider necessary or desirable, to carry out the financing of the Project as contemplated by the proposal and this resolution.

3. The Finance Officer is hereby authorized and directed to hold executed copies of the Financing Documents until the conditions for the delivery of the Financing Documents have been completed to such officer's satisfaction. The Finance Officer is authorized to approve changes to any Financing Documents previously signed by Borrower officers or employees, provided that such changes shall not substantially alter the intent of such documents or certificates from the intent expressed in the forms executed by such officers. The Financing Documents shall be in such final forms as the Finance Officer shall approve, with the Finance Officer's release of any Financing Document for delivery constituting conclusive evidence of such officer's final approval of the Document's final form.

4. The Borrower shall not take or omit to take any action the taking or omission of which shall cause its interest payments on this financing to be includable in the gross income for federal income tax purposes of the registered owners of the interest payment obligations. The Borrower hereby designates its obligations to make principal and interest payments under the Financing Documents as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for the purpose of Internal Revenue Code Section 265(b)(3).

5. The Borrower intends that the adoption of this resolution will be a declaration of the Borrower's official intent to reimburse expenditures for the Project that are to be financed from the proceeds of the Lender financing described above. The Borrower intends that funds that have been advanced, or that may be advanced, from the Borrower's general fund or any other Borrower fund related to the Project, for project costs may be reimbursed from the financing proceeds.

6. All prior actions of Borrower officers in furtherance of the purposes of this resolution are hereby ratified, approved and confirmed. All other resolutions (or parts thereof) in conflict with this resolution are hereby repealed, to the extent of the conflict. This resolution shall take effect immediately.

Approved this_____ day of_____, 2021

By: _____ By: _____

Title: _____ Title: _____

SEAL

Town of Beaufort, NC - Fire Pumper Truck (DRAFT)

Compounding Period: Annual

Nominal Annual Rate: 1.380%

Cash Flow Data - Loans and Payments

	Event	Date	Amount	Number	Period	End Date
1	Loan	07/16/2021	360,000.00	1		
2	Payment	07/16/2022	75,008.03	5	Annual	07/16/2026

TValue Amortization Schedule - Normal, 360 Day Year

	Date	Payment	Interest	Principal	Balance
Loan	07/16/2021				360,000.00
2022 Totals		**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	
1	07/16/2022	75,008.03	4,968.00	70,040.03	289,959.97
2023 Totals		**75,008.03**	**4,968.00**	**70,040.03**	
2	07/16/2023	75,008.03	4,001.45	71,006.58	218,953.39
2024 Totals		**75,008.03**	**4,001.45**	**71,006.58**	
3	07/16/2024	75,008.03	3,021.56	71,986.47	146,966.92
2025 Totals		**75,008.03**	**3,021.56**	**71,986.47**	
4	07/16/2025	75,008.03	2,028.14	72,979.89	73,987.03
2026 Totals		**75,008.03**	**2,028.14**	**72,979.89**	
5	07/16/2026	75,008.03	1,021.00	73,987.03	0.00
2027 Totals		**75,008.03**	**1,021.00**	**73,987.03**	
Grand Totals		**375,040.15**	**15,040.15**	**360,000.00**	

PROPOSAL FOR FURNISHING FIRE APPARATUS

DATE: 07/21/21

Beaufort Fire Dept
506 Live Oak Street
Beaufort, NC 28516

Chief Tony Ray,

Per your request, the undersigned is prepared to manufacture for you, upon an order being placed by you, for final acceptance by *Atlantic Emergency Solutions, Inc*, at its home office in Manassas, Virginia, the apparatus and equipment herein named and for the following prices:

2022 Pierce Mfg Saber pumper (ref bid# 1386)	$ 485,941.00
Delivery of apparatus to Beaufort NC, and training included	
Loose equipment quote	$ 75,697.00
NC Sheriffs Association Consortium	$ 3,660.00
With Prepay of $200,000 discount allowed within 20days of contract	$ -5,300.00
TOTAL	**$ 559,998.00**

Said apparatus and equipment are to be built and shipped in accordance with the specifications hereto attached, delays due to strikes, war or intentional conflict, failures to obtain chassis, materials, or other causes beyond our control not preventing, within about 8 months after receipt of this order and the acceptance thereof at our *Atlantic Emergency Solutions, Inc*. office at Greensboro NC, and to be delivered to you from Pierce Mfg. in Bradenton, Florida. This purchase to be procured using the NC Sheriffs Association consortium.

The specifications herein contained shall form a part of the final contract, and are subject to changes desired by the purchaser, provided such alterations are interlined prior to the acceptance by the company of the order to purchase, and provided such alterations do not materially affect the cost of the construction of the apparatus.

The proposal for fire apparatus conforms with all Federal Department of Transportation (DOT) rules and regulations in effect at this time of bid, and with all National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Guidelines for Automotive Fire Apparatus as published at the time of bid, except as modified by customer specifications. Any increased costs incurred by first party because of future changes in or additions to said DOT or NFPA standards will be passed along to the customers as an addition to the price set forth above.

Unless accepted within 15 days from date, the right is reserved to withdraw this proposition.

Atlantic Emergency Solutions Inc.

By: *Becky Rawls*
VP of NC Sales
AUTHORIZED SALES REPRESENTATIVE
Becky Rawls
336 – 817 - 8888

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. – P.O. Box 390 – Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 – 252-728-3982 fax – www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion and Consideration

SUBJECT: FY 2022 Budget Amendment No. 1

BRIEF SUMMARY:

General Fund
This amendment requests the appropriation of fund balance of $165,440 for projects and professional services budgeted in FY21 but not completed prior to June 30, 2021. Projects and services include:

- Public Works- Topsail Park Garden Project ($7,540)
- Planning – Design Guidelines ($7,500) CAMA & UDO ($95,100)
- Non- Departmental – ADA plan ($10,300) Harbor Management Plan ($45,000)

Utility Fund
This amendment requests the appropriation of fund balance of $105,579 for purchases that were budgeted in FY21 but not received prior to June 30, 2021. These include:

- Sewer - Ford F750 ($79,534) Equipment Trailer ($13,920), Sewer AIA Project ($11,125)

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Manager recommends the Board approve the budget amendment number one (1) which allocates funds for various projects and professional services not completed in FY21 in both the general fund and the utility fund.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

5 minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Christi Wood
Finance Director

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

Yes

TOWN OF BEAUFORT
FY 2022 BUDGET AMENDMENT #1

WHEREAS, the Town of Beaufort adopted its Fiscal Year 2022 Budget through Ordinance on June 14, 2021, and

WHEREAS, the Board of Commissioners recognizes that periodic modifications to the estimated revenues and expenditures for the fiscal year may be necessary for fiscal management purposes and to implement decisions of the Board of Commissioners;

BE IT THEREFORE ORDAINED that the Board of Commissioners amends the Fiscal Year 2022 Budget as follows:

SECTION I: GENERAL FUND

This amendment requests the appropriation of fund balance for projects and professional services budgeted in FY21 but not completed prior to June 30, 2021. Projects and services include:

- Public Works- Topsail Park Garden Project ($7,540)
- Planning – Design Guidelines ($7,500) CAMA & UDO ($95,100)
- Non- Departmental – ADA plan ($10,300) Harbor Management Plan ($45,000)

A. REVENUE

INCREASE

APPROPRIATED FUND BALANCE	$ 165,440
TOTAL INCREASE	**$ 165,440**

B. EXPENDITURES AUTHORIZED BY DEPARTMENT

INCREASE

PUBLIC WORKS	$ 7,540
PLANNING DEPARTMENT	$ 102,600
NON-DEPARTMENTAL	$ 55,300
TOTAL INCREASE	**$ 165,440**

SECTION III: UTILITY FUND

This amendment requests the appropriation of fund balance for equipment services that were budgeted in FY21 but not completed prior to June 30, 2021. These include:

- Sewer - Ford F750 ($79,534) Equipment Trailer ($13,920), Sewer AIA Project ($11,125)

A. REVENUE

INCREASE

APPROPRIATED UNRESTRICTED FUND BALANCE..... $ 104,579

TOTAL INCREASE..... $ 105,579

B. EXPENDITURES AUTHORIZED BY DEPARTMENT

INCREASE

SEWER DIVISION..... $ 104,579

TOTAL INCREASE..... $ 104,579

SECTION VI: DISTRIBUTION

Copies of this ordinance shall be furnished to the Town Manager and Finance Officer to be kept on file for their direction in the disbursement of funds.

Adopted this 9th day of August, 2021

ATTEST:

Allen Coleman	Everette S. Newton
Town Clerk	Mayor

Town of Beaufort, NC
701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion and Consideration

SUBJECT: Financial Notes and Tax Balances

BRIEF SUMMARY:

- Tax balances remaining are listed for May and June.

May		
Tax Year	Balance Remaining	Collection Rate to Date
2014	$2,267	99.91%
2015	$653,718	99.75%
2016	$15,577	99.41%
2017	$19,918	99.32%
2018	$25,019	99.24%
2019	$51,854	98.65%
2020	$94,590	98.02%

June		
Tax Year	Balance Remaining	Collection Rate to Date
2014	$2,076	99.92%
2015	$6,431	99.75%
2016	$15,273	99.42%
2017	$19,612	99.33%
2018	$24,389	99.26%
2019	$51,277	98.67%
2020	$89,979	98.12%

- Sales and Use tax distribution for July is $190,518 (April sales)
- As usual at year-end a monthly financial report is not provided for June. Staff is currently working on the audit and year-end accrual entries.

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Finance Director recommends the Board receive the financial notes and tax balances.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

5 minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Christi Wood
Finance Director

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

No

Comparison of FY 19,20, and 21 Sales and Use Tax Distributions						
Sales Month	Collection Month	Distribution Month	Distribution Amount FY 2019	Distribution Amount FY 2020	Distribution Amount FY 2021	% change from PY
July	August	October	$102,279	$154,624	$198,338	28%
August	September	November	$118,261	$147,895	$158,529	7%
September	October	December	$104,910	$132,455	$173,832	31%
October	November	January	$113,279	$130,905	$162,919	24%
November	December	February	$118,047	$116,991	$155,965	33%
December	January	March	$112,470	$133,544	$177,189	33%
January	February	April	$91,523	$110,330	$137,779	25%
February	March	May	$96,640	$96,305	$136,463	42%
March	April	June	$127,685	$127,868	$191,746	50%
April	May	July	$123,099	$110,588	$190,518	72%
May	June	August	$145,214	$158,801		
June	July	September	$150,652	$202,009		
Total			$1,404,059	$1,622,314	$1,683,279	

Town of Beaufort, NC

701 Front St. - P.O. Box 390 - Beaufort, N.C. 28516
252-728-2141 - 252-728-3982 fax - www.beaufortnc.org

Board of Commissioners
Virtual Work Session
4:00 PM – Monday, July 26, 2021

AGENDA CATEGORY: Items for Discussion and Consideration

SUBJECT: Return to In-Person Board Meetings Effective August 2021

BRIEF SUMMARY:

During the June 28, 2021, BOC Work Session, the Board discussed returning to in-person meetings for all Town Boards beginning in August and directed staff to research hybrid meeting options and provide an update at the July Work Session.

The Town Clerk has researched best practices for returning in-person safely which included investigating how other municipalities and counties were conducting meetings post-COVID gathering restrictions and professional recommendations from public health experts at the NC Department of Health and Human Services (NCDHHS), the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), and Carteret County Public Health Department.

The Train Depot usually accommodates 51 public seats on the meeting side with a maximum capacity of 99 patrons total for the Train Depot. Seats have been re-positioned to accommodate social distancing and will allow for 25 public seats.

In addition, the Town Clerk obtained a quote from Digital Communications & Display on providing Board members the option to participate remotely via a hybrid setup. A hybrid setup is when Board members are able to participate in-person or remote. Based on the vendors availability and potentially delayed equipment arrival, this equipment may or may not be installed in-time for the first August meeting.

All regular meetings and work sessions of the Board of Commissioners will be held at the Train Depot located at 614 Broad Street moving forward as a result of the Board's deliberations at the June Work Session. This location will safely accommodate public participation comfortably and allow for all meetings to be live streamed for public access.

REQUESTED ACTION:

The Town Clerk recommends the Board consider returning to in-person meetings in August 2021 with the following changes:

- Seating Capacity Limited to 25 Patrons until COVID restrictions are lifted entirely
- Unvaccinated individuals be required to wear a mask and strongly encouraged to participate remotely via Facebook. (Staff will not check Vaccination Cards)

- Hybrid Meeting Option Available for Board Members *(associated cost to be determined and approved*)
- Live Streaming Available for All Board Meetings and Work Sessions (previously only regular meetings were live streamed)

The Town Clerk also recommends the Board consider approving the revised Board of Commissioners 2021 meeting calendar which changes the reference from virtual meetings to in-person as well as the location designation.

EXPECTED LENGTH OF PRESENTATION:

10 minutes

SUBMITTED BY:

Allen Coleman,

Town Clerk and Assistant to the Town Manager

BUDGET AMENDMENT REQUIRED:

No

DRAFT

BOC 2021 Meeting Calendar

January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	V11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	V25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

February

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	V8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	V22	23	24	25	26	27
28						

March

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	V1	2	3	4	5	6
7	V8	9	10	V11	V12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	V22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

1st 4:00 pm Special Meeting
11th 2:00 pm Annual Retreat Day 1
12th 2:00 pm Annual Retreat Day 2

April

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	V12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	V26	27	28	29	30	

20-22 NCLM City Vision 2021
26th 4:00 pm Work Session / FY22 Mgr Recommended Budget Presentation

May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	V10	11	12	13	14	15
16	V17	18	19	V20	21	22
23	V24	25	V26	27	28	29
30	31					

17th 4:00 pm Budget Work Session
20th 4:00 pm Budget Work Session
24th 4:00 pm Work Session / Budget Public Hearing
26th 4:00 pm Budget Work Session

June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	V14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	V28	29	30			

14th 6:00 pm Regular Meeting / FY22 Budget Adoption

July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	V12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	V21	22	23	24
25	V26	27	T28	29	30	31

21st 3:00 pm Special Meeting
28th 3:00 pm Special Meeting

August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	T9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	T23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

19-20 NCLM 2021 Annual Summer Academy

September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	T13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	T27	28	29	30		

October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	T11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	T25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	T8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	T22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	T13	14	15	16	17	18
19	T20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

Holidays	12
BOC Regular Meetings	12
BOC Work Sessions	12
Budget Work Sessions	3
Budget Public Hearings	1

Special Meetings	3
BOC Retreat	2
Budget Presentation/Adoption	2
Total Meetings	35

V Virtual
T Train Depot
H Town Hall

32 Meeting days
3 Two meetings same day
35 Total Meetings

Regular Meetings begin at 6:00 p.m.
Work Sessions begin at 4:00 p.m.

7/9/2021